环球卓越 www.geedu.com

卓越医学考博英语应试教材

ZHUOYUE ENGLISH TEST PREPARATION FOR FATMD

·第5版·

# 2019 医学考博阅读理解

## 高分全解

适用于全国统考和自主命题

环球卓越医学考博命题研究中心 / 组编

梁莉娟　张秀峰 / 主编

含 2018年阅读理解部分真题

360度全方位讲解阅读高分策略

- 基础篇—核心词汇+句子结构+惯用句式
- 技巧篇—解题流程+阅读方法+分类题型
- 强化篇—全真模拟+押题密训+视频讲解

赠环球卓越 2019 医学博士统考 英语辅导 阅读专项和真题详解班 （12学时，价值520元） 网络视频课程

2018年8月20日后可凭账号密码登录学习赠送课程

环球卓越 www.geedu.com "网络课堂"超值赠卡 登录 www.geedu.com网站注册学习 序列号： 密码： 电话：4008-835-981

机械工业出版社 CHINA MACHINE PRESS

卓越医学考博英语应试教材
ZHUOYUE ENGLISH TEST PREPARATION FOR FATMD

·第5版·

2019

# 医学考博阅读理解

## 高分全解


组　编：环球卓越医学考博命题研究中心

主　编：梁莉娟　张秀峰

参　编：黄一瑜　赵　钧　任　雁　李文斌　王　京　张彦斌　蔺宏伟
吴兆红　周　全　李　珊　陈怡东　石　蕊　陈慧媛　刘启升
初　萌　郑玉全　武瑞玲 (美)Xinyin Li



机械工业出版社
CHINA MACHINE PRESS

本书作为已有良好市场声誉的“卓越医学考博英语应试教材”的单本，针对高校自主命题的医学院校的考生，重点讲解在医学考博英语考试中分值比重最大、难度值最高的阅读理解部分。本书分成基础篇、技巧篇、强化训练篇、真题篇、测试篇来循序渐进地夯实应试核心基础，提升应试技巧，掌握阅读理解命题规律，从基础篇的词汇、句子、篇章的学习过渡到全面提升解题的精确度和速度。本书的编排方式独特，重点突出，选材贴近命题题源，不仅是考博辅导的最佳帮手，也是了解该行业最新发展及动向的便捷途径。

**图书在版编目（CIP）数据**

医学考博阅读理解高分全解 / 梁莉娟，张秀峰主编．—5 版．—北京：机械工业出版社，2018.7（2018.8重印）

卓越医学考博英语应试教材

ISBN 978-7-111-60566-9

Ⅰ．①医…　Ⅱ．①梁…　②张…　Ⅲ．①医学—英语—阅读教学—博士生入学考试—自学参考资料　Ⅳ．① R

中国版本图书馆 CIP 数据核字（2018）第 168323 号

机械工业出版社（北京市百万庄大街 22 号 邮政编码 100037）

策划编辑：孙铁军　　责任编辑：王庆龙

版式设计：墨格文慧　　责任印制：张　博

三河市国英印务有限公司印刷

2018年8月第5版第2次印刷

184mm×260mm • 25.25印张 • 618千字

5001-8000 册

标准书号：ISBN 978-7-111-60566-9

定价：52.80 元

凡购本书，如有缺页、倒页、脱页，由本社发行部调换

电话服务　　网络服务

服务咨询热线：010-88361066　　机 工 官 网：www.cmpbook.com

读者购书热线：010-68326294　　机 工 官 博：weibo.com/cmp1952

010-88379203　　金　书　网：www.golden-book.com

**封面无防伪标均为盗版**　　教育服务网：www.cmpedu.com

# 丛　书　序

这是一套由全国知名医学博士英语统考培训机构“环球卓越”策划，联手医学博士英语资深辅导专家，为众多志在考取医学博士的考生量身定做的应试辅导用书。

全国医学博士外语统一考试共设置了听力对话、听力短文、词语用法、完形填空、阅读理解和书面表达6种题型。考试时间为3个小时。为了帮助广大考生在较短的时间内系统备考，在听、说、读、写4个方面得到强化训练，全面提高英语应用和交际能力，顺利通过考试，环球卓越为广大考生倾情奉献本套“卓越医学考博英语应试教材”。本丛书紧密结合卫生部组织的医学博士英语统一考试命题情况，针对最新考试大纲编写而成。丛书在《全国医学博士英语统考词汇巧战通关》《全国医学博士英语统考综合应试教程》和《全国医学博士英语统考实战演练》3个传统分册的基础上，特意增加了《医学考博阅读理解高分全解》和《医学考博听力、完形、写作高分全解》2个分册，专门解决不同基础读者的应试问题。传统分册从基础到综合再到真题实战演练，让考生在有限的时间里快速准确地把握进度，新增分册则根据医学博士英语试卷模块，专攻分项。对分值较大的阅读理解，则单立分册进行详解精练，使考生在考前做好全面细致的准备，顺利攻克考试难关，力求获得高分。

本丛书的特点如下：

## 一、名师执笔，实用性强

策划编写本丛书的作者主要是设有医学院的综合性高校或者医科大学的教师，他们常年在环球卓越北京总校以及上海、杭州、南京、天津、郑州、广州等分校授课，是出色的医学博士英语辅导专家。丛书内容是他们多年辅导经验的提炼和结晶，实用性非常强，专为医学博士考生定制，是目前市面上较全面、系统的医学考博英语应试教材。

## 二、紧扣新大纲，直击考试真题

本丛书紧扣最新大纲，体例设置与大纲保持一致；各部分考点紧密结合最新历年真题，完全还原真题考场，命题思路分析透彻，重点突出，讲解精确；各部分内容严格控制在大纲规定的范围之内，让考生准确把握考试的重点、难点及命题趋势。本版修订特增加了全套2017年真题及其解析。另外，本书还为读者定制了2套2018你那真题试卷，其中包含部分2018年真题。

## 三、内容精练，讲练结合

传统分册《全国医学博士英语统考词汇巧战通关》《全国医学博士英语统考综合应试教程》和《全国医学博士英语统考实战演练》简单精练，通过突破词汇基础关，学习各个题型应试方法以及在高质量实战中历练，考生可在有限的时间内进行全面复习，把握重点，比较系统地完成考前准备。新增的《医学考博阅读理解高分全解》和《医学考博听力、完形、写作高分全解》则是根据考生的具体情况，分模块予以详解，提升基础，总结技巧，各个击破，力争高分。

## 四、超值服务，锦上添花

本丛书附带超值赠送服务，由北京环球卓越在线（www.geedu.com）为每位购书读者提供专业的服务和强大的技术支持。具体为：

1．《全国医学博士英语统考词汇巧战通关》附赠内容：环球卓越“2019医学博士统考英语辅导语词专项班（24学时，价值680元）”网络视频课程。使用方法：2018年8月20日后，

刮开封面上的账号和密码，登录 www.geedu.com，按照“图书赠送课程学习流程”进行学习。

2．《全国医学博士英语统考综合应试教程》附赠内容：环球卓越“2019 医学博士统考英语辅导阅读专项班（12 学时，价值 680 元）”网络视频课程。使用方法：2018 年 8 月 20 日后，刮开封面上的账号和密码，登录 www.geedu.com，按照“图书赠送课程学习流程”进行学习。

3．《全国医学博士英语统考实战演练》附赠内容：环球卓越“2019 医学博士统考英语辅导模考串讲班（8 学时，价值 600 元）”网络视频课程。使用方法：2018 年 8 月 20 日后，刮开封面上的账号和密码，登录 www.geedu.com，按照“图书赠送课程学习流程”进行学习。

4．《医学考博阅读理解高分全解》附赠内容：环球卓越“2019 医学博士统考英语辅导阅读专项班（12 学时，价值 520 元）”网络视频课程。使用方法：2018 年 8 月 20 日后，刮开封面上的账号和密码，登录 www.geedu.com，按照“图书赠送课程学习流程”进行学习。

5．《医学考博听力、完形、写作高分全解》附赠内容：环球卓越“2019 医学博士统考英语辅导听力及写作专项班（12 学时，价值 520 元）”网络视频课程。使用方法：2018 年 8 月 20 日后，刮开封面上的账号和密码，登录 www.geedu.com，按照“图书赠送课程学习流程”进行学习。

环球卓越技术支持及服务热线：010-51658769；环球卓越医学博士英语统考试题与学习资料请登录 www.geedu.com。本丛书脉络清晰，内容丰富，针对性强，通俗易懂。相信广大考生在学习时会有在辅导班现场一般的感受；真诚希望本丛书能大大提高众考生的应试能力和实际水平，助每位考生在考场上轻松驰骋，快乐过关！

最后，感谢北京环球卓越为本丛书提供的专业服务和技术支持，愿他们精益求精，为社会提供更多、更好、更专的服务！

编　者

2018 年 4 月于北京

# Preface 前　言

医学博士入学考试分成卫生部全国统考和高校自主命题两种方式。无论哪种考试方式，命题中的阅读理解部分都占据30%～45%的分值比例（卫生部统考分值比例为30%；自主命题则根据试卷情况，分值比例不等）。因此在各种形式的医博命题中，阅读部分占据了卷面成绩的半壁江山，是整个英语试卷的重心所在，真正体现了“得阅读者得天下”！

站在更深的层次上，医博英语虽然从形式上分为听力、词汇、完形填空、阅读理解和作文等几部分，但归根结底都是在考阅读理解能力。所谓完形填空题无非是在文中合适的地方留出信息空白，要求考生在正确理解上下文逻辑关系的基础上，结合语法知识进行填补；词汇题则是要求以句子为单位理解语篇，结合词汇的具体特点做出最佳选择；写作则是对阅读理解能力的反向考查——通过读别人的文章，积累内容素材和语言素材，否则笔下哪里来的好文章呢？但是，许多考生在做非阅读理解题的其他题型时，割裂地看待词汇和语法系统的考点，忽视了对语义的理解，这是这类题目解题准确率不高的原因之一。

为了帮助广大考生在较短的时间内系统备考，顺利通过考试，我们为广大考生量身定制了这本《医学考博阅读理解高分全解》。本书共分为六个部分：

第一部分为医学考博阅读理解的5大困惑，直击考生阅读理解疑问并进行答疑解惑。尽管寥寥数语，却一语中的，让考生清楚明了地定位自己的问题。同时该部分还提纲挈领地为考生制订了初步的复习计划。让考生在了解了自身水平和现状、知道了方法和步骤后，去执行计划。

第二部分为基础篇，从词汇、句子结构和阅读惯用十大句式等几个方面来夯实考生的必备基础能力。配套的练习文章亦从重点词汇、难句分析、文章翻译三个层面来进一步提升考生的能力。

第三部分为技巧篇，总结了解题流程与技巧，提供了多种阅读方法，并按文章结构类考题、主题类考题、态度类考题、局部细节类考题的顺序来分题型强化训练考生的解题能力。此外，本篇还用阅读理解经典文章详解的方式来综合展示解题步骤和方法。

第四部分为强化训练篇，为考生提供了25篇医学类阅读理解文章，帮助考生熟悉医学类文章的体裁，强化第三部分的解题技巧。

第五部分为真题篇，为考生提供了3套博士研究生入学考试英语真题中的阅读部分，帮助考生熟悉真题题型、考查点。

第六部分为测试篇。任何应试思维和能力的培养，都需要用考试来检验效果。因此该部分提供了四套严格按照医学博士入学考试命题难度设置的模拟试题，以供考生检测效果、强化能力、查漏补缺。

本书具备以下特点：

1. 编写体例独特。本书按照基础、技巧、强化训练三个阶段来设置，每个阶段的测试

目标和应试能力一一对应，从词汇、句子结构、惯用句式，到分题型解题步骤，无论是基础性的讲解，还是技巧的总结，或是文章解析，都十分全面，总结性和针对性极强，与市面上其他同类图书有本质的区别。

2. 选材紧贴医学。本书所选的练习文章，绝大部分以医学为题材，这让考生自始至终处在专业学习和考试的氛围中。

3. 编写质量过硬。作者对医学博士英语考试的命题有比较深入的研究，对医学博士英语考试的材料来源有深入的追踪和分析。在这一背景下，作者进行了有效的选材，使本书非常适合医学博士英语考生的考前复习。

4. 附赠课程超值。一本书的容量有限，为了让考生全方位地提升应试能力，本书随书附赠环球卓越超值网络课堂，让读者有机会聆听名师的倾心讲解。此外，更有海量资料赠送，真正物超所值。知名教师与知名机构的强强联合， 成为本书读者强大的考前后盾！

因编者水平有限，且时间仓促，书中错误之处在所难免，敬请广大同行和读者批评指正！

编　者

2018年3月于北京

# Contents 目 录


丛书序

前言

医学考博阅读理解的5大困惑 ..... 1

基础篇 ..... 5

第一节 基础能力之词汇 ..... 5

第二节 基础能力之句子结构 ..... 17

第三节 基础能力之阅读惯用十大句式 ..... 32

第四节 阅读基础能力训练 ..... 56

技巧篇 ..... 106

第一节 解题流程与技巧总结 ..... 106

第二节 阅读方法总结 ..... 111

第三节 分题型攻克阅读理解 ..... 113

第四节 阅读理解经典文章详解 ..... 151

强化训练篇 ..... 191

第一节 医学类文章25篇精练全解 ..... 191

第二节 答案与解析 ..... 246

真题篇 ..... 262

2017年全国医学博士外语统一考试英语试卷（阅读部分） ..... 262

2017年全国医学博士外语统一考试英语试卷（阅读部分）答案与解析 ..... 274

浙江大学2014年攻读博士学位研究生入学考试英语试题（阅读部分） ..... 279

浙江大学2014年攻读博士学位研究生入学考试英语试题（阅读部分）答案与解析 ..... 285

北京大学2013年博士研究生入学考试英语试题（阅读部分） ..... 288

北京大学2013年博士研究生入学考试英语试题（阅读部分）答案与解析 ..... 296

2015年山东大学博士入学考试试题（阅读部分） ..... 300

2015年山东大学博士入学考试试题（阅读部分）答案与解析 ..... 310

2016年中南大学博士入学考试试题（阅读部分）.....314
2016年中南大学博士入学考试考题（阅读理解部分）答案与解析.....323
**测试篇**.....326
Model Test 1.....326
Model Test 2.....339
Model Test 3.....352
Model Test 4.....365
答案与解析.....378

# 医学考博阅读理解的5大困惑

医博英语虽然从形式上分为听力、词汇、完形填空、阅读理解和作文等几部分，但归根结底都是在变相地考阅读理解。所谓完形填空题无非是在文中合适的地方留出信息空白，要求考生在正确理解上下文逻辑关系的基础上，结合语法知识进行填补；词汇题则是要求以句子为单位理解语篇，结合词汇的具体特点做出最佳选择；写作则是对阅读理解能力的反向考查——通过读别人的文章，积累内容素材和语言素材，否则笔下哪里来的好文章呢？但是，许多考生在做非阅读理解题的其他题型时，忽视了语义理解对词汇和语法考点的提示和限制，这是这类题目解题准确率不高的原因之一。

在各种形式的医博命题中，阅读部分占据了卷面成绩的半壁江山，是整个英语试卷的重心所在，真正是“得阅读者得天下”！

笔者根据多年的教学经验，总结出考生处理阅读理解题时面临的5大困惑，解惑如下。

**困惑1：单词障碍使复习进展艰难，拿起文章一头雾水，满眼生词。**

**解惑1：**

（1）单词是基本功，对解答整个试卷至关重要。但并不是说要把考纲要求的所有词汇都记得滚瓜烂熟，而是必须熟练掌握核心高频词汇，即在阅读中经常重现的词汇。医学专业文章中有不少专业术语，但这些词不会影响解题。在本书基础篇中，已为大家列出部分单词，在附赠的网络课堂中也有总结好的核心词汇。读者可在开始复习阅读的第1周，集中背诵。不用会拼写，只要看到之后能认识就足够了。大家会发现在接下来的阅读中会无数次地遇到它们。

（2）词汇的记忆是分层次的。有的考生拿着一本考纲，不分轻重缓急，一概全背，这是不科学的记忆方法。考生应该先背初高中词汇，因为它们的复现率最高；然后背大学核心词汇；至于一些复杂的专业词汇则可以忽略其意，因其对做题没有任何影响。

（3）积累非常重要。如果能在做完每篇阅读后花5分钟把认为最重要的几个词进行一下识记，一段时间的练习后，这种积累会非常惊人，大家不妨尝试一下。

**困惑2：句子读不懂。有时候，一句话中的单词都认得，就是不知道这句话到底在说什么。有时候，英语句子那么长，根本分不清主谓宾到底是什么。**

**解惑2：**

（1）这个问题出现在长难句的理解上。长难句是困扰广大考生的一个应试难点，要解决它，首先要对英语句型结构有一个了解，因为读不懂句子的原因通常只是对几个固定的结构没有掌握，比如：并列、复合、倒装、多重否定等。将这几个难点单独挑出来集中攻破，会对读句子非常有帮助。考生可以参考本书基础篇来解决这个问题。

（2）此外，先找主、谓、宾，尤其是谓语动词，因为这是句子的核心，这是读句能力较差的考生可以使用的好方法。

（3）最后一点就是迎难而上，这是必要的。因为长难句是难点，而难点就是考点。考生英语阅读理解的不平衡性反映在复习和解题当中，其障碍所在就是难点，不断攻克难点就等于主动把握应试考点。

**困惑3：速度慢极了，怎样才能提高速度？考场基本要求10分钟做完1篇阅读理解题目，每篇阅读理解含原文约40行，题目5道，怎么可能做得完？平时速度就如此慢，考试的时候怎么可能按时完成？**

**解惑3：**

（1）多数考生做题速度慢的原因都是一样的：读原文所花的时间太长了。所以应先快速阅读一遍原文，然后看题干，再回原文定位，读懂某个具体句子的意思，最后再做题。那么在阅读一篇新文章时，先快速阅读一遍原文是要达到什么目的呢？

- 答对主旨题和作者态度题。
- 关注并标记一些常考考点为定位所用。

（2）快速读了原文后能达到这两个要求就足够了，多读句子，或在某些句子、单词上多花时间都是浪费，这会导致做题速度慢。读原文应该读什么呢？参见本书技巧篇。

**困惑4：读过原文后什么也记不住，花很多时间认认真真读了原文，结果是读了后面忘了前面，读完后脑子里一片空白，有时候甚至根本不知道它到底写了些什么。**

**解惑4：**

（1）记不住的原因就是想记住的太多了，每句话都一样地去读，一样地去记，其结果就是什么都没记住，像都没读似的。这样的话可试着挑选自认为最重要的话来记，比如主题句、首段、每段首句、全文末句、显示两者关系的句子（different、similarity、比较级关系、事件发生的顺序等）、事物的缺陷、作者的态度等。其余的可先放一放，体会一下记

住这些句子对做题和定位效果是不是要好一点。下一步就是反过来推，根据做过的题目推断快速阅读原文时应该记住什么。

（2）经常小结需要记的东西。其实阅读理解中应该记忆和值得记忆的东西非常有规律，很好总结，长期坚持就可以抓住读原文和记忆的重点了。一个很简单的道理：有10分力花到10个点上，每点只得1分力；花到5个点上，每点就有2分力，自然对这5个点的理解更深，记忆更清晰，把握得更好了。

**困惑5：做了很多篇阅读理解题，怎么没长进？词汇背了就认识了，而阅读做了怎么和没做一样？毫无感觉不说，准确率还有所下降，越做越没信心，早知道就不练了！**

**解惑5：**

提高阅读，其实就是提高几种具体的阅读技能：比如对文章结构的把握（这是做主旨题和态度题的关键），对常考考点的熟悉，对原文和选项之间的文字对应规律的掌握等。如果只是一味地做题，没有针对所需掌握的知识点和技能进行总结和积累，则对提高阅读技能没有任何帮助。故在运用正确阅读方法的同时做必要的总结，是提高阅读技能的关键。通过与考生的交流，我们为大家总结出了如下重要规律：

（1）掌握文章的结构类型及其标志词，以及文章结构类型和主旨题之间的关系。仔细分析主旨题的正确答案是怎样阐述原文篇章主旨和结构的，是帮助考生更深刻地理解原文结构的有效方法。（见本书技巧篇）

（2）根据题目反推原文考点。题目都考了原文哪些内容，这些内容有什么可总结的规律和特征词。这样总结非常重要，如果坚持下去，一段时间后，就会发现一些固定的原文出题点，日后再读原文的时候也就会自然而然地关注它们了。（见本书技巧篇）

（3）分析错题。做错的题一定不能放过，检查其与正确答案的差别在哪儿，分析题中混淆项的写法，正确项对原文的改写形式，分析错题的同时更要关注正确答案与原文定位处的叙述之间的对应关系，尤其是词与词的对应关系。

除了这三点之外可总结的还很多，比如词汇、难句等。总结是提高的关键，做阅读理解总是没有长进的考生，是不是很少总结呢？

**阅读复习步骤**

阅读复习大致可以分为三个阶段：基础阶段、技巧阶段和强化阶段。在这三个阶段中，考生分别要解决不同层次、不同要求的问题，但从另一个层面来讲，这三个阶段又是不可分割、相互促进的。

（1）基础阶段　扫清基本的单词障碍，培养句子结构意识，能快速掌握长难句的准确含义。

（2）技巧阶段　了解并能快速准确地判断阅读文章的结构类型，掌握正确的阅读步骤（读题目—读原文—定位），熟悉考点、出题点，熟悉各类题型及相应的最便捷的解题方法。通过对一些经典文章整体、限时的练习，熟悉并完善自己的阅读方法，做到有详有略读原文，熟练掌握原文和正确答案之间的精确对应和改写。

（3）强化阶段　严格按照规定时间做题，分析并集中力量攻克自己的弱点，学会在规定时间内做对最多的题目，即不择手段多做对题。这个阶段为考前适应性练习阶段。

因此，根据复习步骤，本书也分成基础篇、技巧篇和强化训练篇，以便考生有规律地复习。下面，我们先从基础篇开始复习。

# 基础篇

## 第一节　基础能力之词汇

一般的初学者都会认为阅读生词太多，已经严重影响阅读的顺利进展。加之医学文章专业词汇频出，常用词难度较高，使得词汇成为阅读的最大瓶颈。完整的阅读过程多次被生词打断，这严重破坏了读者对篇章结构的理解。如果看每一篇文章，都还仅仅是停留在一个个小片断上面，那么对文章的整体思路、段落之间的联系怎能把握呢？所以说单词是攻克阅读的第一关。

很少有人能在做题之前，甚至做题过程中，就把单词问题基本解决。大量考生在考试前两周还在玩命地背单词呢。单词不可能提前准备好，阅读又要求连贯性，那怎么办呢？这里，我们要指出的是，背单词是有级别的，专业词汇是最后一个级别，即无须花精力去记忆的级别。本来考生的复习时间就很紧张，所以我们要把有限的时间用来记忆最重要的单词，即阅读中常见的、影响理解和解题的非专业词汇，而不是从字母A背起。从考试角度出发，我们将词汇分成了下列几个等级。

### 一、重点词

这类词汇本身并不难，也不偏，但是仅知道它们表面的意思却不够。它们通常在文章中起着举足轻重的作用：指示文章的结构、表明作者的态度、暗指出题点。了解这类词汇在阅读中深层次的含义，对于解题有着直接的帮助。

请先看下面的例题：

According to the author, the conventional notion of intelligence measured in terms of one's ability to read, write and compute ____.

A.　is a widely held but wrong concept

B.　will help eliminate intellectual prejudice

C.　is the root of all mental distress

D. will contribute to one's self-fulfillment

熟悉阅读理解出题规律的考生可能在没有查看原文的时候，就可以猜出正确答案。根据题干的重点词conventional（传统上的）和英文的行文规律——作者大都驳斥传统上的或过去的观点，可推断A项“广泛接受但是错误的观点”很有可能就是正确答案。其实，conventional就是引领转折结构和表明作者否定态度的重点词。

由这道例题可见，熟悉重点词所指明的文章结构和作者态度对于解题会起到至关重要的作用。类似的词汇还有：

**alternative** *n.* 二中择一；可供选择的办法、事物

【备注】该单词的词义也可以解释为“可替换的选择”，通常是作者提出了另外一种解释。这个新提出的解释和上文刚论述过的解释应该是针对同一个对象的，对新解释的评价应该是考生看到这个词后进一步关注的重点，例：the alternative explanation supposes that…（另一种解释则假定……）。alternative这个词常常出现在“解释针对问题”型文章的主旨题的正确答案中。

**compare** *v.* 比较，相比；比喻 *n.* 比较

【备注】通常表达两事物之间相似性和差异性的比较，有时候着重强调相似之处。

**contrast** *n.*（常与to连用）对照，对比；反差，差异

【备注】通常强调事物之间的差异。

**controversy** *n.* 争论，辩论，争议

【备注】该单词通常用于引出对立的观点，即不同人对同一事物的不同观点。这个词在观点对立的文章及其主旨题中较为常见，而不宜用来描述全文观点一致的文章。

**counterpart** *n.* 副本；极相似的人或物；配对物

【备注】很多人看到counter-这个前缀，很容易猜测这个词的含义是对比物。实际上，这个词用于表示可以比较、对照的对应物，在对照的同时有相似的含义，有点类似古诗词中对仗的写作手法，也有点像对联的上下联。

**match** *n.*（足球、棒球、篮球等）比赛，竞赛；匹配 *v.* 相配，相称；比赛；相比，匹配

【备注】注意“匹配”的意思，是指两事物互相之间相似且有可比性，而不是完全相同，有counterpart的含义。

**neutral** *n.* 中立者，中立国；（机器或汽车的）空挡位置 *adj.* 中立的，中立国的；中性的，无确定性质的；（颜色等）不确定的

【备注】该单词常常在态度题中出现，表示一种不偏不倚、不赞扬也不批评、完全客观的态度。

对于这些词汇，大家要十分重视。根据历年真题分析，带有这些单词的句子经常就是考点所在。所以，大家要相当熟练地掌握这些词汇。根据以往成功通过考试的考生的经验，他们都

背过2～3遍。因此，不仅仅是在这周，大家要在整个复习过程中，利用零散时间不停地重复记忆。同时，在阅读中出现这些词的时候，回来再看一遍它们的确切含义，进行复现。

## 历年真题重点词汇

| 序　号 | 单　词 | 词　义 | 含　义 |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | abandon | *vt.* 放弃，抛弃<br>*n.* 放任，放纵 | 否定。特别注意“放任，放纵”的含义。 |
| 2 | accessible | *adj.* 易接近的；可被利用的；易受影响的；可理解的 | 通常表达作者对某事物的态度。 |
| 3 | accommodation | *n.* 住处，膳宿 | 主要是“提供便利，满足需要”的意思。 |
| 4 | acute | *adj.* 敏锐的；剧烈的 | |
| 5 | additional | *adj.* 另外的，附加的，额外的 | 通常用这个词引出对上文观点和事物的追加叙述。因为是顺承关系，又是进一步阐述，所以引出的下文可以不用太关注。 |
| 6 | adequate | *adj.* 适当的，足够的 | 绝对地反映作者的正面态度，表达作者对某观点、某事物的褒扬。 |
| 7 | admitted | *adj.* 被承认的，被确认无疑的 | 正面态度词 |
| 8 | advocate | *n.* 提倡者，鼓吹者<br>*vt.* 提倡，鼓吹 | 对某原因或者提议进行辩护，在阅读中引申为“拥护，支持”的意思。 |
| 9 | alter | *v.* 改变 | 这个改变如果发生在观点上，就非常值得关注，因为观点是顺承还是转折对整个文章的结构至关重要，例：alter accepted views of ancient literary works |
| 10 | amused | *adj.* 愉快的，好玩的，开心的 | 通常为褒义词 |
| 11 | appropriate | *adj.* 适当的 | 正面态度词 |
| 12 | approval | *n.* 赞成；承认；正式批准 | 不仅停留在许可的表面，还表达了赞同、认可、嘉奖的正面态度。 |
| 13 | arguable | *adj.* 可论证的，可争辩的 | 贬义词 |
| 14 | assert | *v.* 断言，声称 | 没有正负面态度的倾向性，用于提出观点、理论。 |
| 15 | assertion | *n.* 主张；断言，声明 | 确认的观点 |
| 16 | assess | *vt.* 评定，评估 | 提出观点 |
| 17 | associate | *vt.* 使发生联系，使联合 | 产生联系 |
| 18 | attack | *vi.* 攻击 *n.* 进攻，攻击 | 这个词常被用于提出与上文对立的观点。 |
| 19 | attribute | *v.* 把……归因于<br>*n.* 属性，品质 | 表示因果关系。 |
| 20 | available | *adj.* 可用到的，可利用的 | 比较明显的褒义词，反映作者的正面态度。对于这个词本身及其修饰的主语一定要给予重点关注。 |
| 21 | background | *n.* 背景；后台 | 有个别文章的第一段并没有直指focus，而是作为一种引子，引出下文，这样的段落常被问及作用，它们的作用就是提供了一种background。 |
| 22 | barrier | *n.* 障碍物，栅栏，屏障 | 这个词常常引出事物的缺陷，因为缺陷是必然考点，引出缺陷的这个词也就当然值得关注了。 |

（续）

| 序　号 | 单　词 | 词　义 | 含　义 |
|---|---|---|---|
| 23 | besides | *adv.* 此外，除……之外 | 注意，besides有together with的含义，它虽然用于引出新事物，但是却暗含新事物和上文事物有着同样的特征，即上下文所述观点一致，是对顺承关系的叙述。 |
| 24 | bias | *n.* 偏见，偏爱 | 持否定的态度 |
| 25 | blame | *n.* 过失，责备 *vt.* 责备，谴责 | 表达事物缺陷的特征词。 |
| 26 | cease | *v.* 停止，终了 | |
| 27 | challenge | *n.* 挑战 *vt.* 向……挑战 | 在阅读中，这个词用得更多的是表达一个新事物对旧事物的背叛和挑战，表达新旧观点的对立。 |
| 28 | charge | *n.* 负荷；费用；掌管<br>*vt.* 控诉；责令，告诫；指示；收费 | |
| 29 | chief | *adj.* 主要的，首要的；首席的<br>*n.* 首领，领袖 | 最高级的特征词 |
| 30 | coexist | *vi.* 共存 | |
| 31 | coherent | *adj.* 粘在一起的；一致的，连贯的 | |
| 32 | collide | *vi.* 碰撞；抵触 | 相反观点 |
| 33 | community | *n.* 社区，团体，大众 | 常表示一个生物群落或人居群体。 |
| 34 | compensate | *v.* 偿还，补偿，付报酬 | |
| 35 | competition | *n.* 竞争，竞赛 | |
| 36 | complicate | *v.*（使）变复杂 | |
| 37 | component | *n.* 成分<br>*adj.* 组成的，构成的 | |
| 38 | compose | *v.* 组成；写作 | |
| 39 | concern | *vt.* 涉及，关系到 | |
| 40 | condemn | *vt.* 声讨，谴责；宣判 | 这是一个常在态度题中出现的单词，表达负面态度。 |
| 41 | confirm | *vt.* 确定，批准；使巩固；使有效 | 这个词关系到一个观点或证据是否有效，如果一个观点被confirm了，那的确是件欢欣鼓舞的事情，因为它必然是作者所支持的观点。 |
| 42 | conflict | *n.* 斗争，冲突<br>*vi.* 抵触，冲突 | 常常用于引出对立的观点，表达事物之间的对立关系。 |

（续）

| 序　号 | 单　词 | 词　义 | 含　义 |
|---|---|---|---|
| 43 | confront | *vt.* 使面临；对抗 | 这个词常常用于引出对立的观点，同时也表达一种贬义的色彩，即遭遇了不好的事情。 |
| 44 | confused | *adj.* 困惑的；难懂的 | 负面态度词 |
| 45 | consistent | *adj.* 一致的，调和的；坚固的 | 正面态度词 |
| 46 | contemporary | *n.* 同时代的人<br>*adj.* 当代的；同时代的 | 比较 |
| 47 | contend | *v.* 斗争，竞争；主张 | 这个词常用于引出对立观点。 |
| 48 | contest | *n.* 争论；竞赛<br>*v.* 争论，争辩；竞赛 | 提出观点 |
| 49 | contradict | *vt.* 反驳；反对；否认；与……矛盾；与……抵触；与……相反 | 驳斥一种说法；<br>否认……的说法；<br>与……相矛盾；与……抵触 |
| 50 | conventional | *adj.* 惯例的，常规的；习俗的，传统的 | 传统的、惯例的东西通常是作者反对的，要摒弃的，所以这个词引出的观点属于旧观点，之后必然有新观点取代它。 |
| 51 | crash | *n.* 碰撞；坠落，坠毁<br>*v.* 碰撞；坠落，坠毁 | 贬义 |
| 52 | critical | *adj.* 批评的，评论的，鉴定的；危急的；临界的 | 常在态度题中出现，表达作者的负面态度。 |
| 53 | criticize | *v.* 批评，责备 | 表达一种负面态度。 |
| 54 | debate | *v.* 争论，辩论<br>*n.* 争论，辩论 | 这是个值得关注的单词，因为它的出现往往意味着有对立的观点，而观点的对立关系往往是考查的重点。 |
| 55 | defect | *n.* 过失，缺点 | 表示事物缺陷的特征词，如果这个词出现，则后文值得关注，因为缺陷是一个重要的考点，表示缺陷的其他特征词：shortcoming，imperfection，deficiency。 |
| 56 | definite | *adj.* 明确的，一定的 | 正面态度词 |
| 57 | demonstrate | *v.* 证明，论证 | 这个词如果在阅读中出现，就很值得关注，因为一个可被证明的观点是有效的观点，有效的观点也就是作者支持的观点。 |
| 58 | depression | *n.* 沮丧，消沉 | 贬义态度词 |
| 59 | descend | *v.* 下去，下来，下降 | 下降表示的是一种变化，因为变化在阅读中常常成为考点，所以出现这个词的句子值得关注。 |
| 60 | destructive | *adj.* 破坏（性）的 | 在阅读中看到这个词应该首先想到它是个贬义词，有时候也引出某事物的缺陷，常成为考点。 |

（续）

| 序　号 | 单　词 | 词　义 | 含　义 |
|---|---|---|---|
| 61 | discouraging | *adj.* 令人气馁的 | 贬义词 |
| 62 | distinct | *adj.* 清楚的，明显的；截然不同的，独特的 | 作为“截然不同的”讲时，是个很值得关注的词，因为“事物的不同之处”经常成为考点。 |
| 63 | drawback | *n.* 缺点，障碍 | 缺陷的特征词，值得重点关注，因为缺陷经常成为考点。 |
| 64 | eliminate | *vt.* 排除，消除 | 表示彻底消失了，为考点。 |
| 65 | embrace | *vt.* 拥抱；包含；接受；信奉<br>*vi.* 拥抱<br>*n.* 拥抱 | 正面态度词，表达欢迎、赞同之义。 |
| 66 | enforce | *n.* 执行；强制 | |
| 67 | enhance | *vt.* 提高，增强 | 表达事物的变化，值得关注。 |
| 68 | evolution | *n.* 进展，发展；演变，进化 | 达尔文的进化论，在阅读中出现通常是遭到作者的反对。 |
| 69 | exaggerate | *v.* 夸大，夸张 | 贬义词，时常引出事物的缺陷，值得关注。同义词有：overstate，overemphasize。 |
| 70 | fruitful | *adj.* 果实累累的，多产的；富有成效的 | 褒义词 |
| 71 | genuine | *adj.* 真实的，真正的；诚恳的 | 褒义词 |
| 72 | identify | *vt.* 识别，鉴别；把……和……看成一样 *v.* 确定 | 当含义为to be or become the same 的时候表达两种事物的关系，常常成为考点，值得关注。 |
| 73 | imitate | *vt.* 模仿，仿效；仿制，仿造 | 表示两者有联系。 |
| 74 | impact | *n.* 碰撞，冲突，冲击；影响，效果 | 结果类命题的标志词 |
| 75 | improper | *adj.* 不适当的，不合适的；不正确的；不合理的，不适宜的 | 表示事物缺陷的特征词，值得关注。 |
| 76 | inaccuracy | *n.* 错误 | 表示事物缺陷的特征词，值得关注。 |
| 77 | incomplete | *adj.* 不完全的，不完善的 | 负面态度词，表示事物缺陷的特征词，值得重点关注。 |
| 78 | increase | *vt.* 增加，加大<br>*vi.* 增加；繁殖<br>*n.* 增加，增大，增长 | 表示事物变化的词，要予以足够关注，最好在读文章的时候给出标记，例如用一个向上的箭头表示变化的趋势。 |
| 79 | incredible | *adj.* <口>难以置信的 | 表示惊奇的态度。 |
| 80 | indifference | *n.* 不关心 | 通常出现在态度题中，充当混淆项。 |

（续）

| 序　号 | 单　词 | 词　义 | 含　义 |
|---|---|---|---|
| 81 | inefficiency | *n.* 无效；无能；不称职 | 负面态度词，表示事物缺陷的特征词，值得重点关注。 |
| 82 | initial | *adj.* 最初的，初始的；词首的<br>*n.* 词首大写字母 | 表示旧观点的特征词 |
| 83 | innovative | *adj.* 创新的，革新（主义）的 | 表示新事物、新观点的特征词，新的东西总是作者支持的。 |
| 84 | insight | *n.* 洞察力，见识 | 正面态度词 |
| 85 | insufficiency | *n.* 不足 | 负面态度词，表示事物缺陷的特征词，值得重点关注。 |
| 86 | interpret | *v.* 解释，说明；口译，通译；认为是……的意思 | 这个词出现时，它能否有效地解释观点、现象是关键，也是应该关注的焦点。 |
| 87 | invalid | *v.* 无效的；无根据的<br>*n.* 病人，残废者 | 负面态度词 |
| 88 | investigate | *v.* 调查，研究 | 常常作为说明观点的论据，一般来说，调查的具体内容不必细看，关键是要看这个调查是否能有效支持证据。 |
| 89 | justified | *adj.* 正当的；合法的；合理的 | 褒义词 |
| 90 | merit | *n.* 优点；价值<br>*v.* 有益于 | 褒义词 |
| 91 | misunderstand | *vt.* 误解，误会 | |
| 92 | modest | *adj.* 谦虚的，谦让的；适度的 | 表示一种适度的态度或情绪，常出现在态度题的正确选项里，和一个有感情色彩的词连用，例如：modest commendation（适度的赞扬），说得严谨客观，比较容易成为正确答案。如果modest所修饰的主态度词所表达的感情色彩正确，则无疑是正确答案。 |
| 93 | negative | *n.* 否定；负数；底片<br>*adj.* 否定的；消极的；负的；阴性的<br>*vt.* 否定；拒绝（接受） | 贬义词 |
| 94 | neglect | *vt.* 忽视；疏忽<br>*n.* 忽视；疏忽 | 忽略了本应该在意、关注的东西，这个词本身就说明它忽略的对象读者应该给予足够的关注；同时“忽略”是个缺点，容易被考，值得关注。 |
| 95 | normally | *adv.* 正常地，通常地 | “通常的”观点在阅读中总是成为旧观点和作者要摒弃的观点。 |

（续）

| 序　号 | 单　词 | 词　义 | 含　义 |
|---|---|---|---|
| 96 | novel | *n.* 小说，长篇故事<br>*adj.* 新奇的，新颖的，异常的 | 当novel作为“新的”讲的时候，通常是作者支持、赞同的观点，也通常是作者想用大篇幅叙述的观点，所以值得重点关注。 |
| 97 | objective | *n.* 目标，目的 *adj.* 客观的 | 经常作为态度词出现。 |
| 98 | opposed | *adj.* 反对的，敌对的 | 负面态度词 |
| 99 | opposite | *adj.* 相对的，对面的；对立的，相反的；对等的，对应的 *n.* 相反的事物 | 用于引出对立的观点，值得关注。 |
| 100 | original | *n.* 原物，原作<br>*adj.* 最初的；原始的；独创的，新颖的 | 作为“新颖的，新奇的”讲的时候，值得关注，因为是新的，故通常是作者赞同的。 |
| 101 | outline | *n.* 大纲，轮廓，略图；外形，要点，概要<br>*vt.* 描画轮廓；略述 | 整体的结构词 |
| 102 | outstanding | *adj.* 突出的，显著的 | 褒义词 |
| 103 | outweigh | *v.* 在重量（或价值等）上超过 | 常用于比较两个事物的重要程度，涉及常考查的事物之间的关系，值得关注。 |
| 104 | overestimate | *vt.* 评价过高 | 表示缺陷、过失，经常被考，值得关注。 |
| 105 | overlook | *vt.* 俯瞰；远眺；没注意到 | 在阅读中值得关注的含义是“忽略”，即miss，ignore。 |
| 106 | overwhelm | *vt.* 淹没；覆没；制服；压倒 | 表示“占绝对优势、绝对重量”，例如：overwhelming majority压倒性的多数。 |
| 107 | partial | *adj.* 部分的，局部的；偏袒的，偏爱的 | |
| 108 | passive | *adj.* 被动的 | |
| 109 | persuasive | *adj.* 有说服力的 | 褒义词，通常用于作者赞同的观点及论据上，值得关注。 |
| 110 | pessimism | *n.* 悲观，悲观主义 | |
| 111 | positive | *adj.* 肯定的；积极的；绝对的；确实的 | 正面态度词 |
| 112 | precious | *adj.* 宝贵的，贵重的，珍爱的 | 褒义词 |
| 113 | precise | *adj.* 精确的，准确的 | 褒义词 |

（续）

| 序　号 | 单　词 | 词　义 | 含　义 |
|---|---|---|---|
| 114 | predominant | *adj.* 卓越的；支配的；主要的，突出的，有影响的 | 褒义词 |
| 115 | preference | *n.* 偏爱；优先选择 | 比较的含义 |
| 116 | prejudice | *n.* 偏见，成见 *v.* 损害 | 常成为考点的表缺陷的词 |
| 117 | prevail | *vi.* 流行，盛行；获胜，成功 | 褒义词 |
| 118 | previous | *adj.* 在前的，早先的<br>*adv.* 在……以前 | 这个词常用于引出旧观点，也就是作者要摒弃的观点。 |
| 119 | primitive | *adj.* 原始的，远古的；粗糙的，简单的 | 这个词有三个基本含义，当它作为“早期的”讲时通常用于引出旧观点。 |
| 120 | profoundly | *adv.* 深切地；深刻地；极度地 | 几个含义中，“深刻地”用得最多，褒义词，即having intellectual depth and insight。 |
| 121 | prohibition | *n.* 禁止，阻止 | |
| 122 | promptly | *adv.* 敏捷地，迅速地 | |
| 123 | properly | *adv.* 适当地，完全地 | 褒义词 |
| 124 | protest | *n.* 主张，断言；抗议 | 常用于引出对立的观点，值得关注。 |
| 125 | puzzle | *n.* 难题，谜 *v.*（使）迷惑，（使）为难 | 常为“解释针对问题”类文章的特征词，尤其是当它出现在首段的时候，很可能意味着下文都在寻求对它的正确解释。 |
| 126 | recruit | *n.* 新兵，新会员 *vt.* 使恢复；征募 *vi.* 征募新兵；复原 | 有“新”的含义，故作者通常对其持正面态度。 |
| 127 | refined | *adj.* 精制的；优雅的；精确的 | 褒义词 |
| 128 | reform | *n.* 改革；改善，改良；改造 *vt.* 改革，革新，重新组成 *vi.* 革新，改过，重组 | 改良、革新都是作者一贯支持的观点。 |
| 129 | reinforce | *vt.* 加强，增援；补充，增加……的数量；加固<br>*n.* 加固物 | 是个表示事物之间关系的词汇，值得关注，因为事物之间的关系常常成为考点。 |
| 130 | reject | *n.* 不合格品<br>*vt.* 拒绝；排斥 | 表示否定了某事物、某观点。 |

（续）

| 序　号 | 单　词 | 词　义 | 含　义 |
|---|---|---|---|
| 131 | relation | *n.* 关系，联系；亲戚 | 这个词汇在阅读中出现要予以足够的关注，因为事物之间的关系常常成为考点，而relation将引出对事物关系的直接叙述。 |
| 132 | reliable | *adj.* 可靠的，可信赖的 | 褒义词 |
| 133 | removal | *n.* 移动；免职；切除 | 否定某事物。 |
| 134 | resemble | *vt.* 像，类似 | 这个词指的是两者相似，因为反映了事物之间的关系，常常成为考点，所以值得关注。在阅读中，“相似”和“等于”几乎可以替换，因为相似的着眼点在共同之处，对不同和差异一般没有论述。 |
| 135 | restate | *vt.* 重新叙述；重申 | 有“新”的含义，重申的理论、观点通常都是作者支持的。 |
| 136 | revise | *vt.* 修订，校订，修改 | 修订多半是作者支持的，因为有推陈出“新”的意思。 |
| 137 | revolution | *n.* 革命；旋转 | 这个词的英文解释的核心是change，因为有“革新”的含义，所以通常是作者所支持的。 |
| 138 | rival | *n.* 竞争者，对手<br>*v.* 竞争，对抗，与……匹敌 | 这个词所体现的对手不光是单纯的竞争关系，还有一个“相匹配的”隐含义，即one that equals another in desired qualities。 |
| 139 | routine | *n.* 例行公事；常规；日常事务；程序 | 惯例、常规、习俗都有“旧”的含义，因此一般是作者将要摒弃的旧观点。 |
| 140 | sanction | *n.* 批准；认可；同意；制裁；*v.* 批准；认可；同意；实施制裁 | 正面态度词 |
| 141 | scheme | *v.* 计划，设计；图谋，策划 *n.* 安排配置；计划；阴谋；方案，图解，摘要 | |
| 142 | segment | *n.* 段，节，片段 *v.* 分割 | 表示部分的标志词 |
| 143 | shortcoming | *n.* 缺点，短处 | 表示事物缺陷的特征词，值得予以重点关注，同义词：deficiency，defect。 |
| 144 | similarity | *n.* 类似，类似处 | 一般用于表达事物之间的关系，经常成为考点，值得关注。 |
| 145 | statistics | *n.* 统计学；统计表 | 这个词在阅读中出现时，通常引出一段论据以证明某观点。这个统计的具体内容、方式、数据等不必关注，它能否有效地支持其要说明的观点是关键，也是读者应当关注的焦点。 |
| 146 | subject | *vt.* 使屈从于……，使隶属<br>*n.* 主题，题目 | 意思为“从属”的时候表达了两个事物之间的关系，容易成为考点，值得关注。 |

（续）

| 序　号 | 单　词 | 词　义 | 含　义 |
|---|---|---|---|
| 147 | subordinate | *adj.* 次要的；从属的；下级的 *n.* 下属 *v.* 把……置于次要地位 | |
| 148 | substituted | *adj.* 被取代的，被代替的 | 表达事物之间的关系，常成为考点，值得关注。 |
| 149 | successive | *adj.* 连续的 | 注意与“成功的”相区别。 |
| 150 | survey | *vi.* 测量 *vt./n.* 调查 | 看到这个词立刻想到它是论述某观点的论据，其内容并不重要，重要的是这个证据能否证明某观点有效。 |
| 151 | suspect | *n.* 嫌疑犯 *adj.* 令人怀疑的，不可信的 | 负面态度词 |
| 152 | tedious | *adj.* 单调乏味的，沉闷的，冗长乏味的 | 贬义词 |
| 153 | tentative | *n.* 试验；假设 *adj.* 实验性的，试探的，尝试的；暂定的 | 它是论述某观点的论据，其内容并不重要，重要的是这个证据能否证明某观点有效。 |
| 154 | transition | *n.* 转变，转换 | 表示事物变化的词，值得关注。 |
| 155 | unavailable | *adj.* 难以获得的 | 贬义词，反映事物的缺陷，值得关注。 |
| 156 | underestimate | *vt.* 低估，看轻 | 贬义词 |
| 157 | undermine | *v.* 破坏 | 贬义词，表达对某事物、观点的否定。 |
| 158 | undetermined | *adj.* 未确定的；未解决的 | 这个词出现有两种可能，一种是用于说明前面观点的无效性，另一种是引出下文的解决方案。 |
| 159 | uniform | *adj.* 统一的，相同的，一致的；始终如一的 *n.* 制服 | 表示事物之间的关系，在遇到这个词的时候，最好用“=”做个标记。 |
| 160 | unique | *adj.* 唯一的，独特的 | 表明最高级的词汇，当它在阅读中出现时，最好做个标记，因为最高级常常能帮助判断正确选项，但这个词并不总代表“唯一”，有时候也有“独特的”这一含义，要注意分辨。例：They can make a unique contribution（特殊贡献）to society. |
| 161 | universal | *adj.* 普遍的；通用的；全体的 | 因为有“普遍的，通用的”这一含义，这个词常常引出一个旧观点，也就是作者通常反对的观点。 |
| 162 | unrealistic | *adj.* 不切实际的 | 负面态度词 |
| 163 | vague | *adj.* 含糊的，不清楚的 | 负面态度词 |

（续）

| 序　号 | 单　词 | 词　义 | 含　义 |
|---|---|---|---|
| 164 | validate | *vt.* 使有效，使生效；确认，证实，验证 | 是个证明某观点有效的词，看到这个词，对它所支持的观点要予以足够关注，因为那一定是作者支持的观点。 |
| 165 | variety | *n.* 变化，多样性；品种，种类 | “变化”和“不同”常常成为考点，所以这类词无论谁出现，都值得关注。 |
| 166 | verify | *vt.* 检验，校验，查证，核实 | 是个证明某观点有效性的词，看到这个词，对它所持的观点要予以足够关注，因为那一定是作者支持的观点。 |
| 167 | violate | *vt.* 违犯；冒犯；干扰 | 引出对立观点，值得予以足够关注。 |
| 168 | whereas | *conj.* 然而，反之；鉴于；尽管，但是 | 转折关系词 |
| 169 | while | *conj.* 当……的时候；虽然 | 这是一个表达事物之间对比关系的连词，所引导的句子很值得关注。 |

## 二、高频词

本书对初中、高中、大学阶段的词汇进行了分类整理，由于篇幅所限，我们将高频词按阶段总结在赠送的网络课堂中，请大家下载复习。列出的高频词汇是每位考生必须掌握的，因为它们在阅读中的重复率十分高。

### 1. 初高中基础词汇：2 000个（见网络课堂）

快速浏览一遍，在不熟悉的单词下面画一条横线，完成整体浏览后再查阅考纲（或者本套丛书的词汇分册）弄清其意思。

### 2. 四级核心词汇：1 000个（见网络课堂）

快速浏览一遍，在不熟悉的单词下面画一条横线。首先查阅这些不熟悉的单词是否在重点词汇的表单中，以此来复习一遍您所记忆过的词汇。

根据复习计划，我们这周要完成词汇的任务，但是我们不可能在如此短暂的时间内彻底记住这些单词，请在每周内背完一个表格的单词。通过我们对学生的调查，这项任务是完全能够在一周内完成的。

单词的排列是按照其首字母单词在大纲中的重要性来排列的。以P，R，S，C，A 这5个字母为首字母的单词占了整个单词表的50%左右，所以我们要先掌握它们，再来记忆

其他单词。

在整个复习当中，请大家每天都抽出30分钟来复习这些高频词汇。同时要在第二周来临的时候复习第一周的单词，以此类推，直至考试前一天的晚上。这样我们就可以保证把这些单词复习3遍以上。

即使考生不能很快地记忆，也不必太过担心，因为在读文章的时候，你会无数次地遇到它们。通过阅读后的总结，你会发现它们就在我们所列的重点词汇和高频词汇表格之中，那时你的记忆就十分深刻了。第一周内，我们只需要“混个脸熟”即可。同时需要提醒大家的是，背单词不需要背拼写，因为你只要认识它，它就不是你阅读的障碍了。

## 第二节　基础能力之句子结构

读懂句子结构是读懂一篇文章的基础，读懂居于重要位置的句子意义就更加重大了。尽管医博考试阅读理解的文章一般都有一定的专业性，但考查点与普通文章完全一样。在读文章的时候，对句子的理解其实可以分为两个层面：第一层，就是我们简要分析它的主谓宾，以及它所要表达的基本意思——为了让考生达到这个层面的要求，我们将给出常见的句子结构，并进行简要的分析，让大家了解出题人惯用的增加句子难度的方式和惯用的迷惑考生的方式，这是本章的重点；第二层是句子在阅读中扮演的角色，以及它的出现对文章整个篇章内容及结构的暗示作用——有着这种暗示作用的句子出现的位置和形式比较模式化，容易被我们掌握。如果考生对句子的理解能达到这两个层次，对于做阅读理解题应该是足够了。

我们先来解决第一个层次的问题。大家可能常常会有这样的体会，一句话里面主要的词汇都认识，但是连在一起，就不知道它在说什么。在解决了单词问题之后，怎样读懂句子，或者说怎样读懂文章就成了最有待解决的问题。读懂句子的能力取决于两个方面：

- 第一，读句子的方法。
- 第二，对句子结构的理解和领悟。具体到阅读考试中，就是对句子惯用的结构组成方式的理解和领悟。

### 一、英语句式与汉语句式的区别

我们先来读一读最常见的汉语句子：“许多夫妻因为错误的理由结了婚，结果在10年、

20年或30年后才发觉他们原来是合不来的。他们在婚前几乎没有花时间去彼此了解，忽视了严重的性格差异，指望婚姻会自然而然地解决各种问题，我们希望避免重蹈覆辙。”如果我们要求大家将这一段汉语翻译成英语，你可能会写出若干个短句子，比如说：

- Many couples marry for the wrong reasons.
- They only find out ten, twenty, or thirty years later that they were incompatible.
- They hardly took the time to know each other before marriage.
- They overlooked serious personality conflicts.
- They expect that marriage was an automatic way to make everything work out right.
- We wanted to avoid the mistake.

英语是重逻辑的“形合”语言，即会采用多种连接手段将各自独立的小分句有逻辑地组合起来。用一个形象的比喻就是英语像“大树”，“树干”就是主句的“主谓宾”，而“枝条”就是其附加修饰成分，如定语从句、状语从句等。其实，上面那段中文翻译成英语可以用一句话来表示：

We wanted to avoid the mistake made by many couples of marrying for the wrong reasons, and only finding out ten, twenty, or thirty years later that they were incompatible, that they hardly took the time to know each other before marriage, that they overlooked serious personality conflicts in the expectation that marriage was an automatic way to make everything work out right.

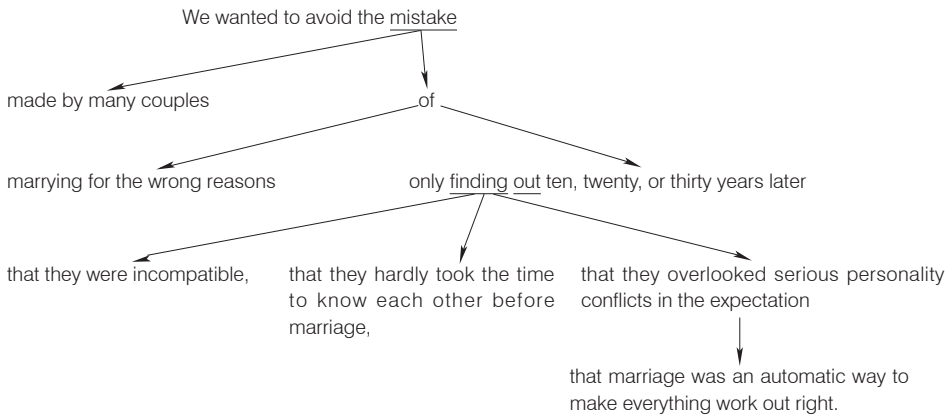
这个长句我们可以这样来分析它：

We wanted to avoid the mistake（主句）

- made by many couples（过去分词短语做后置定语，修饰mistake）
- of marrying for the wrong reasons（介词短语做后置定语，修饰mistake）
- and only finding out ten, twenty, or thirty years later（finding out和marrying 并列）
  - ✓ that they were incompatible（that引导find out的宾语从句）
  - ✓ that they hardly took the time to know each other before marriage（that引导find out的宾语从句）
  - ✓ that they overlooked serious personality conflicts in the expectation（that引导find out的宾语从句）

- that marriage was an automatic way to make everything work out right（that从句在名词后，做expectation的同位语）

这个句子大树般的逻辑关系图如下：




可以看出，对于英语句式的拆分，就像把大树的树干和枝条拆开的感觉一样。拆下枝条后，我们就可以把每一个小分句翻译成汉语，所以汉语就是竹节般的语言，是由一根一根竹节直线式地连在一起。每一根竹节就相当于英语的枝条，而英语的枝条则是长在树干上的。这就是英语句式和汉语句式的不同。

英语句子的阅读过程，从根本上说，就是将枝条拆离树干，并搞清楚枝条和树干的关系的过程。理解了汉语句子和英语句子的根本差别，就等于理解了英语句式分析的精髓。

## 二、如何找到英语句子的“树干”——句子的主谓宾

现在，我们就具体地说一说如何才能找到句子的“树干”。通常我们需要采用三个步骤。

第一步，把句子拆分为可以理解的较小的语言单位。

第二步，去掉修饰成分。

第三步，简缩出句子主干后，再逐层分析句式。

下面我们就对这三个步骤进行详细的讲解。

### （一）把句子拆分为可以理解的较小的语言单位

由于英语语言是“形合”（结构、形式结合）起来的一棵大树，因此如果句子过长，考生就很难一下子理解整句话的意思。所以，我们要注意一边读一边拆分句子的语

法结构。

在何处拆分呢？有的考生认为自己的英语基础知识比较差，对英语句子的语法结构不太理解。这没有关系，因为英语语法结构和逻辑结构比较明显，我们可以在“树干”和“枝条”的交界处拆分长句。那么这个“交界处”在哪儿呢？英语中有“信号词”来指示这个位置，在“信号词”处将句子分割，就可以更加有效地理解英语原文。这些“信号词”如下。

名词后置定语：因为名词性主语后经常出现修饰成分，而使读者无法找到谓语，所以去掉名词后的后置定语是十分重要的。

连词：and，or，but，yet，for等并列连词连接并列句；when，as，since，until，before，after，because，since，though，although，so that等连接词连接状语从句。它们是理解英语句子的拆分点。

关系词：连接名词性从句的who，whom，whose，what，which，whatever，whichever等关系代词和when，where，how，why等关系副词；连接定语从句的who，which，that，whom，whose等关系代词和when，where，why等关系副词。它们也是理解英语句子的拆分点。

介词：on，from，with，at，of，to等介词常常引导介词短语做修饰语，它们也是理解英语句子的拆分点。

不定式符号to：不定式常常构成不定式短语做定语或状语修饰语，可以是拆分点。

分词：过去分词和现在分词可以构成分词短语做修饰语，可以是拆分点。

标点符号：标点符号常常断开句子的主干和修饰部分，也是一个明显的拆分点。

例如：A handful of them may be some of the wide-eyed enthusiasts who attended a meeting at the Royal Society of Medicine (RSM) earlier this year about why they should choose a career in medicine.（2018年全国医学博士英语统考阅读理解文章）

我们先进行句子的拆分：

★ A handful of them may be some of the wide-eyed enthusiasts

★ who attended a meeting at the Royal Society of Medicine (RSM) earlier this year

★ about why they should choose a career in medicine

1. 首先，我们在enthusiasts处分割，该词前面是主句，大意是“一部分人是热情的积极分子”，a handful of和wide-eyed都是名词的前置修饰语。

2. who引导的定语从句解释是什么样的enthusiasts——他们于年初在RSM参加了一个会议。at the Royal Society of Medicine (RSM) earlier this year是定语从句中的地点状语和时间状语。

3. about引导的介宾短语表示参与会议的原因， why引导的宾语从句做的是介词about的宾语，表示会议的主题，充当meeting的后置定语。

从上面的分析看出，合理地按照信息词来拆分长句，是理解长句的首要条件，这就是按照意群来理解句子。前期需要做刻意的分析，速度会较慢，假以时日地坚持练习后形成对意群的条件反射，速度自然也就快起来了。该句的意思是：其中一小部分人是今年早些时候参加皇家医学会（RSM）会议的一些热心人士，会议上讨论了他们为什么应该从医。

## （二）去掉修饰成分

修饰成分主要有三类，分别是：定语结构、状语结构、插入结构。下面我们就给大家一一讲解这些修饰成分的组成以及用法。

### 1. 定语结构

定语结构是修饰名词的扩展成分，当一个形容词修饰名词的时候，这个形容词通常会出现在名词的前面，例如a beautiful girl。还有部分定语是放在名词后面来修饰名词的。众所周知，汉语中的定语都在中心词的前面，而英语中较长的定语一般出现在中心词的后面，称为“后置定语”。

（1）后置定语的组成

英语语言浩瀚复杂，但是只要熟练掌握6种后置定语形式，就可以轻松地分析所有定语成分。考生只有牢牢地记住这些知识点才能在阅读和作文中灵活应用。

现将这6种后置定语形式总结在表格中，请考生注意举例和备注部分，这些都是往届考生经常出错或者不理解的地方。

| 序　号 | 形　式 | 举　例 | 备　注 |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | 名词＋关系词＋定语从句 | boy whom China needs<br>中国需要的男孩 | 当先行词在从句中充当宾语的时候，关系词可以省略。 |
| 2 | 名词＋that＋同位语从句 | the news that he died<br>他去世的消息 | that引导的同位语从句的先行词在从句中不做任何成分，而that引导的定语从句的先行词要在从句中做主语或者宾语。 |
| 3 | 名词＋现在分词 | man shooting the bird<br>向小鸟开枪的男士 | 核心名词和分词的动词是主动的逻辑关系。 |
| | 名词＋过去分词 | man fancied by women<br>受女人喜爱的男士 | 核心名词和分词的动词是被动的逻辑关系。 |

（续）

| 序　号 | 形　式 | 举　例 | 备　注 |
|---|---|---|---|
| 4 | 名词+不定式 | man to shoot the bird<br>将要开枪向小鸟射击的男士 | 在后置定语中，分词表示完成或经常性的动作，而动词不定式表示将来或一次性的动作。 |
| 5 | 名词+介宾结构 | threat of globalization<br>全球化的威胁 | 经常出现的介词有of，by等。of表示“……的”，by表示“通过”和“被”。 |
| 6 | 名词+形容词短语 | news available to Xiao Li<br>小李可获得的消息 | 积累常见短语中的形容词短语。 |

（2）后置定语的使用

首先，从理论上讲，一个名词后面可以跟很多个后置定语，而且这些后置定语的种类还可以是不一样的，比如第一个后置定语用定语从句，第二个后置定语用同位语从句。在实际写作中，一般一个名词最多跟2～3个后置定语，如果再多的话，就会显得十分冗长。没有后置定语结构的句子不是好的英语句子；同理，后置定语过多也不是十分漂亮的句子。那么，一个名词后面跟多个后置定语的结构就会带来下面的问题——逐层修饰还是递进修饰的问题。

①逐层修饰

【定义】第二个后置定语修饰的是第一个后置定语结尾的名词，而不是中心词。

【示例】a press conference/dominated by questions/on yesterday's election results

【讲解】dominated by questions这个过去分词短语是第一个后置定语，修饰前面的conference，而这后置定语又是以名词questions结尾的。on yesterday's election results是介宾结构。从理论上讲，它既可以修饰前面的名词conference，又可以修饰questions，这在语法上都是可以的。因为“昨天选举的结果”这个短语和“问题”的语义更近，所以它修饰的是questions，而不是conference，全句的核心词依旧是conference。这个词组我们可以翻译为“受昨天选举结果的问题所支配的记者招待会”。dominate是“支配”的意思，这里过去分词表示被动。

【逻辑关系图】

a press conference / dominated by questions / on yesterday's election results

②递进修饰

【定义】第二个后置定语不是修饰第一个后置定语结尾的名词，而是修饰中心词。

【示例】the great interest/in exceptional children/shown in public education

【讲解】in exceptional children是介宾短语，修饰前面的名词interest，指出interest（兴趣）是针对exceptional children（特殊孩子）的；shown in public education是一个过去分词短语，它既可以修饰exceptional children，也可以修饰interest。根据语义“被展示在公立教育部门”，我们可以知道，语义应该是“兴趣被展示在公立教育部门”，而不是“孩子被展示在公立教育部门”，所以第二个后置定语不是修饰“孩子”的，而是修饰“兴趣”的。本短语可以翻译为“公立教育显示出的对特殊孩子的兴趣”，核心词依旧是“兴趣”。

【逻辑关系图】

the great interest/in exceptional children/shown in public education

在后置定语的使用中，还有另外一种现象，就是谓语分割了名词和它的中心词，这主要是由于谓语太短，而后置定语部分过长的原因。如果后置定语由10个词组成，而谓语动词却只有2个词，那句子读起来就会给人一种头重脚轻的感觉。

例如：The day will surely come when all the people in the world enjoy freedom and live in happiness.（世界上所有的人都能享受自由并幸福地生活的那一天一定会到来的。）

其中，day是中心词，后面的come为谓语动词，而when all the people in the world enjoy freedom and live in happiness是day的定语从句，是后置定语部分。由于它比谓语要长得多，所以就采取了先写谓语，再加后置定语的处理方式。

（3）后置定语结构在句式分析中的应用

后置定语在英语句式中使用频率相当高，所以能否合理有效地处理后置定语结构就是句式分析的重点所在。下面把对后置定语的处理方式总结如下。

| 序　号 | 方　式 | 原　因 |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | 在名词后进行分割 | 如果句子较长，则很有可能是后置定语较多，所以在名词处分割句子，是去掉后置定语的首要条件。 |
| 2 | 先把后置定语去掉，再寻找主干 | 后置定语看得再明白，它也是用来修饰名词的，是属于大树枝条的部分。所以我们只有找到中心词才可以找到主干，中心词才是句子的重点所在。 |
| 3 | 不论是逐层修饰还是递进修饰，中心词都是第1个名词 | 可以先不考虑是逐层修饰还是递进修饰，找到中心词是第一要务。 |

（续）

| 序　号 | 方　式 | 原　因 |
|---|---|---|
| 4 | 找到主干后，读后置定语，但不能调整语序 | 中文的定语在中心词前，而英语中的后置定语在中心词后，把后置定语提前势必会增加阅读的时间，并且也会使读者的大脑思维停留在中文上。要加快阅读速度，必须做到不调整语序。 |
| 5 | 根据语义判断是逐层修饰还是递进修饰 | 如果细节类题考到后置定语，则考生要把每个后置定语的意思弄清，再比较语义和哪个名词联系更紧密。 |
| 6 | 谓语分割中心词和后置定语 | 在词语题中有所体现，这是考生的盲点所在。 |

举一个具体的例子来说明上面表格的内容。

例如：It applies to traditional historians who view history as only external and internal criticism of sources and to social science historians who equate their activity with specific techniques.

这个句子看上去十分复杂，我们可以按照上一步的技巧先把它拆分，名词是拆分的一个重点。于是，上面的句子就被拆分成：

- It applies to traditional historians
- who view history as only external and internal criticism of sources
- and to social science historians
- who equate their activity with specific techniques

先把名词后面的后置定语去掉，就能够马上整理出句子的主干：It applies to traditional historians and to social science historians.（它既适用于传统历史学家，也适用于社会科学历史学家。）

然后再来阅读后置定语部分，who view history as only external and internal criticism of sources修饰前面的traditional historians。理解的时候，我们可以这样处理：先看到traditional historians，然后看到who引导的定语从句。于是我们就可以顺着语义理解为："这些传统的历史学家把历史仅看成对史料的内部和外部的批评"，而不要把后面的定语从句翻译到中心词的前面，这样会影响阅读速度。

紧接着，我们看第二个定语从句："社会科学历史学家把科研看作具体的技巧。"于是，我们可以这样翻译整个句子："传统的历史学家把历史仅看成对史料的内部和外部的批评，社会科学历史学家把科研看作具体的技巧，它适用于他们两者。"

### 2. 状语结构

和后置定语一样，状语结构也是修饰结构，只不过后置定语修饰的是名词，而状语结构修饰的是形容词、动词和整个句子的时间、地点等。比起后置定语结构来，状语比较简单，也是考生比较容易理解的地方，现将其在阅读中的考点总结如下。

| 序　号 | 形　式 | 用法及范例 | 备　注 |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | 副词 | 可以放在前面修饰形容词<br>exceedingly angry | 以-ly结尾的词一般为副词，是起修饰作用的。如果不是表示否定关系的副词，就可以忽略不看。 |
| | | 可以放在前或后修饰动词<br>sharply distinguish A from B<br>work hard | |
| | | 可以放在动词词组中间充当插入成分<br>refer only to | |
| 2 | 介宾结构 | 放在句首或句尾修饰句子<br>In 1997, I … | 介宾结构开头，一般为状语，可以先忽略不看。 |
| 3 | 分词 | 放在句子前或后修饰句子<br>Dancing, he comes to the classroom.<br>His father gave him a lot of money, allowing him to lead a luxury life. | 分词放在句首，与主语间一般有逗号，可以先忽略；如果没有逗号，则可能是动名词做主语，就是阅读的重点了。 |
| 4 | 动词不定式 | 放在动词后做目的状语<br>I come here to help you. | 目的状语是考点所在，不能忽略。 |
| 5 | 状语从句 | 重点依赖于状语从句的连词来判断主句和从句的逻辑关系，比如when引导时间状语从句，although引导让步状语从句 | 根据状语从句的类型，确定哪些句子可以忽略，哪些需要重视。比如，原因状语不能忽略，让步状语则可以忽略。具体讲解见“基础能力之阅读惯用十大句式”部分。 |

除了动词不定式结构和特定的状语从句外，其他状语部分都是起修饰作用的，是英语句式大树中的枝条部分，是考生理解句子主干的障碍物。因此，我们在阅读中，首先要忽略状语，直接定位到句子的谓语动词部分，才能更快、更准确地理解句意。

例如：The President said at a press conference dominated by questions on yesterday's election results that he could not explain why the Republicans had suffered such a widespread defeat.

本句结构复杂，首先在“信号词”处分割句子，本句就被拆分为：

➢ The President said

- at a press conference dominated by questions on yesterday's election results（介宾结构拆分）
- that he could not explain（连词拆分）
- why the Republicans had suffered such a widespread defeat（关系词拆分）

在动词said后，出现了介宾结构at a press conference，我们知道动词后的介宾结构一般为状语，所以我们首先忽略该部分。句子“The President said...that he could not explain”中，that引导said的宾语从句，从句是“说”的内容。因此这部分翻译为：“总统说他不能解释为什么共和党遭到了如此的惨败。”

再阅读介宾结构at a press conference（在记者招待会上），是“说”这个动作发生的地点，接下来的内容是conference的后置定语。在逐层修饰部分，我们已经介绍了对它的分析，请大家参考。所以整句话可以翻译为：“在主要问及昨天选举结果的记者招待会上，总统说他不能解释为什么共和党遭到了如此的惨败。”

通过上面的例子可以看出首先忽略状语结构的重要性。

### 3. 插入结构

（1）插入结构在句式分析中的作用

插入结构是书面语中经常出现的高级结构，特别是在说明文和议论文中被使用的频率更高。所谓“插入”，就是把紧密相连的两个语法成分分割开，这种分割为考生在阅读中设置了两个障碍。

第一，使考生无法形成连贯思维来理解句意。

当我们读完一个名词，接着就读到一个动词时，我们的思维是连贯的。而如果我们在读过一个名词后，马上看到的是后置定语，我们的思维就会被打乱，等读到谓语时，早已经不知其主语身在何处了。

例如：“Scientific” creationism, which is being pushed by some for “equal time” in the classrooms whenever the scientific accounts of evolution are given, is based on religion, not science.

本来“Scientific” creationism和is based on religion是紧密相连的主语和谓语，而中间插入了which引导的非限制性定语从句，就使我们的思维发生间断，句子无法理解了。而如果我们不去阅读which从句的内容，那这句话就比较容易了。本句可以翻译为：“所谓‘科学的’造物主义理论的基础是宗教而不是科学，但在教学时每当对进化论进行科学论述

时，有些人就用它来争得‘同等数量的学时’。”

当然考生也可以用忽略后置定语的方法来找到主谓，但是细心的读者会发现，which这个定语从句出现在两个逗号中间，这两个逗号其实就是插入语的标志，如果我们能直接略读则阅读速度就更快了。

第二，阅读插入成分会消耗考生很多时间，而真正留给做题的时间就变得有限了。

例如：Nancy Dubler, director of Montefiore Medical Center, contends that the principle will shield doctors who insisted that they could not give patients sufficient mediation to control their pain if that might hasten death.

句中Nancy Dubler的谓语是contends（认为），而director of Montefiore Medical Center是插入结构，是Nancy的职位，属于无用信息，出题人用此来转移考生的注意力，实现其浪费考生做题时间的目的。本句的意思是：蒙特非奥里医疗中心主任南希·道布勒认为，这项原则将保护一些医生，他们直到现在还坚持说，在大量药物可能加速病人死亡的情况下，他们不能给病人开足够的药来帮助他们止痛。

通过以上分析可以得出如下结论：面对插入成分，首先要忽略其存在，直接把紧密相连的语法部分连接在一起。其次，如果细节类题涉及插入成分的内容，则我们再通过仔细阅读插入成分来解题。

（2）插入结构的组成及应用

那么，插入结构出现在句子中的哪些位置呢？什么结构可以做插入成分呢？插入结构的标志又是什么呢？请看如下的表格。

| 序　号 | 位　置 | 结　构 | 备　注 |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | 主谓之间 | 后置定语的6种形式充当插入成分 | 由于主语是名词，所以较长的后置定语就自然而然地分割了主谓。 |
| | | 同位语（表示职位、头衔、身份等）充当插入成分 | |
| | | 状语结构充当插入成分 | |
| 2 | 谓宾之间 | 状语结构充当插入成分 | 插入结构多出现在两个逗号和两个破折号之间，但通常是两个逗号或破折号同时存在，缺一不可。否则的话，则可能是其他结构。 |
| | | “某人说”的结构（见第二组例句） | |
| 3 | 短语之间 | 动词短语间多是状语结构插入 | |
| | | 名词短语间多是后置定语插入 | |

下面我们再通过一系列例句来帮助考生体会忽略插入成分，找到句子的主干。

第一组例句：主谓之间插入成分，注意逗号和破折号的用法。

例1：This, *for those yet unaware of such a disadvantage*, refers to discrimination against those whose surnames begin with a letter in the lower half of the alphabet.

【句式解析】句子主干为：This refers to discrimination…，插入结构是for those…，是介宾短语，是整个句子的状语，在句中充当插入成分。

【译文】对于那些还没有意识到存在这种不公平待遇的人，这指的是歧视那些姓氏字母在字母表中排得靠后的人。

例2：Numerous other commercial enterprises, *from theaters to magazine publishers, from gas and electric utilities to milk processors*, bring better and more efficient services to consumers through the use of computers.

【句式解析】句子主干为：Numerous other commercial enterprises bring better and more efficient services…。两个from…to介宾短语是enterprise的后置定语，插入在主语和谓语之间。介宾结构到底是状语还是定语，更多地需要从语义上来判断。注意与例1的区别。

【译文】许多其他商业企业，从剧院到杂志社，从燃气电器公司到牛奶加工厂，都通过计算机的使用给消费者带来更好、效率更高的服务。

例3：In the early industrialized countries of Europe the process of industrialization — *with all the far-reaching changes in social patterns that followed* — was spread over nearly a century, whereas nowadays a developing nation may undergo the same process in a decade or so.

【句式解析】句子主干为：the process of industrialization was spread over nearly a century，插入成分为with all the far reaching changes…，是介宾短语，是process的后置定语，而不是句子的状语。

【译文】在先期实现工业化的欧洲国家中，其工业化进程以及随之而来的各种深刻的社会结构变革，持续了将近一个世纪之久，而如今一个发展中国家在10年左右就可能完成这个过程。

例4：Paul Ehrlich of Stanford University, *a pioneer of environmental studies,* argues the true enemies of science are those who question the evidence supporting global warming.

【句式解析】句子主干为：Paul Ehrlich argues the true enemies of science are those…，其中a pioneer of environmental studies是同位语充当插入成分，表明Paul的身份。在新闻报道体裁的文章中，引用某专家的言论，多采用这种句式结构，即人名＋职位＋动词

（contend，maintain，hold，believe等）+that引导的宾语从句。

【译文】作为环境研究的先驱者，斯坦福大学的保罗·埃利希认为，科学真正的敌人是那些对全球变暖证据提出质疑的人。

例5：The emphasis on data gathered first-hand, *combined with a cross-cultural perspective brought to the analysis of cultures past and present*, makes this study a unique important social science.

【句式解析】句子主干为：The emphasis makes this study a unique important social science，插入成分为过去分词短语，是emphasis的后置定语，分裂了主语和谓语。

【译文】强调收集第一手资料，加上在分析过去和现在文化形态时采用跨文化视角，使得这一研究成为一门独特并且非常重要的社会科学学科。

第二组例句：谓语与宾语或谓语与表语之间插入

例1："I am not" he said "a teacher."

【句式解析】he said分割了I am not a teacher。这种"某人说"在句子中间分割谓宾或系表的情况经常发生。

【译文】他说："我不是老师。"

例2：The existence of the giant clouds was virtually required for the Big Bang, *first put forward in the 1920s*, to maintain its reign as the dominant explanation of the cosmos.

【句式解析】句子主干为：The existence of the giant clouds was required for the Big Bang to maintain its reign…，插入语为first put forward in the 1920s，是过去分词短语做Big Bang的后置定语，分割了be required和其宾补to do sth.，连接在一起是be required to do sth.（被要求做某事）。

【译文】巨大的宇宙云的存在，实际上是20世纪20年代首创的大爆炸论得以保持其宇宙起源论主导地位所不可缺少的。

例3：The debate invited anyone with an opinion of the BBC — *including ordinary listeners and viewers* — to say what was good or bad about the Corporation, and even whether they thought it was worth keeping.

【句式解析】句子主干为：The debate invited anyone to say what was good or bad about…，插入结构是including分词短语，充当的后置定语，是递进修饰的结构，修饰anyone。它分割了invited sb. to do sth.中的动词和充当宾补的动词不定式。

【译文】该争论邀请所有对BBC持有见解的人——包括普通听众和观众——评说它的优劣，甚至讨论它有没有继续存在的必要。

第三组例句：短语之间插入

例句：Here is an example, *which I heard at a nurses' convention,* of a story which works well because the audience all shared the same view of doctors.

【句式解析】句子主干为：Here is an example of a story…，which引导的从句是example的后置定语，插在example of 这个短语中间。

【译文】下面举一个例子，它是我在一次护士大会上听到的。这个故事效果很好，因为听众对医生都有同样的看法。

综合长难句分析的第二个步骤可以看出，去掉修饰成分是十分重要的，这些修饰成分主要就是本节内所论述的后置定语结构、状语结构和插入结构。考生不仅要了解这些结构的组成和用法，同时还要达到十分熟练的程度，从而做到在阅读中形成条件反射，一看到这些结构就能明白出题人的意图所在，这是阅读取得高分的保证。

### （三）简缩出句子主干后，再逐层分析句式

把长句在信息词处进行分割，然后再去掉所有的后置定语、状语、插入结构后，剩下的就是句子的主干。我们期望剩下的就是“名＋动＋名”的主谓宾结构，或者是主谓结构，再或者是“主＋谓＋宾＋宾补”结构，这种主干其实就是英语的简单句。

如果从句过多，那么就应该首先找到主句的主体部分（即主语、谓语和宾语），再确定从句的主体部分。如果从句中还有从句，则需要再确定下面一层从句的主、谓、宾。注意阅读时要一层一层地进行分析，先把同一层次的内容看完，再看下一层次的内容。

下面举例说明如何首先找到句子的主干，再来层层分析句子。

例1：A survey of new stories in 1996 reveals that the anti-science tag has been attached to many other groups as well, from authorities who advocated the elimination of the last remaining stocks of smallpox virus to Republicans who advocated decreased funding for basic research.

第一步，在信息词处分割。

- A survey of new stories in 1996 reveals
- that the anti-science tag has been attached to many other groups as well（从句连词处分割）
- from authorities（介宾处分割）

- who advocated the elimination / of the last remaining stocks / of smallpox virus（从句连词处分割）
- to Republicans（介宾处分割）
- who advocated decreased funding for basic research（从句连词处分割）

第二步，去掉修饰成分。

第一个that从句位于动词后，我们可以判断为宾语从句，属于主干部分，不能忽略；as well副词短语，是状语结构，可以忽略；from为介宾结构充当后置定语，修饰groups，可以忽略；第一个who引导定语从句，可以忽略；第二个who也引导定语从句，也可以忽略。

第三步，简缩出句子主干。

A survey reveals that the anti-science tag has been attached to many other groups. 这就是主句的主谓宾。然后我们再重点分析宾语从句中嵌套两个who引导的定语从句的情况。从句的主语是the anti-science tag（反科学标签），谓语是has been attached to（被贴到），宾语是many other groups（许多别的人群），后面用了一个from sb. who…to sb. who的结构来举例解释这些groups包括什么人。

这句话的意思是：1996年进行的一次对新书的调查显示，“反科学”标签也被贴在了很多别的人群的身上，包括提倡根除残余天花病毒的权威机构，以及提倡削减基础科学研究经费的民主党人。

例2：Today, stepladders carry labels several inches long that warn, among other things, that you might — surprise! — fall off.

第一步，在信息词处分割。

- stepladders carry labels several inches long
- that warn（从句连接that处分割）
- among other things（标点符号处分割）
- that you might（从句连接that处分割）
- — surprise! —（标点符号处分割）
- fall off（标点符号处分割）

第二步，去掉修饰成分。

首先读到：stepladders carry labels（梯子上贴着标签），主谓宾已经齐全，所以这就是主句的主谓宾。下面我们就要寻找枝条的结构。这个labels有两个修饰语：several

inches long和一个that引导的从句，这两个后置定语是递进修饰的。among other things在两个逗号间，是插入语，可忽略；“surprise!”在两个破折号间，也可忽略。

第三步，简缩出句子主干。

主句的主谓宾比较简单，而在that引导的定语从句中，主语是that（也就是labels），谓语是warn，宾语又是另一个that引导的从句，在warn和宾语从句中插入among other things，表示宾语的内容只是在warn（被警告的）众多内容中列举的一个。这个被列举的内容是fall off（摔下来），但在fall off之前又插入了一个“surprise！”。插入这个词是因为作者认为梯子警告fall off是件令人吃惊的事，因为爬梯子本来就有摔下来的危险，但商家为了怕消费者控告，竟然将这么明显的事情也写进了警告语。

这个句子的阅读顺序应该是：

- 第一层stepladders carry labels several inches long that;
- 第二层是that warn that you might fall off;
- 最后再看两个插入部分among other things和surprise。

综上所述，长句的分析理解需要综合运用后置定语、状语、插入结构以及我们高中时所熟悉的从句知识，这是考试的难点，出题人的热爱点，也是一切题目的基础。

考生经常发现，读懂带讲解的例句并不难，但是每当自己划分长句的时候，问题就出现了。这主要还是由于实践经验少，不能快速判断后置定语、状语、插入语和层层从句的结构。多做练习题会有助于句式分析能力的提高。

## 第三节　基础能力之阅读惯用十大句式

在了解了读英语长句的一般方法后，我们要详细为考生介绍在阅读考试中经常出现的十大惯用句式，这些惯用句式也是细节类题的命题点所在，在阅读中占有十分重要的地位。

这十大惯用句式包括：

- 定语从句
- 非谓语结构
- 状语从句
- 同位结构
- 并列结构

- 比较结构
- 分裂结构
- 倒装结构
- 强调结构
- 双否结构

下面，我们就为大家一一讲解这些结构的难点和考点。

## 一、定语从句

定语从句的简单标志是：名词+连接词+从句。一般连接词前是名词的为定语从句，因为它是后置定语的一种，用来修饰名词。

简单的定语从句的内容，比如先行词在从句中充当主语和宾语的情况，请参照本套丛书的语法分册进行学习。这里，主要为大家列举出定语从句的难点和考点所在。通常可以在定语从句上命题的，有如下5点。

| 序　号 | 难　点 | 考　点 | 阅读技巧 |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | 属于树枝部分，不是句子主干 | 在寻找主句主谓宾时应当忽略，是第二个层次要考虑的内容，而不是首要考虑的内容。 | 在找到主句主谓宾后，可以将定语从句还原，即把先行词带入从句中，形成完整的句子。 |
| 2 | 省略连词的定语从句<br>man (whom) I know | 由于连词是我们分割句子的信息词，省略连词会给分割造成影响。 | 只有先行词做从句宾语时，才可以省略连词。所以一般当从句缺宾语，前面又有两个名词相连时，就属于这种情况。 |
| 3 | which引导非限制性定语从句 | 要求考生判断which是指代一个词的意思，还是前面整个句子的意思。 | 如果看到“,+ which+谓语动词”的结构，则多半就是非限制性定语从句。要依赖语义来判断其指代的中心词。 |
| 4 | 介词提前的定语从句<br>the house in which we live | 能否还原从句 | 用先行词替换which，然后把介词词组移至从句句末。这个介词词组要么和前面的动词构成搭配，要么就是其本身充当从句的状语。 |
| 5 | when, where引导的定语从句<br>the house where we live | 与when和where引导的状语从句进行区分 | 看到“*n.* +when/where+主谓宾”结构时，when/where多半是引导名词的定语从句，而不是整个句子的状语从句，考生会发现把when翻译成“当……的时候”，把where翻译成“在……地方”，上下文不通。 |
| | | 能否还原从句 | 把when/where替换成“介词+which”，再用中心词替换which，把介宾结构放到从句结尾，它多半是从句的时间或地点状语。 |

下面我们就举一些具体例子来解析其中的几个考点。

### 1. 非限制性定语从句，which指代名词

例句：The innovator will search for alternative courses, **which** may prove easier in the long run and are bound to be more interesting and challenging even if they lead to dead ends.

【句式解析】在这句话中，which引导非限制性定语从句，用来限定先行词courses，因为它和courses的语义连接得更为紧密。定语从句部分又带and连接的并列成分和even if引导的让步状语从句，使这个分句理解起来有一定的难度。其实我们只要找到句子的主干“The innovator will search for alternative courses.”就可以解决问题了，不要让那些连词迷惑了你的视线。

【译文】即使这些方式可能会是死路一条，那些力求创新的人们也将寻找那些从长远来看更加浅显易懂、生动有趣、富于挑战的可替换方式。

### 2. 非限制性定语从句，which指代主句

例句：Reducing the cost will tend to increase the supply offered by sellers and producers, which in turn will lower the price and permit more consumers to buy the product.

【句式解析】前半句我们去掉过去分词短语offered by sellers and producers这个后置定语的修饰成分，剩下的主干是Reducing the cost will tend to increase the supply。which引导的非限制性定语从句是我们第二层要分析的内容。从句的意思是会降低价格，我们发现，应该是主句的内容“降低成本会增加供应”会导致价格降低，所以which指代的是前一句话的内容。

【译文】降低成本就会增加生产商和销售商的供货，这反过来就会降低价格，更多的消费者就能购买该产品。

### 3. 介词提前的定语从句，介宾结构充当从句状语

例句：Indeed, there is evidence that the rate at which individuals forget is directly related to how much they have learned.

【句式解析】这句话的关键点不是对主句的理解而是对从句的理解，主句很清晰there is evidence，that引导同位语从句来解释evidence要说明的内容。而在这个同位语从句中，识别它的主干则是解决问题的关键：The rate is directly related to how much they have learned，句中的at which individuals forget是由“介词+关系代词”引导的定语从句来修饰

先行词rate，还原从句就变成了individuals forget at the rate，介宾短语充当从句的状语，看清楚这一点，句子也就变得十分简单了。

【译文】事实的确如此，那就是个人遗忘的速度是与他们学习知识的多少密切相关的。

### 4. 介词提前的定语从句，介宾结构充当从句宾补，与动词构成搭配

例句：Now since the assessment of intelligence is a comparative matter we must be sure that the scale with which we are comparing our subjects provides a “valid” or “fair” comparison.

【句式解析】that引导的从句的主干是：the scale provides a “valid” or “fair” comparison，scale的定语从句是with which we are comparing our subjects，还原从句为we are comparing our subjects with the scale，介宾短语和动词compare形成词组，充当从句的宾补。这样分析了句子结构之后，我们就可以理解这句话了。

【译文】既然对于人的才智的评估是相比较得出的事实，所以我们必须确保当我们评价主体的时候所采用的标准是“有效的”“公正的”。

### 5. 关系副词when和where引导的定语从句

例句：Or so the thinking has gone since the early 1980s when juries（陪审团）began holding more companies liable for their customers’ misfortunes.

【句式解析】本句的主干清晰，即the thinking has gone，主语、谓语已经齐全；when引导的从句如果翻译为“当……的时候”（当陪审团开始认为更多的公司要对其客户的不幸负责的时候，自从20世纪80年代早期这种想法就不见了），上下文不通顺，可见when引导的是1980s的定语从句。我们首先将when变成in which，也就是in 1980s，再还原从句，将in 1980s放在从句的句末，juries（陪审团）began holding more companies liable for their customers’ misfortunes in 1980s，介宾结构充当从句的时间状语。

【译文】自从20世纪80年代初期陪审团开始认为更多的公司要对其客户的不幸负责时起，这种想法就消失了。

## 二、非谓语结构

### 1. 非谓语结构和句子的完整性

我们都知道，句子最重要的特征就是有完整独立的主谓结构。什么样的词能构成独立

的谓语部分？注意：do / does和is / am / are的各种时态变化都可以做谓语，但是单纯的to do / doing / done和to be / being的形式是不可以做谓语的。

通过“非谓语”这个称呼，我们可以知道：动名词、分词和动词不定式在改变动词形式的时候，把动词的词性也进行了转换。所以，一个看似句子的结构，如果没有独立的谓语部分，那它就不是句子，而是分词短语或者独立主格结构。

例如学生在作文中曾写出这样一句话：With as many as 120 varieties in existence, we discovering how cancer works.

with引导的是一个独立主格结构，在这个句子中做原因状语，也就是说“因为现存癌症的种类有120种之多，所以……”。这句话的主语是we，因为单纯doing的形式是不可以做谓语的，所以在这个句子里，discovering就绝不可能是谓语。works虽然是谓语，但它是how cancer works这个从句的谓语，即discovering how cancer works，而不是主句的谓语。所以，这个句子的主句缺少谓语，是一个错句。

### 2. 动名词、分词和动词不定式的区别

实际上，这个词性的转换是两种系统的，一种是动名词和分词，另一种是动词不定式。通过名称可知，“动名词”就是把动词转换为名词，“分词”就是把动词转换为形容词和副词；而“动词不定式”则是把动词转换为名词、形容词和副词，也就是除了动词之外的实词词性。这两套系统的区别就在于：动名词和分词系统表示经常性或完成的动作；而动词不定式系统表示一次性或未来的动作。

我们可以通过下面的表格来理解它们三者的区别。

| 项　目 | 词　性 | 句子成分 | 例　子 |
|---|---|---|---|
| 不定式 | 名词 | 主语 | *To die or not to die* is a question.（“要死”，表将来） |
| | | 宾语 | I want *to come here*. |
| | 形容词 | 定语 | man *to shoot the bird*（将要开枪的人） |
| | 副词 | 状语 | I came here *to make money*.（目的状语） |
| | | 宾补 | I expect you *to come*. |
| 分词 | 形容词 | 定语 | man *shooting the bird*（开枪的人） |
| | 副词 | 状语 | He came to the classroom, *singing*.（伴随状语） |
| | | 宾补 | I saw him *coming*.（看的时候，他正前来） |
| 动名词 | 名词 | 主语 | *Forgetting* is adaptive.（表示经常性的动作） |
| | | 宾语 | contribute to *doing the homework*（to为介词） |

分词有现在分词（*v.*+ing）和过去分词（*v.*+ed），前者表示主动，后者表示被动。

现在分词和动名词的形式一样，我们要从它充当的句子成分中来判断两者。因为动名词把动词变成了名词，所以在由名词充当的句子成分中（比如主语和宾语位置）出现了动词的-ing形式，那它就是动名词；在定语和状语位置的就是分词。

动名词的被动形式和过去分词的形式不同，前者是being + done的形式，后者是done的形式，无being。例如：Being beaten by him is her trouble.（被他打是她的苦恼。）动名词做主语，不可以写成Beaten by him is her trouble。

### 3. 非谓语结构的考点及用法

了解非谓语结构的本质之后，我们为大家总结出非谓语结构在阅读中的8个重点。对于分词和动名词来说，最重要的就是要找到逻辑主语，即这个动词的施动者或被动者到底是谁。动词不定式的重点是要分清其句子成分，到底是主语、宾语、定语还是状语。请考生看如下表格。

| 序号 | 项目 | 考点 | 阅读技巧 |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | 动名词 | 位于句首做主语 | 动名词做主语时，主谓之间无逗号，且只有一个动名词时，谓语动词永远是单数形式。而分词位于句首做伴随状语的时候，状语和主语、谓语之间有逗号相隔，且分词的逻辑主语为句子的主语。 |
| 2 | | 位于介词后充当宾语 | 做介词的宾语，只能使用动名词，不能使用动词不定式。特别是在介词to后，要用doing的形式，例如：contribute to doing sth.，这时to为介词，而不是动词不定式的符号。 |
| 3 | 分词 | 位于句首做伴随状语 | 一般与主语间有逗号相隔，而且其逻辑主语就是主句主语；如果分词的逻辑主语与主句主语不一致，则要加上主语。 |
| 4 | | 位于名词后做定语 | 分词的逻辑主语就是所修饰的名词。 |
| 5 | | 独立主格 | 分词的逻辑主语与主句主语不一致，加上主语的形式。这是把两句话连接在一起的方法，即把某句话的谓语动词变成分词。 |
| 6 | | with + 名词+分词 | 这也是独立主格形式，表示伴随。 |
| 7 | 动词不定式 | 复合不定式 | 在不定式前加上疑问词，例如：how to do sth.。这只不过是给不定式加上了语义，其用法与动词不定式完全相同。 |
| 8 | | 多重不定式套叠 | want to do it to earn money to marry you这个例子中一共出现了3个动词不定式。第一个to do it为want的宾语，而后两个则为目的状语。在很多动词不定式出现的时候，多为目的状语。 |

下面举一些具体例子来解析其中几个考点。

（1）介词to后面的动名词用法

例句：To criticize it for such failure is roughly comparable **to criticizing** a thermometer for not **measuring** wind velocity.

【句式解析】本句话中动词不定式To criticize it做主语。谓语是is comparable to，是“和……进行比较”的意思，其中to是介词。criticizing是动名词，做介词的宾语。measuring也是动名词，做介词for的宾语。

【译文】因为这样的失败而批评它，就好像批评温度计不能测量风速一样。

（2）分词位于句末做状语

例句：At the same time these computers record which hours are busiest and which employees are the most efficient, **allowing** personnel and staffing assignments to be made accordingly.

【句式解析】本句的主谓语是computers record（计算机记录），其中record是动词。宾语为which引导的两个从句which hours are busiest（什么时段最忙）和which employees are the most efficient（哪些员工最有效率）。allowing是分词做状语，其逻辑主语是computer，用逗号与主干部分进行了分隔。

【译文】与此同时，这些计算机记录了最繁忙的时段和最有效率的员工，这样就使员工的工作任务得到了合理的分配。

（3）分词位于名词后做定语

例句：An invisible border divides those **arguing** for computers in the classroom on the behalf of students' career prospects and those **arguing** for computers in the classroom for broader reasons of educational reform.

【句式解析】句子主干为：An invisible border divides those…and those…（看不见的界限分割了那些……人和那些……人）。第一个arguing for在名词后，是定语，修饰those；第二个arguing for也是同样的句子成分。

【译文】一些人支持把计算机引入课堂是出于对学生就业前景的考虑，而另外一些人则是出于更广泛的教育改革的原因而支持这样做，一条并不明显的界限分割了这两派人。

（4）独立主格结构

例句：For a small group of students, professional training might be the way to go since well-developed skills, **all other factors being equal**, can be the difference between having a job and not.

【句式解析】句子的主干为professional training might be the way to go（职业化教育是

前进的方向）。since引导原因状语从句，从句的主语是well-developed skills，谓语是can be the difference，其中all other factors being equal是独立主格结构，all other factors是逻辑主语，being是现在分词，做句子的状语。

【译文】对于一小部分学生来说，职业教育是可以选择的方向，因为，在其他条件相同的情况下，完善的技术就是能否找到工作的关键。

（5）复合不定式

例句：**Where to** turn for expert information and **how to** determine which expert advice to accept are questions facing many people today.

【句式解析】句子的主语是两个复合不定式Where to turn for expert information和how to determine…，which expert advice to accept从句是determine的宾语，其中to accept是advice的定语，facing位于名词questions后，是其定语。

【译文】从哪里寻求专家的信息和如何决定采纳哪位专家的建议是现在许多人面临的问题。

## 三、状语从句

在阅读长句的时候，状语从句是树枝部分，是找到树干后，第二个层次要考虑的问题。判断从句是否为状语从句，主要看关系连词，比如since，when，if，lest等。由此可见，关系连词是状语从句的重点，状语从句的考点也是围绕它们展开的。状语从句的阅读重点主要有以下3点。

- 是否知道一些特殊的关系连词的意思，比如provided（如果）等。
- 是否知道哪些状语从句要详读，哪些要略读。
- 是否理解until，unless等引导的复杂状语从句的意思。

主要的关系连词总结如下。

| 序　号 | 连　词 | 考　点 | 阅读技巧 |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | when，if，after，before等 | 从句中无主语，连词后面接分词 | 当状语从句的主语和主句的主语一致时，为了避免重复，从句中可省略主语，把谓语动词变成分词。如果是主动语态，则为现在分词；如果是被动语态，则为过去分词。例如：When meeting you, I felt very happy.（时间状语从句的主语就是主句的主语） |
| 2 | while | “尽管”的意思 | 位于句首，和although同义，是可以略读的从句，因为主句才是作者真正的意思。 |

（续）

| 序　号 | 连　词 | 考　点 | 阅 读 技 巧 |
|---|---|---|---|
| 3 | although | 让步状语从句 | 可以略读的从句，因为主句才是作者真正的意思。 |
| 4 | in that | “由于”的意思 | 因果状语从句，是考点所在，因此是详读部分。 |
| 5 | provided | “如果”的意思 | 条件状语从句，是考点所在，因此是详读部分。 |
| 6 | lest | “以防”的意思 | 考点所在，因此是详读部分，其后面可以接虚拟语气。 |
| 7 | in case | “以防”的意思 | 考点所在，因此是详读部分，其后面可以接虚拟语气。 |
| 8 | even if | “即使”的意思 | 考点所在，因此是详读部分。 |
| 9 | as long as | “只要”的意思 | 考点所在，因此是详读部分。 |
| 10 | only if | “只要”的意思 | 考点所在，因此是详读部分。 |
| | if only | “（某事）该多好啊！”的意思 | 虚拟语气的标志词。例如：If only I could fly. 我要能飞该多好啊！ |
| 11 | until | 动作的截止点 | I will wait for you until 7.（是“等”这个动作的截止点） |
| | not until | 动作的开始点 | I didn't get up until 7.（是“起床”的开始点） |
| 12 | unless | if not | 不要翻译为“除非”，把从句变成否定句即可。 |

下面举一些具体例子来解析这些考点。

### 1. while和although引导的状语从句要略读

例句：**Although** Fisher wrote before the mathematical theory of games had been developed, his theory contains the essential feature of a game that the best strategy to adopt depends on what others are doing.

【句式解析】although引导的让步状语从句，重点在句子的后半句话，而前半句的让步成分很少作为出题点，故读although引导的句子时可以略读前半句话，把重心放在后面。本句话的主干为his theory contains the essential feature，that放在名词后，是递进修饰关系，修饰feature，是同位语从句。

【译文】虽然费希尔是在数学博弈理论建立起来之前发表其著作的，但他的理论已囊括了博弈的本质特征——所能采用的最佳策略取决于他人在做什么。

### 2. until和not until句子的区别

例句：You are not in Stage 3 until your iron reserves go to zero.

Until recently, it is not easy for college students to find a job.

【句式解析】until本身的含义是动作的截止点，而not until则是开始点。

【译文】第1句话的意思是："当你的铁储备接近0时，你才进入第3阶段。"而第2句话的意思是："大学生现在找工作不容易。"

3．unless句式

例句：Radiation can cause serious consequence at the lowest level unless the damaged cells can reproduce themselves.

【句式解析】我们首先把unless引导的从句变成否定句：the damaged cells can not reproduce themselves，然后把unless变成if，则此句的意思为："如果受损的细胞没有自我复制，那么最低量的辐射就会造成严重的后果。"如果我们没有这样分析句子，而直接把unless翻译为"除非"，则该句变为："除非受损的细胞自我复制，那么最低量的辐射就会造成严重的后果。"这和原来的句意正好相反，这也是考生经常出错的地方。

【译文】如果受损的细胞不能自我复制，那么最低量的辐射就会造成严重的后果。

4．状语从句的省略

例句：While talking to you, your could-be employer is deciding whether your education, your experience, and other qualifications will pay him to employ you.

【句式解析】本句的主干为：your could-be employer is deciding whether…其中，whether引导了decide的宾语从句。宾语从句的主语是your education, your experience, and other qualifications；谓语动词是will pay，him为宾语，to employ you动词不定式为宾补。句子开头While引导状语从句，因为其主语就是主句的主语your could-be employer（招聘人），所以将从句的主语省略，把谓语动词变为现在分词。

【译文】当招聘人在和你谈话的时候，他在判断你的教育程度、经历和其他的资质是否值得他来雇用你。

## 四、同位结构

在长句中，同位结构是细节，是修饰名词的，应该是第二个层次要考虑的问题。在阅读考题中，同位结构是重点考点，每年都有涉及同位语的细节类题。其考查点主要有如下2个。

| 序　号 | 项　目 | 考　点 | 阅 读 技 巧 |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | 同位语从句 | 与定语从句的区别 | 定语从句先行词在从句中充当句子成分，而同位语从句的先行词在从句中不做任何成分。即同位语从句的主谓宾是齐全的，that只起连接作用；而定语从句的连接代词that在从句中做主语或宾语。 |
| 2 | N1, +N2+后置定语（N2是N1的同位语，和其意思相同） | N2是N1的简单重复 | 例如：I like the girl, the girl who has the same opinion with me. 第2个the girl就是重复第1个the girl，who引导的定语从句做后置定语。 |
| | | N2代替N1 | 例如：I like your gift, a red scarf bought in France. 其中a red scarf就是指前面的gift。bought过去分词短语做后置定语。 |
| | | N2代替前面一句话的内容 | 例如：Every student should study hard, the important factor for a good school. 其中the important factor就是指前面的主句“每个人都要努力学习”。 |

下面举一些具体例子来解析这两个考点。

### 1. 同位语从句充当后置定语

例句：In talking to some scientists, particularly younger ones, you might gather the **impression that** they find the “scientific method” — a substitute for imaginative thought.

【句式解析】本句的主干为：you might gather the impression（你可能得到如下印象），In talking…是介宾结构，放在句首做状语，that放在名词impression后，是后置定语。因为从句中they find the “scientific method” — a substitute…主谓宾都齐全了，that没有充当任何成分，所以为同位语从句，解释impression的具体内容。

【译文】当谈及科学家时，特别是年轻的科学家们，你可能会有这样的印象：他们发现了科学的方法而不是虚幻的想象。

### 2. “N1, +N2+后置定语”的句型

例句：Rather, we have a certain conception of the **American citizen**, **a character** who is incomplete if he cannot assess how his livelihood and happiness are affected by things outside of himself.

【句式解析】本句的主干为：we have a certain conception（我们有一定的概念），of the American citizen是介宾短语做后置定语，修饰conception，概念是关于美国人的。

a character是N2，是American citizen的同位语，who引导的定语从句修饰a character，if又引导了定语从句中的状语从句，how引导状语从句中assess的宾语从句。

【译文】我们对于美国市民有了一定的概念——如果他不能估算出身外之物在多大程度上影响他的生计和快乐，那他就不是纯粹的美国人。

## 五、并列结构

### 1. 并列结构的实质

首先看下面三个句子：

- A long-held view of the history of the English colonies has been as following.（人们一直拥有的关于英国殖民地历史的观点是如下几点。）
- England's policy toward these colonies before 1763 was controlled by commercial interests.（1763年前，英格兰对这些殖民地的政策主要是由商业利益所决定的。）
- A change to a more imperial policy generated the tensions that ultimately led to the American Revolution.（帝国主义政策的改变，产生了对立，最终导致了美国革命。）

如上三句话的意思表达已然完整清晰，但是为了增加阅读难度，出题人硬是把这三句话用and并列结构把两个that引导的表语从句糅合在一起。

A long-held view of the history of the English colonies that became the United States has been **that** England's policy toward these colonies before 1763 was controlled by commercial interests **and that** a change to a more imperial policy, dominated by expansionist militarist objectives, generated the tensions that ultimately led to the American Revolution.

从这个例子可以看出，并列结构是通过并列连词把形式相同的部分连接在一起的一种语言形式，是把句子写长的一种重要方法。它有几个特殊的要求。

（1）前后并列的部分，形式必须一致，即动词和动词并列、名词和名词并列、从句和从句并列、句子和句子并列。如果形式不一致，则是语法错误。

（2）如果是三者或三者以上并列，则中间要有逗号，在最后一个并列部分前加并列连词，而不必在每个并列部分的前面加上并列连词。例如：swimming, playing chess and dancing，而不能写成swimming, and playing chess and dancing. 细心的考生可能会遇到如

下情况：dancing and singing and swimming，这并不是语法错误，它是词组dancing and singing和动名词swimming先并列，dancing和singing再并列，因为dancing and singing语义接近。

（3）并列连词并不只有and，还有一些其他的词或词组，分别代表不同的逻辑关系，请考生将此记牢。例如：

- but表示转折关系。
- or表示选择关系。
- for表示因果关系，是“由于”的意思，连接并列的两个句子。
- rather than表示否定关系，是“而不是”的意思。
- not… but…否定前者，肯定后者，是“不是……而是……”的意思。
- whether… or…表示选择关系。
- neither… nor…表示否定两者。
- both… and…，not only… but also…表示肯定两者。

### 2. 如何找并列关系

根据并列前后的语法成分必须一致的原则，可以采用三个步骤来找到并列关系。

第一步，在并列连词and，but等处分割句子，然后定位到并列连词后面的内容。

第二步，根据并列连词后面内容的形式，向前找第一个与其形式一样的部分。

第三步，找到并列的内容后，把并列部分拆分为原始的分句结构。

下面举例说明如上三个步骤。

Over and over again, the Revolutionary generation asserted **that** the welfare of the Republic rested upon an educated citizenry **and that** schools would be the best means of educating the citizenry in civic values and the obligations.

第一步，在and处拆分，并定位到and后面的内容that。

第二步，由于that是从句的连词，我们也要向前寻找从句的连词，在asserted后找到第一个that，于是我们可以判定是asserted的两个并列宾语从句。

第三步，拆分句子为：

- The Revolutionary generation asserted that the welfare of the Republic rested upon an educated citizenry.（革命一代宣称：共和国的安宁依赖于受教育的人民。）
- The Revolutionary generation asserted that schools would be the best means of educating the citizenry in civic values and the obligations.（革命一代宣称：上学受教育是培养市民价值观和责任感的最好方式。）

【译文】革命一代一遍又一遍地指出：共和国的安宁依赖于受教育的人民，上学受教育是培养市民价值观和责任感的最好方式。

可以看出，一旦把并列成分拆开，句意就变得比较容易理解了。由此可见，并列结构是英文句式“大树”分叉的部分，如果能把枝杈分开来看，理解起来就容易得多。所以，写作是把语义相关的中文短句用并列的形式连成长句，而阅读则是把英文的长句拆成短句的过程。

### 3. 并列结构的主要模式

在并列结构中，主要有以下几种模式是考生经常无法辨认出的，也就是考点所在，请看下面的表格。

| 序　号 | 项　目 | 模　式 | 阅读技巧 |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | 介词的并列 | 介词……+ and + 介词…… | 如果并列连词后是介词，到前面找与这个介词一样的介词，或者其他的介词，而不要定位到其他词性的词身上（见“介词的并列”）。 |
| 2 | 从句的并列 | 从句连词……+and+从句连词（that，what，which等）…… | 如果并列连词后出现that等，不是that这个代词和前面某个名词并列，更多的情况是从句的并列，找相同的连词，或类似的连词。写作中注意，并列从句时，一般不能省略连词（见“从句的并列”）。 |
| 3 | 句子的并列 | 主谓宾+and+主谓宾 | 并列连词后出现he / she等，很大程度上是句子的并列，而不是he / she跟前面句子主语或宾语的名词并列。判断是否是句子的并列，关键还是要看并列连词后的名词后面有没有动词（见“句子的并列”）。 |
| 4 | 两个并列连词 | both A and B<br>nor A but B<br>whether A or B<br>neither A nor B<br>not only A but also B | 如果是两个并列连词组成的句子，则并列连词后的内容必然是并列的。在阅读句子的时候，连词只是表明肯定或否定的逻辑关系，我们可以把连词当成插入成分对待。之后，我们再拆分句子（见“两个并列连词的并列”）。 |

下面举例说明这四种并列模式。

（1）介词的并列

例句：It applies equally **to** traditional historians who view history as only external and internal criticism of sources **and to** social science historians who equate their activity with specific techniques.

【句式解析】本句的句子主干为：It applies **to** traditional historians，后面的who view history as only external and internal criticism of sources是historians的后置定语，属于“定语从句充当后置定语”的情况；and处分割，后面是介词to，我们就要找前面的to，出现在applies的后面，于是把句子拆分为：

- It applies equally **to** traditional historians.
- It applies equally **to** social science historians.

historians后面的who equate their activity with…是定语从句，修饰先行词social science historians。

【译文】传统的历史学家把历史仅看成对史料的内部和外部的批评，社会科学历史学家把科研看作具体的技巧，它适用于他们两者。

（2）从句的并列

例句：And it is imagined by many **that** the operations of the common mind can be by no means compared with these processes, **and that** they have to be acquired by a sort of special training.

【句式解析】本句的主干是：it is imagined by many。其中it是形式主语，而that引导的从句才是真正的主语。由于这个从句较长，为了避免头重脚轻，使用it来代替that引导的主语从句。主语从句的主干是the operations can be compared with these processes，by no means是状语，表示否定含义，是“绝不”的意思。然后，我们在and处拆分，因为后面出现了that，我们首先想到的是从句的并列，向前寻找另外一个that，它在many后面，所以可以判断出是两个主语从句并列，因此把句子拆分为：

- It is imagined by many that the operations of the common mind can be by no means compared with these processes.
- It is imagined by many that they have to be acquired by a sort of special training.

【译文】大家都能想象得到，普通大脑的思维是不能和这些方法进行比较的，而且这些

思维方法必须通过特殊的培训才能掌握。

（3）句子的并列

例句：The manager was in more direct relation with the men and their demands, **but** he **had seldom had** that familiar personal knowledge of the workmen which the employer had often had in the old family firms.

【句式解析】逗号前是一个简单句，主语是The manager，系表结构为was in more direct relation…。并列连词but后出现的he是第二个简单句的主语，因为后面出现谓语动词had seldom had，所以是两个简单句的并列。在第二个分句中，which引导定语从句，做knowledge的后置定语，属于递进修饰的形式。

【译文】经理直接和员工接触并处理他们的要求，但是却不了解职工的个人信息，而这通常是旧式家族企业中一个管理者应该知道的。

（4）两个并列连词的并列

例句：The casual friendliness of many Americans should be interpreted **neither** as superficial **nor** as artificial, **but** as the result of a historically developed cultural tradition.

【句式解析】本句话共有3个并列连词：neither，nor和but，其后面的as superficial，as artificial和as the result是并列的。我们可以忽略这些连词，直接连成句，因为它们只是表示肯定或否定的关系，于是句子可以拆分为：

- The casual friendliness…should be interpreted as superficial.（由于有neither，所以是否定）
- The casual friendliness…should be interpreted as artificial.（由于有nor，所以是否定）
- The casual friendliness…should be interpreted as the result of…tradition.（由于有but，所以是肯定）

【译文】这种很随意的美国式朋友关系并不意味着肤浅和做作，而是美国传统文化发展的结果。

## 六、比较结构

than句型是考生比较熟悉的内容，这里主要讲解一个经常在阅读理解中出现的复杂的比较结构，那就是as… as…句型。

为了理解该词组，需要注意以下几个位置：

| A | as | B | as | C |
|---|---|---|---|---|

可以分以下四步理解该词组。

第一步：从C位置入手，由于as是连词，我们首先要在第一个as前的句子中寻找C的并列成分，假设我们找到了A。这个并列既有可能是名词的并列，也有可能是句子的并列。

第二步：忽略第一个as，把A和B直接连成句子。

第三步：本词组的含义就是，A和C在“B位置中的形容词或副词”方面是一致的，据此，理解句意。

第四步：根据中文表达习惯，翻译句子。

下面用具体例子来说明这四步。

例1：There are almost **as** many definitions of history **as** there are historians.

【句式解析】首先从第二个as后入手，是一个句子there are historians，然后读主句，发现它和There are…这个句子并列；第二步，我们忽略第一个as，把主句连接成为There are almost many definitions of history；第三步，“有历史学家”和“有历史定义”在B位置中的形容词many上是一致的；第四步，这句话的意思是：“有多少历史学家，就有多少对历史的定义。”

例2：I was **as** interested in the famous people advertising the service **as** I was in ordinary people talking about the life-transforming help they had received.

【句式解析】首先从第二个as后入手，这是一个句子：I was in ordinary people，再阅读主句就能发现它和I was…是并列的；第二步，忽略第一个as，把主句连接成为I was interested in the famous people advertising the service（我对做广告的名人很感兴趣）；第三步，“我对名人”和“我对普通人”在B位置中的形容词interested（感兴趣）方面是一致的；第四步，这句话的意思是：“我对为此服务做广告的名人很感兴趣，同时，对于那些谈论自己接受了改变命运帮助的普通人，我也同样很感兴趣。”

## 七、分裂结构

分裂结构就是把紧密相连的语法成分分割开来，这些成分是英语句式“树干”中的蛀虫，因此要把它们去掉，以免影响主干。找到主干之后，可以再读一下分裂结构，这是第二层次的内容。

分裂结构的4个考点系统总结如下。

| 序　号 | 考　点 | 位　置 | 结构及范例 | 备　注 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | 插入结构（详见P26） | 主谓之间 | 后置定语的6种形式充当插入成分 | 因为主语是名词，所以较长的后置定语就自然而然地分割了主谓。 |
| | | | 同位语表示职位、头衔、身份等，充当插入成分 | |
| | | | 状语充当插入成分 | |
| | | 谓宾之间 | 状语结构充当插入成分 | 插入结构多出现在两个逗号或两个破折号之间，但通常都是两个逗号或破折号同时存在，缺一不可。否则可能是其他结构。 |
| | | | “……说”的结构 | |
| | | 词组之间 | 动词短语间多是状语结构插入 | |
| | | | 名词短语间多是后置定语插入 | |
| 2 | 谓语分割主语和其后置定语 | 名词和后置定语之间 | 主语+谓语（很短）+后置定语（详见P22“后置定语的使用”部分） | 因为谓语比起后置定语来很短，所以为了避免头重脚轻而采取分裂结构。 |
| 3 | 宾补分割动词和宾语 | 动宾之间 | 动词+宾补+宾语（熟悉常见的动词词组） | 动词词组的重要用法 |
| 4 | 紧密相连的词组被修饰成分分割 | 词组间 | from A+后置定语+to B，如果后置定语很长，则看到to B时，就应知道和from相连（熟悉常见的动词词组） | 要求对词组深刻把握 |

### 1. 谓语分割主语和其后置定语

例句：The **sense** is growing **that** Americans need to turn things round fast, militarily and politically, if they ensure that events are not out of control.

【句式解析】本句的主干为：The sense is growing（意识在增长），that引导sense的同位语从句。由于谓语is growing很短，同位语从句很长，所以中心词sense和其后置同位语被分割了。同位语从句的主语为Americans，谓语是need，不定式to turn things round fast充当need的宾语，militarily and politically在两个逗号间，是状语结构充当的插入语，可以忽略。后面的if引导条件状语从句，that引导状语从句中ensure的宾语从句。

【译文】美国人越来越意识到：要不使局势失控的话，就需要马上在政治上和军事上行动起来。

2．宾补分割动词和宾语

例句：The goal of all will be to try to **explain** to a confused and often unenlightened citizenry **that** there are not two equally valid scientific theories for the origin and evolution of universe and life.

【句式解析】本句的主干为：The goal will be to try to explain that…to a citizenry. 其中，to try动词不定式做表语，to explain动词不定式做try的宾语。explain的宾语是后面that there are not…宾语从句，to a citizenry是宾补。explain词组的正常语序应该为：explain sth. to sb.（向某人解释某事），但由于宾语从句很长，宾补则分割了动词和其宾语。

【译文】所有的目标就是向迷惘、懵懂的公民解释，没有两种同样合理的科学理论解释了宇宙和生命的起源。

3．紧密相连的词组被分割

例句：Each of these characteristics sharply **distinguishes** the 21,000 people who left for New England in the 1630's **from** most of the approximately 377,000 English people who had immigrated to America by 1700.

【句式解析】本句的主干为：Each of these characteristics distinguishes the 21,000 people from most of the 377,000 English people。其中distinguishes A from B是固定词组，意思是“把A从B中区分出来”。who left for…为定语从句做21,000 people的后置定语，分割了distinguishes和from，考生只有先忽略后置定语，才可以把词组连接在一起。who had immigrated to America也是定语从句，充当后置定语，修饰English people。

【译文】这些特点中的每一项，都使17世纪30年代移居新英格兰的21 000人与截至1700年移居美洲的约377 000个英国人中的绝大多数鲜明地区分开来。

## 八、倒装结构

倒装结构是一种特殊的句式，在阅读中出现的频率并不是很高，但是这种句式一旦出现，就有可能成为细节类题的考点。它主要有三个考点，一个是完全倒装；一个是部分倒

装；还有一个就是as的特殊句式。请看下面的表格，特别是阅读技巧部分。

| 序　号 | 考　点 | 结构及范例 | 阅 读 技 巧 |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | 完全倒装 | （状语+）谓语+主语<br>例：Here comes the bus. The bus comes here.（正常语序） | 状语一般为副词短语，谓语没有任何助动词，不论是什么形式，就直接置于主语前。阅读时要把其语序倒转，变成“主语+谓语+状语”。 |
| 2 | 部分倒装 | 部分倒装标志词+助动词+主语+谓语<br>例：Neither did I come to the party yesterday. | 部分倒装的标志词主要有：<br>➢ 表示否定关系的副词，比如neither，nor等。<br>➢ so位于句首，表示“也”。<br>➢ only位于句首，表示“只有”的意思。<br>➢ not only位于句首，表示“不仅”的意思。<br>➢ “hardly…when”和“no sooner…than…”句型需要部分倒装，且从句需使用过去完成时。<br>阅读时把这种句型变成：主语+谓语（陈述句语序）+部分倒装标志词 |
| 3 | as，though的倒装 | 名词/形容词/副词+as/though+主语+谓语<br>例：“Teacher as I am…（尽管我是一名老师……）”这句话相当于“Although I am a teacher…（让步状语从句）”。 | ➢ 如果表语是名词，则在使用倒装句的时候，名词前不能加不定冠词或定冠词。<br>➢ 如果是主谓宾结构，则不能将宾语提到句首使用该倒装句式。例如下面的错误：you as I beat。<br>➢ 如果是主谓宾结构，在使用倒装句时，as的前面只能是状语，而把整个主谓宾置于后面。例如这样改上面的句子就正确了：severely as I beat you（尽管我打你打得很重）。 |

通过上面的表格可以看出，在阅读倒装句的时候，不熟练的考生应尽量把句子结构改为正常语序，这样就不会造成理解障碍了。当熟练掌握这种结构之后，就可以不用转变语序来理解句意了。下面举几个例子演示转变句式。

### 1. “状语+谓语+主语”的完全倒装结构

例句：**Out of** our emotional experiences with objects and events **comes** a social feeling of agreement that certain things and actions are “good” and others are “bad”.

【句式解析】因为本句开头是一个副词短语Out of…，紧接着是动词comes，这时谓语动词已经出现，而没有出现名词主语，所以可以判断这个句子符合“状语+谓语+主语”

的结构。由此分析可知句子的主语是a social feeling of agreement，谓语是comes，状语是Out of our emotional experiences，本句的正常语序为：a social feeling of agreement comes out of our emotional experiences。that引导的从句是同位语从句，修饰feeling，属于递进修饰的结构。

【译文】某些事物和行为是好的，而另外一些是不好的—— 这种社会认同感来自我们对物体和事件的情感体验。

### 2. “谓语＋主语”的完全倒装结构

例句：**Scattered** around the globe **are** more than 100 small regions of isolated volcanic activity known to geologists as hot spots.

【句式解析】掌握倒装结构的关键是找到主句，然后将它还原为正常语序：“More than 100 small regions are scattered around the globe.”通过这个办法，理解倒装句就变得简单了。of isolated volcanic activity是介宾结构做后置定语，修饰名词regions；known to geologists as hot spots为过去分词短语做后置定语，也修饰regions，属于递进修饰的逻辑关系。

【译文】一百多个被地理学家认为是热点的火山活动地带分布于全球各处。

### 3. so位于句首，表示“也”的意思，部分倒装

例句：Nonstop waves of immigrants played a role, too—and **so did** bigger crops of babies as yesterday’s “baby boom” generation reached its child-bearing years.

【句式解析】and引导了两个并列句，第二个分句中as引导状语从句，表示因果关系。其中，did就是前面played a role的意思。

【译文】绵延不断的移民潮，还有当年“婴儿潮”时期出生的孩子已经到了生育年龄，这些因素都在发挥着作用。

### 4. 否定词位于句首，部分倒装

例句：**Nor**, if regularity and conformity to a standard pattern are as desirable to the scientist as the writing of his papers would appear to reflect, **is** management to be blamed.

【句式解析】本句的主干为：“**Nor is** management to be blamed.”if引导的状语从句在两个逗号间，是插入成分，所以应当首先忽略。在找到主干后，我们再阅读插入成分，它是as…as…句型。首先我们阅读第二个as后的内容，writing of his papers would

appear to reflect（他的论文要反映的），再忽略第一个as，连成句为regularity and conformity to a standard pattern are desirable to the scientist（科学家想看到规律性和与某种标准模式相符的一致性）。第一个as前的内容和第二个as后的内容在desirable方面是一致的，本部分可以翻译为："如果像他的论文所反映的那样，科学家也想看到规律性和与某种标准模式相符的一致性。"

【译文】如果像他的论文所反映的那样，科学家也想看到规律性和与某种标准模式相符的一致性，那么管理人员也是无可指责的。

## 九、强调结构

强调结构主要就是指"It is / was…that…"句式。理解这个句式需要考生注意以下3点：

（1）本结构只有两种时态，即is和was的形式，没有完成时。

（2）本结构不能强调谓语动词，也就是is或was后面不能出现谓语动词。

（3）It is / was…that…没有任何语法作用，只起到加强语气的作用，也就是说，把"It is /was…that…"去掉后剩下的内容应该是一个完整的句子。例如：It is you that help me. 把It is和that去掉，就剩下you help me，正好是一个句子，本句强调的是主语。再例如：It is you that we love.把It is和that去掉，剩下you和we love，调整语序后，变为：we love you，强调的是宾语。所以，即使It is / was后出现复数名词，也不可以把is / was变为are / were。

在阅读强调句时，为了理解句意，可以把"It is / was…that…"去掉，然后把剩下的部分连接成句。请看下面的例句。

例1：Perhaps **it is** humankind's long suffering at the mercy of flood and drought **that** makes the idea of forcing the waters to do our bidding so fascinating.

【句式解析】把句中的it is和that去掉，剩下的部分是humankind's long suffering at the mercy of flood and drought和makes the idea of forcing the waters to do our bidding so fascinating，这两者之间是主谓关系。

【译文】也许是因为人类长期饱受洪水和干旱之苦，所以使得他们想尽办法来协调水源的想法十分具有吸引力。

例2：Thus, in the American economic system **it is** the demand of individual consumers, coupled with the desire of businessmen to maximize profits and the desire of individuals to maximize their incomes, **that** together determines what shall be produced and how resources are used to produce it.

【句式解析】在本句中，coupled with the desire…这个过去分词短语在两个逗号之间，是插入成分，所以首先应当忽略。简缩出句子主干it is the demand of individual consumers that together determines…后，可以看出这是个强调句型，然后再把it is和that去掉，剩下的结构为“the demand of individual consumers determines what shall be produced and how resources are used to produce it”。其中，what shall be produced是determines的宾语从句，and后是连接副词how，所以how引导的从句和前面的what从句并列，也是determines的宾语从句。在插入成分中，and后的the desire和前面的the desire of businessmen并列，都是with的宾语。

【译文】因此，在美国的经济体系中，正是客户的需求、商家实现利益最大化的愿望和个人希望工资最大化的愿望，一起决定了生产产品的种类和如何使用资源来生产这些产品。

## 十、双否结构

双否结构一共有两类，一类是两个否定词出现在一个简单句内；另一类是主从句双重否定结构，即两个否定词分别出现在主句和从句中。

在第一种情况下，双重否定句结构形式主要体现在：前面一个否定词，往往是not，后面直接连用另一个否定词，即两个否定词之间没有其他词出现；但是偶尔也会在它们之间出现一些隐含情感的程度副词，如so，very，too，much等。

例如：It is **not impossible** to pass the Band-Four examination next time if you work harder.（如果你更加努力学习的话，下次通过四级考试还是有可能的。）

在第二种情况下，主句否定时常借助于一般否定词（即not）或绝对否定词（如no，nothing，nobody，never等）；从句否定同样也可借助一般否定词或绝对否定词，但也可以使用一些含有否定含义的连词，如unless等，或是含有否定含义的“关系代词+but”。

例如：In the neighborhood there is **nobody** who **does** not know me.（在这儿，我绝对是个名人。）

在阅读中出现如上两种双否结构时，要把两个否定词全部去掉，组织出新的句子，这样就可以理解句意了。请看下面的分析：

### 1. 句内双否

例句：No language is perfect, and if we admit this truth, we must also admit that it is

**not unreasonable** to investigate the relative merits of different languages or of different details in languages.

【句式解析】and后出现if从句，由于前面没有同样的从句，可知and连接两个并列分句，if从句是第2个分句的状语从句。第2个句子的主干为：we must also admit that…，that引导admit的宾语从句。宾语从句的主干为：it is **not unreasonable** to investigate…，这是一个句内双否结构，直接把not unreasonable变成it is reasonable to investigate…。or是并列连词，后面是介词of，所以of different details与前面的of different languages并列，都是merits的后置定语。

【译文】没有任何语言是尽善尽美的，假如我们承认这一真理，我们同样也必须承认，对不同语言的相对优势或对语言中的不同细节进行分析，这并非不合情理。

2. 主从句间的双否

例句：Perhaps he believed that he could **not** criticize American foreign policy if he **did not** endanger the support for civil rights that he had won from the federal government.

【句式解析】句子主干为“he believed that…”，that引导的是believed的宾语从句。宾语从句中又套了if引导的状语从句，且宾语从句的谓语和状语从句的谓语均是否定形式，我们把它们全部去掉后，可以得到：he could criticize American foreign policy if he endanger the support for civil fights。that在fights后，引导定语从句做fights的后置定语。

【译文】或许他认为，如果他批评美国的外交政策，这必将危及他从联邦政府那里业已赢得的对民权运动的支持。

**Tips**：

分析英语句式结构时，需注意以下几点：

- 阅读不是翻译，要提高速度就不能调整语序。
- 分析句子结构，找动词，看主语，简缩出句子主干。
- 一个句子至少有一个动词，如果有两个动词，它们之间就应该有连词。
- 如果是并列句，就应找连词；如果是复合句，就应有关联词。
- 逗号不能连接两个句子。
- 迅速对英语的长句进行分割。
- 熟练掌握“后置定语”的6种结构和2种形式。
- 熟练掌握“阅读十大惯用句式及其考点”。
- 背下“王牌句”。

# 第四节　阅读基础能力训练

## Text 1

At all ages and at all stages of life, fear presents a problem to almost everyone. “We are largely the playthings of our fears,” wrote the British author Horace Walpole many years ago. “To one, fear of the dark; to another, of physical pain; to a third, of public ridicule; to a fourth, of poverty; to a fifth, of loneliness—for all of us our particular creature waits in a hidden place.”

Fear is often a useful emotion. When you become frightened, many physical changes occur within your body. Your heartbeat and responses quicken; your pupils expand to admit more light; large quantities of energy-producing adrenaline are poured into your bloodstream. Confronted with a fire or accident, fear can fuel life-saving flight. Similarly, when a danger is psychological rather than physical, fear can force you to take self-protective measures. It is only when fear is disproportional to the danger at hand that it becomes a problem.

Some people are simply more vulnerable to fear than others. A visit to the newborn nursery of any large hospital will demonstrate that, from the moment of their births, a few fortunate infants respond calmly to sudden fear-producing situations such as a loudly slammed door. Yet a neighbor in the next bed may cry out with profound fright. From birth, he or she is more prone to learn fearful responses because he or she has inherited a tendency to be more sensitive.

Further, psychologists know that our early experiences and relationships strongly shape and determine our later fears. A young man named Bill, for example, grew up with a father who regarded each adversity as a temporary obstacle to be overcome with imagination and courage. Using his father as a model, Bill came to welcome adventure and to trust his own ability to solve problems.

Phil’s dad, however, spent most of his time trying to protect himself and his family. Afraid to risk the insecurity of a job change, he remained unhappy in one position. He avoided long vacations because “the car might break down”. Growing up in such a home, Phil naturally learned to become fearful and tense.

**重点词汇：**

present　　现在；现在的；展示（*n.*/*adj.*/*v.*）

| | |
|---|---|
| plaything | 玩物（*n.*） |
| ridicule | 愚弄（*n.*/*v.*） |
| poverty | 贫穷（*n.*） |
| emotion | 情绪（*n.*） |
| adrenaline | 肾上腺素（*n.*） |
| slam | （砰地）关上（*v.*） |
| confront | 面临，遭遇（*v.*） |
| flight | 逃离（*n.*） |
| disproportional | 不匀称的（*adj.*） |
| vulnerable | 脆弱的（*adj.*） |
| demonstrate | 展示，显示；说明（*v.*） |
| adversity | 逆境（*n.*） |
| temporary | 暂时的（*adj.*） |
| obstacle | 障碍（*n.*） |
| adventure | 冒险（*n.*） |
| be prone to | 倾向于 |
| inherit | 继承（*v.*） |
| tendency | 倾向，趋势（*n.*） |
| vacation | 节日，假期（*n.*） |
| tense | 时态；紧张的（*n.*/*adj.*） |

**难句解析：**

① “We are largely the playthings of our fears,” wrote the British author Horace Walpole many years ago. “To one, fear of the dark; to another, of physical pain; to a third, of public ridicule; to a fourth, of poverty; to a fifth, of loneliness — for all of us our particular creature waits in a hidden place.

**【结构分析】**解析本句要注意前后照应。并列结构to one…to another…to a third…to a fourth…

to a fifth… 后的of介宾结构，变成完整结构应该是we are playthings of fear of the dark / physical pain / public ridicule / poverty / loneliness.

② It is only when fear is disproportional to the danger at hand that it becomes a problem.

【结构分析】本句为强调句，强调句型为“it is+被强调的部分+that+句子的其他部分”。如果去掉it is和that，句子结构仍然是完整的，那么就可以判断此句为强调句。本句强调的是时间状语从句。要注意本句中disproportional to…的意思是“与……不匀称”，暗含“超过”或者“小于”的意思。

③ A visit to the newborn nursery of any large hospital will demonstrate that, from the moment of their births, a few fortunate infants respond calmly to sudden fear-producing situations such as a loudly slammed door.

【结构分析】句子主干为 a visit will demonstrate that…。that引导的宾语从句中主语为infants，谓语为respond，such as…是situation的后置定语。from the moment of their births是插入语。

④ From birth, he or she is more prone to learn fearful responses because he or she has inherited a tendency to be more sensitive.

【结构分析】he or she是主语，谓语动词用单数形式；如果主语为he and she，谓语动词则用复数形式。be prone to的意思是“更易于，倾向于”，与have a tendency to的含义相近。sensitive的意思是“敏感的”，与sensible“理智的”要区分开。

⑤ A young man named Bill, for example, grew up with a father who regarded each adversity as a temporary obstacle to be overcome with imagination and courage.

【结构分析】young man是主语，named Bill是过去分词做后置定语，for example为插入语。grew up为谓语，who引导定语从句充当father的后置定语。定语从句中的谓语部分为固定搭配regard…as，to be overcome是动词不定式充当obstacle的宾语补足语。

**全文翻译：**

在人生的各个年龄和每个阶段，恐惧几乎是人人都要面临的问题。“在很大程度上我们是自身恐惧的玩偶，”英国作家贺瑞斯·沃波尔许多年前曾写道，“有人恐惧黑暗，有人恐惧肉体的病痛，有人恐惧被嘲弄，有人恐惧贫困，有人则恐惧孤独—— 对所有人来说，我们对某种事物特殊的恐惧就隐藏在某个地方。”

通常情况下，恐惧是一种有用的情绪。当受到惊吓的时候，你的体内会产生很多生理变化。如心跳加速、反应加快；瞳孔放大以吸收更多的光线；大量有助于产生能量的肾上腺素涌入血液。在面对火灾或突发事件时，恐惧能够使你快速逃离以自救。同样，当危险来自心理而非生理因素时，恐惧也能迫使你采取自我保护的措施。只有当恐惧与即将来临的危险不相称时，恐惧才会成为一个问题。

有些人就是会比其他人对恐惧更加敏感。参观任何大医院的新生儿保育室都能说明这个问题，从他们出生的那刻起，只有一些幸运的婴儿能冷静地回应那些突然产生的恐惧情境，比如关门的巨大声响。而邻床的婴儿可能会因为巨大的恐惧而大哭。从刚出生开始，他或她就比别人更倾向于（学习）对恐惧做出反应，因为他或她继承了一种较为敏感的心理倾向。

此外，心理学家们确信，我们早期的经历和社会关系强有力地塑造并决定了我们日后的恐惧情绪。例如，一位名叫比尔的年轻人跟着父亲长大，他的父亲将每次挫折都看作是用想象力和勇气就可以克服的暂时的困难。比尔将父亲当作榜样，逐渐变得敢于冒险，并相信自己解决问题的能力。

然而，菲尔的父亲把自己绝大部分时间都用在努力保护自己和家庭上。由于害怕变换工作而带来的不稳定因素，他始终坚守一个职位，却工作得不开心。他逃避长途旅行，因为“轿车可能会发生故障”。在这样的家庭环境里长大，菲尔自然变得易于恐惧和紧张。

## Text 2

Scientists are hoping to eliminate malaria（疟疾）by developing a genetically modified mosquito that cannot transmit the disease. Malaria has long troubled the populations of South America, Africa, and Asia, where mosquito bites infect up to 500 million people a year with this serious and sometimes fatal parasitic blood disease. For generations, scientists have been trying to eliminate malaria by developing new drugs and using pesticides（杀虫剂）to wipe out local mosquito populations. But these measures aren't working—and some scientists, like Greg Lanzaro, say that because of drug resistance and population changes, malaria is actually more prevalent now than it was 20 years ago. Lanzaro says he has a better way to stop the spread of malaria: genetically modify mosquitoes so they are unable to carry the disease.

Lanzaro and his colleagues are planning a multi-year project to produce malaria-resistant mosquitoes—and he thinks they can do it within five years. “We can get foreign genes into mosquitoes and they go where they're supposed to go,” Lanzaro says, pointing out that scientists have already succeeded in genetically engineering mosquitoes that cannot transmit malaria

to birds and mice. And, he says, scientists are quickly making progress on genes that block transmission of the disease to humans as well.

The most difficult part scientifically, Lanzaro says, is figuring out how to get the lab-engineered mosquitoes to spread their genes into natural populations. After all, he points out, it's useless to engineer mosquitoes in the lab that can't transmit malaria when there are millions out in the wild. To solve this problem, Lanzaro wants to load up a mobile piece of DNA with the malaria-resistant gene, and then insert it into a group of mosquito embryos. The malaria-resistant gene would be integrated directly into the mosquitoes' DNA, making it impossible for those mosquitoes to transmit the parasite that causes malaria. In this way a small group of lab-raised mosquitoes could be released into the wild, and by interbreeding with wild mosquitoes, eventually transmit the beneficial gene to the entire population.

**重点词汇：**

| | |
|---|---|
| eliminate | 消除（*v.*） |
| malaria | 疟疾（*n.*） |
| genetically modified | 转基因的 |
| transmit | 传播；传递（*v.*） |
| infect | 感染，传染（*v.*） |
| fatal | 致命的（*adj.*） |
| parasitic | 寄生的（*adj.*） |
| pesticide | 杀虫剂（*n.*） |
| resistance | 抵抗（*n.*） |
| prevalent | 流行的；普遍的（*adj.*） |
| embryo | 胚胎（*n.*） |
| block | 阻碍（*v./n.*） |
| release | 发放；发行；释放（*v./n.*） |

**难句解析：**

① But these measures aren't working — and some scientists, like Greg Lanzaro, say that because of drug resistance and population changes, malaria is actually more prevalent now than it was 20 years ago.

【结构分析】破折号连接了两个分句，第一个分句为these measures aren't working，此处work的意思是“起作用”。第二个分句中主语为scientists，谓语为say，宾语为that引导的从句。该从句中表语为比较级，是malaria流行程度now与20 years ago的比较，because of…是宾语从句中的原因状语。

② “We can get foreign genes into mosquitoes and they go where they're supposed to go,” Lanzaro says, pointing out that scientists have already succeeded in genetically engineering mosquitoes that cannot transmit malaria to birds and mice.

【结构分析】本句的主干为Lanzaro says，pointing out是现在分词充当伴随状语，out后面是that引导的宾语从句，宾语从句的主干为scientists have succeeded in engineering mosquitoes, that cannot transmit malaria to birds and mice是mosquitoes的定语从句。

③ After all, he points out, it's useless to engineer mosquitoes in the lab that can't transmit malaria when there are millions out in the wild.

【结构分析】本句的主干是“it is+形容词+to do”结构。it为形式主语，动词不定式为真正的主语。在动词不定式中，that引导的定语从句修饰先行词mosquitoes。when引导从句充当定语从句中的时间状语。

④ The malaria-resistant gene would be integrated directly into the mosquitoes' DNA, making it impossible for those mosquitoes to transmit the parasite that causes malaria.

【结构分析】本句中的making it impossible结构是现在分词充当伴随状语。此处的it是形式宾语，后面的动词不定式为真正的宾语。for those mosquitoes to…中的mosquitoes为动词不定式中动作的逻辑主语。

全文翻译：

科学家们希望通过培育出能够阻止病毒传播的转基因蚊子来根除疟疾。疟疾长期困扰着南美洲、非洲和亚洲的居民。在这些地方每年有多达5亿的人口因蚊子叮咬而传染上这种严重的、有时甚至是致命的寄生虫性血液疾病。历代的科学家们一直试图通过研制新药或使用杀虫剂来消灭当地蚊子的方法来根除疟疾。但是这些方法都没有奏效—— 一些科学家，如格雷格·兰萨罗说，因为蚊子的抗药性以及其种群的演变，实际上疟疾现在的传播程度比20年前有过之而无不及。兰萨罗说他有一套更好的办法可以切断疟疾的传播：对蚊子进行基因改造，这样它们就无法携带疟疾的病原体。

兰萨罗和他的同事正在规划一个为期多年的项目，培育携带疟疾抗体的蚊子—— 他认为他们能够在五年内培育成功。兰萨罗说：“我们可以把异体基因植入蚊子体内，然后让

它们飞到指定的地方。”兰萨罗指出科学家已经成功地在蚊子身上进行了基因改造，使它们无法将疟疾传播给鸟类和老鼠。同时他还说，科学家们正在很快地在研究基因方面取得进展，以杜绝蚊子将疟疾也传播给人类。

兰萨罗说，科技上最困难的部分是想办法使抗疟疾基因从在实验室内接受了疟疾基因改造工程的蚊子传播到蚊子的自然种群中去。他指出，毕竟，当数百万的蚊子还能在野外传播疟疾时，在实验室中改造蚊子基因，使其不传播疟疾是没有用的。为了解决这个问题，兰萨罗打算将携带动态单体DNA的抗疟疾基因植入一组蚊子的胚胎中。抗疟疾基因将会直接和蚊子的DNA结合在一起，这就阻断了疟疾致病菌的传播。这样一来，一小群实验室培育的蚊子被释放到野地中，然后通过与野生蚊子交配繁殖，最终将有益的基因传播到整个种群中。

## Text 3

All day long, you are affected by large forces. Genes influence your intelligence and willingness to take risks. Social dynamics unconsciously shape your choices. Instantaneous perceptions set off neural reactions in your head without you even being aware of them.

Over the past few years, scientists have made a series of exciting discoveries about how these deep patterns influence daily life. Nobody has done more to bring these discoveries to public attention than Malcolm Gladwell.

Gladwell's new book *Outliers* seems at first glance to be a description of exceptionally talented individuals. But in fact, it's another book about deep patterns. Exceptionally successful people are not lone pioneers who created their own success, he argues. They are the lucky beneficiaries of social arrangements.

Gladwell's non-controversial claim is that some people have more opportunities than others. Bill Gates was lucky to go to a great private school with its own computer at the dawn of the information revolution.

Gladwell's book is being received by reviewers as a call to action for the Obama Age. It could lead policy makers to finally reject policies built on the assumption that people are coldly rational profit-maximizing individuals. It could cause them to focus more on policies that foster relationships, social bonds and cultures of achievement.

Yet, I can't help but feel that Gladwell and others who share his emphasis are preoccupied with the coolness of the discoveries. They've lost sight of the point at which the influence of social forces ends and the influence of the self-initiating individual begins.

Most successful people begin with two beliefs: the future can be better than the present, and I have the power to make it so. They were often showered by good fortunes, but relied at crucial moments upon achievements of individual will. These people also have an extraordinary ability to consciously focus their attention. Control of attention is the ultimate individual power. People who can do that are not prisoners of the stimuli around them. They can choose from the patterns in the world and lengthen their time horizons.

Gladwell's social determinism overlooks the importance of individual character and individual creativity. And it doesn't fully explain the genuine greatness of humanity's talents. As the classical philosophers understood, examples of individual greatness inspire achievement more reliably than any other form of education.

重点词汇：

| | |
|---|---|
| dynamics | 动力（*n.*） |
| instantaneous | 即时的（*adj.*） |
| perception | 观点（*n.*） |
| neural | 神经的（*adj.*） |
| pattern | 模式（*n.*） |
| exceptionally | 例外地；尤其地（*adv.*） |
| talent | 天才；天赋（*n.*） |
| beneficiary | 受益者（*n.*） |
| non-controversial | 没有争议的（*adj.*） |
| revolution | 革命（*n.*） |
| assumption | 假设（*n.*） |
| are preoccupied with | 被占据 |
| self-initiating | 自我激发的（*adj.*） |
| crucial | 关键的（*adj.*） |

难句解析：

① It could lead policy makers to finally reject policies built on the assumption that people are coldly rational profit-maximizing individuals.

【结构分析】主语为it，谓语为could lead，宾语为policy makers。built on为过去分词短语充当policies的后置定语，that引导assumption的同位语从句。profit-maximizing的意思是“利益最大化”。

② It could cause them to focus more on policies that foster relationships, social bonds and cultures of achievement.

【结构分析】主语为it，谓语为could cause，宾语为them。that引导的定语从句修饰policies。foster的意思是“培育，培养”。relationships, social bonds and cultures of achievement为并列结构，充当定语从句中的宾语。

③ They've lost sight of the point at which the influence of social forces ends and the influence of the self-initiating individual begins.

【结构分析】主干为they've lost sight。at which引导介词前置的定语从句，从句为and引导的并列句。

全文翻译：

一天到晚你都在受到巨大力量的影响。基因会影响你的智商、倾向冒险的程度；社会动态潜移默化地决定了你的选择；瞬时的感知也在不知不觉中触发你头脑中的神经反应。

过去数年，科学家们在这些深层模式如何影响日常生活方面有着一系列激动人心的发现。马尔科姆·格莱德威尔在将这些发现引起大众关注上所做的工作超过了任何人。

格莱德威尔的新书《不凡者》乍看上去似乎是在描述那些拥有非凡才华的个体。而事实上，它还是一本关于“深度模式”的书籍。作者认为异常成功的人们并不是创造出自己成功的孤独先锋，而是社会安排中的幸运受益者。

格莱德威尔的一个没有引来争议的主张是有些人比另外一些人拥有更多的机会。比尔·盖茨在信息化革命到来之时就读于一所拥有自己的计算机的优秀私立学校，那是他的幸运。

格莱德威尔的书被评论家们看作奥巴马时代的行动呼吁，可能让决策者最终拒绝采纳那些建立在假设人们都是冷漠、理智、极端利益化的个体之上的政策，而更多地关注那些能巩固关系、加强社会关系以及创造文化成就的政策。

然而，我只是觉得格莱德威尔和那些认同他观点的人们被新发现的好处冲昏了头脑。他们已经看不见在社会影响力和个人主动影响力之间的“临界点”。

多数成功人士的出发点中有两个信念：未来会比现在更好，我能够让它实现。虽然他们经常是好运当头，但在关键时刻依靠的还是个体意志力的成功。这些人还具备有意识地集中注意力

的超凡能力。控制注意力是最基本的个人力量。那些能做到这一点的人们不会成为周围刺激的囚徒。他们能从整个世界的各种模式中进行选取并延长它们的时间跨度。

格莱德威尔的社会决定论忽视了个体个性及个体创造力的重要性。而且它没有充分说明人类中那些不凡者的真正伟大之处。正如古典哲学家的观点，个体伟大的典范比任何形式的教育更能激发人们创造出成就。

## Text 4

Loneliness has been linked to depression and other health problems. Now, a study says it can also spread. A friend of a lonely person was 52% more likely to develop feelings of loneliness. And a friend of that friend was 25% more likely to do the same. Earlier findings showed that happiness, fatness and the ability to stop smoking can also grow like infections within social groups. The findings all come from a major health study in the American town of Framingham, Massachusetts.

The study began in 1948 to investigate the causes of heart disease. Since then, more tests have been added, including measures of loneliness and depression.

The new findings involved more than 5,000 people in the second generation of the Framingham Heart Study. The researchers examined friendship histories and reports of loneliness. The results established a pattern that spread as people reported fewer close friends.

For example, loneliness can affect relationships between next-door neighbors. The loneliness spreads as neighbors who were close friends now spend less time together. The study also found that loneliness spreads more easily among women than men.

Researchers from the University of Chicago, Harvard and the University of California, San Diego, did the study. The findings appeared last month in the *Journal of Personality and Social Psychology.*

The average person is said to experience feelings of loneliness about 48 days a year. The study found that having a lonely friend can add about 17 days. But every additional friend can decrease loneliness by about 5%, or two and a half days.

Lonely people become less and less trusting of others. This makes it more and more difficult for them to make friends—and more likely that society will reject them.

John Cacioppo at the University of Chicago led the study. He says it is important to recognize and deal with loneliness. He says people who have been pushed to the edges of

society should receive help to repair their social networks.

The aim should be to aggressively create what he calls a "protective barrier" against loneliness. This barrier, he says, can keep the whole network from coming apart.

**重点词汇：**

| | |
|---|---|
| loneliness | 孤独（*n.*） |
| depression | 压抑；萧条（*n.*） |
| infection | 感染（*n.*） |
| investigate | 调查（*v.*） |
| additional | 额外的；富余的（*adj.*） |
| aggressively | 强有力地；有敌意地（*adv.*） |
| barrier | 障碍（*n.*） |

**难句分析：**

① Earlier findings showed that happiness, fatness and the ability to stop smoking can also grow like infections within social groups.

【结构分析】主干为findings showed that, that引导宾语从句，从句的主语为并列结构happiness, fatness and the ability, ability后面的动词不定式做后置定语，从句的谓语为can also grow。

② This makes it more and more difficult for them to make friends—and more likely that society will reject them.

【结构分析】本句中的it为形式宾语，to make friends为真正的宾语，for them中的them是make friends的逻辑主语。and more likely是与more and more difficult并列的成分。

③ The aim should be to aggressively create what he calls a "protective barrier" against loneliness.

【结构分析】句子主干为the aim should be to create，what引导的名词性从句做create的宾语从句，he calls的意思是"他所谓的；他所说的"。

**全文翻译：**

孤独感会引发抑郁症以及其他疾病。而现如今，一项研究表明孤独感也会传染。孤独人士的朋友有52%的可能会产生孤独感。同时，这个朋友的朋友有25%的可能会有相同

感觉。早期的发现表明：幸福感、肥胖症以及戒烟能力会像传染病一样在社会群体内传播。这些发现都出自一项在美国马萨诸塞州弗雷明汉镇展开的主要健康研究。

这项旨在调查心脏病起因的研究开始于1948年。从那时开始，更多的试验被列入其中，包括孤独感和抑郁症的测定。

这项新发现调查涉及5 000多人，这些人都是弗雷明汉镇心脏病研究受众的子女。研究人员调查了他们的友谊史以及关于孤独感的记录。研究结果建立了一个模式—— 孤独感在仅拥有较少朋友的人当中传播。

比如：孤独感会影响邻里之间的关系。当曾经是亲密友人的邻居逐渐疏远时，孤独感会蔓延。研究还表明，比起男性，孤独感更容易在女性中传播开。

来自芝加哥大学、哈佛大学以及加州大学圣地亚哥分校的研究人员进行了这项研究。研究结果于上个月发表在《人格与社会心理》杂志上。

据说，普通人一年有48天会产生孤独感。研究发现，拥有一个孤独的朋友，孤独感会增加17天。但是，每多一个朋友，可以消除约5%或者是两天半的孤独感。

孤独的人变得越来越不信任其他人。这让他们交朋友变得越来越难—— 而这个社会也更有可能与他们格格不入。

来自于芝加哥大学的约翰·卡乔波是这项研究的领头人。他说，认识并处理好孤独感是很重要的。他认为曾被社会所孤立的人们应该接受帮助以修复他们的社会关系。

目标应该是积极创建他所称的用来抵制孤独的“防护栏”。他说，防护栏可以保护整个社会关系不会瓦解。

## Text 5

Doctors in Britain are warning of an obesity time bomb, when children who are already overweight grow up. So, what should we do? Exercise more? Eat less? Or both? The government feels it has to take responsibility for this expanding problem.

The cheerful Mr. Pickwick, the hero of the novel by Charles Dickens, is seen in illustrations as someone who is plump and happy. In 18th century paintings beauty is equated with rounded bodies and soft curves. But nowadays being overweight is seen as indicating neither a cheerful character nor beauty but an increased risk of heart disease and stroke.

So what do you do? Diet? Not according to England's chief medical officer, Sir Liam

Donaldson. He says that physical activity is the key for reducing the risks of obesity, cancer and heart disease. And the Health Secretary John Reid even said that being inactive is as serious a risk factor in heart disease as smoking.

So, having bought some cross trainers, how much exercise should you do? According to Sir Liam Donaldson, at least 30 minutes of moderate activity five days a week. Is going to the gym the answer? Luckily for those who find treadmills tedious, the Health Development Agency believes that physical activity that fits into people's lives may be more effective. They suggest taking the stairs rather than the lift, walking up escalators, playing active games with your children, dancing or gardening. And according to a sports psychologist, Professor Biddle, gyms "are not making the nation fit", and may even cause harm.

There's new scientific evidence that too much exercise may actually be bad for you. Scientists at the University of Ulster have found that unaccustomed exercise releases dangerous free radicals that can adversely affect normal function in unfit people. The only people who should push their bodies to that level of exercise on a regular basis are trained athletes.

So, should we forget about gyms and follow some experts' advice to increase exercise in our daily life? After all, getting off the bus a stop early and walking the rest of the way can't do any harm! One final thought. How come past generations lacked gym facilities but were leaner and fitter than people today?

**重点词汇：**

| | |
|---|---|
| obesity | 肥胖（*n.*） |
| cheerful | 高兴的（*adj.*） |
| curve | 曲线（*n.*） |
| illustration | 例证（*n.*） |
| plump | 胖乎乎的（*adj.*） |
| stroke | 中风（*n.*） |
| treadmill | 跑步机（*n.*） |
| radical | 极端的；极端分子（*adj.*/*n.*） |
| adversely | 不利地（*adv.*） |
| athlete | 运动员（*n.*） |

难句分析：

① The cheerful Mr. Pickwick, the hero of the novel by Charles Dickens, is seen in illustrations as someone who is plump and happy.

【结构分析】主语部分为“N1，N2+后置定语”结构，Mr. Pickwick与the hero为同位语，is seen as是谓语部分，someone是介词as的宾语，who引导定语从句修饰someone。

② But nowadays being overweight is seen as indicating neither a cheerful character nor beauty but an increased risk of heart disease and stroke.

【结构分析】主语为动名词结构being overweight，谓语部分为被动语态is seen as，介词as后面的宾语结构为neither…nor…but（既不是……也不是……而是）。

③ They suggest taking the stairs rather than the lift, walking up escalators, playing active games with your children, dancing or gardening.

【结构分析】本句是个简单句，主干为“they suggest+宾语”，宾语由doing形式的短语充当。在宾语中有两个并列结构，第一个为大并列taking the stairs, walking up escalators, playing active games, dancing or gardening，这个并列结构的一个成分中还有一个由rather than引导的并列结构，一定要注意区分。

④ Scientists at the University of Ulster have found that unaccustomed exercise releases dangerous free radicals that can adversely affect normal function in unfit people.

【结构分析】主语为Scientists，谓语为have found，that引导宾语从句。宾语从句中主语为exercise，谓语为releases，宾语为radicals，后面又有that引导的从句，做定语修饰radicals。定语从句中主语为that（radicals），谓语为can affect，宾语为function。因此这是个从句里含从句的句子。

全文翻译：

英国的医生提醒人们，当那些体重已经超重的孩子长大以后，警惕“肥胖”这一定时炸弹。那我们应该做些什么？多运动？少吃饭？抑或是两者兼顾？英国政府觉得应当为这一不断扩大的问题负起责任。

狄更斯小说当中的主人公—— 快乐的匹克威克先生被塑造成一个胖乎乎又很开心的角色。在18世纪，画中的美人都被赋予丰满的体态和柔美的曲线。而现如今，体重超重却不再被视为快乐或是美丽，而是罹患心脏病和中风的风险。

那么你该如何应对？节食吗？英国政府首席医疗官利亚姆·唐纳森先生并不这么认为。他说，体育锻炼才是减少超重、癌症以及心脏病风险的关键。卫生大臣约翰·里德甚至说，怠惰就像吸烟一样，是引发心脏病的危险因素。

因此，如果已经购买了一些健身器材，你的运动量应该多大呢？亚姆·唐纳森先生说，每周五次至少三十分钟的中等强度的活动。得去健身房锻炼吗？那些发现跑步机很乏味的人们是很幸运的。英国卫生发展局认为，融入人们生活中的运动才更有效果。他们建议以爬楼梯取代乘坐电梯；沿着扶梯向上走；和孩子们玩一些竞技类游戏；跳跳舞或者种种花。运动心理学家比德尔教授认为，健身房“不但不能让人们保持健康”，甚至会带来危害。

有新的科学证据表明，过多的运动其实是有害的。阿尔斯特大学的科学家们发现不寻常的运动会释放危险的自由基，对不健康人群的正常身体机能有不良影响。只有经过长期训练的运动员，才可以让他们的身体经受那种水平的运动。

那么，我们是不是应该忘记健身房，并按照专家们的建议在日常生活中进行锻炼呢？毕竟提前一站下车然后步行走完剩下的路不会有半点危害！最后再想想，为何过去的人们缺乏健身设施，却比现在的人们苗条，比现在的人们健康呢？

## Text 6

People are living longer than ever, but for some reason, women are living longer than men. A baby boy born in the United States in 2003 can expect to live to be about 73; a baby girl, about 79. This is indeed a wide gap, and no one really knows why it exists. The greater longevity of women, however, has been known for centuries. It was, for example, described in the seventeenth century. However, the difference was smaller then—the gap is growing.

A number of reasons have been proposed to account for the differences. The gap is greatest in industrialized societies, so it has been suggested that women are less susceptible to work strains that may raise the risk of heart disease and alcoholism. Sociologists also tell us that women are encouraged to be less adventurous than men (and this may be why they are more careful drivers, involved in fewer accidents).

Even smoking has been implicated in the age discrepancy. It was once suggested that working women are more likely to smoke and as more women entered the work force, the age gap would begin to close, because smoking is related to earlier deaths. Now, however, we see more women smoking and they still tend to live longer although their lung cancer rate

is climbing sharply.

One puzzling aspect of the problem is that women do not appear to be as healthy as men. That is, they report far more illnesses. But when a man reports an illness, it is more likely to be serious.

Some researchers have suggested that men may die earlier because their health is more strongly related to their emotions. For example, men tend to die sooner after losing a spouse than women do. Men even seem to be more weakened by loss of a job. (Both of these are linked with a marked decrease in the effectiveness of the immune system.) Among men, death follows retirement with an alarming promptness.

Perhaps we are searching for the answers too close to the surface of the problem. Perhaps the answers lie deeper in our biological heritage. After all, the phenomenon is not isolated to humans. Females have the edge among virtually all mammalian species, in that they generally live longer. Furthermore, in many of these species the differences begin at the moment of conception; there are more male miscarriages. In humans, after birth, more baby boys than baby girls die.

重点词汇：

| | |
|---|---|
| gap | 差距（*n.*） |
| longevity | 长寿（*n.*） |
| account for | 解释 |
| strain | 压力（*n.*） |
| susceptible | 容易受影响的（*adj.*） |
| alcoholism | 酗酒（*n.*） |
| adventurous | 冒险的（*adj.*） |
| implicate | 牵涉（*v.*） |
| discrepancy | 差异，不符合（之处）（*n.*） |
| spouse | 配偶（*n.*） |
| immune system | 免疫系统 |
| alarming | 令人担忧的（*adj.*） |

| | |
|---|---|
| promptness | 敏捷，迅速（*n.*） |
| biological heritage | 生物遗传 |
| virtually | 几乎（*adv.*） |
| mammalian | 哺乳动物的（*n.*） |
| species | 物种（*n.*） |
| miscarriage | 流产（*n.*） |

**难句分析：**

① The gap is greatest in industrialized societies, so it has been suggested that women are less susceptible to work strains that may raise the risk of heart disease and alcoholism.

**【结构分析】**这是一个主从复合句，so表示结果状况。it has been suggested翻译成“人们/有人建议……”，it是形式主语，真正的主语是that women are less susceptible to work strains，strains后又有一个that引导的定语从句。

② Sociologists also tell us that women are encouraged to be less adventurous than men (and this may be why they are more careful drivers, involved in fewer accidents).

**【结构分析】**这里需要注意的是括号中的内容。此处括号表示对主句内容的补充，this为主语，may be为谓语部分，why引导表语从句，involved in fewer accidents是drivers的后置定语。

**全文翻译：**

人们比以往任何时候活得都长，但是由于一些原因，女性比男性活得更长。2003年在美国出生的男婴，预期可能活到73岁，但是女婴大约会活到79岁。这的确是一个很大的差距，但是没有人知道它为什么会存在。女性的长寿几个世纪以来都被人们熟知。例如，17世纪它就已经被描述过了。然而，那时的差异较小，而现在的差距在不断加大。

许多原因都被提出来解释这种差异。在工业社会，差距更大了，所以有人提出女性不易被工作压力所影响，而这些压力会增加患心脏病和酗酒的风险。社会学家也说女性比男性更少受鼓励去冒险（这可能就是为什么女性开车更小心，更少被卷入车祸中的原因）。

甚至吸烟也被牵扯到年龄差距上来了。有人曾经提出随着更多的女性进入职场，职业女性更有可能吸烟，这使得年龄差距开始接近，因为吸烟与早逝有关。然而，现在我们看到更多的女性吸烟，但是她们仍然倾向于活得更长久，尽管她们得肺癌的概率在急剧上升。

令人百思不得其解的是女性看起来似乎不像男性那样健康。更确切地说，她们得病的

次数更多。但是，男性一旦得病，就会很严重。

一些研究者提出男性的过早死亡可能与他们的情绪有关。例如，在失去配偶后，男性比女性更早地死亡。男性在失去工作后也更为脆弱（这些都与明显的免疫系统功能下降有关）。在男性中，退休后的死亡率很令人担忧。

也许我们追寻的答案与问题的表象很接近。也许更深层次的答案在于我们的生物遗传上。毕竟，这一现象并不孤立存在于人类当中。几乎所有哺乳动物中的雌性都拥有这一优势，这使它们通常活得更久。因此，许多物种的差异开始于胚胎时期，有更多的雄性动物流产。人类在出生之后，男婴比女婴夭折的人数多。

## Text 7

On how the world has changed over the last 50 years, not all of it has been good. As you are looking for organic food information, you have obviously become aware that a better alternative exists and you are taking a critical look at the source and production practices of the companies producing the world's food supplies.

The purpose of organic food information is to give you an understanding of what is going into your food. You will see that there are many benefits to organic food that you didn't know before. The basis behind knowing about organic food information is the fact that farmers are resorting to using artificial fertilizers and pesticides to control disease and insect attack in order to produce more crops to satisfy growing demand. These artificial fertilizers leave something poisonous in and on the fruit and vegetables we consume which in turn is absorbed and stored by our bodies.

Even the quality of food has gone down in recent years. Today's fruits have nowhere near the Vitamin C levels they did at one time. However, with organic food information you learn that organic food has fifty percent more nutrients, minerals and vitamins than any other form of produce that has been grown under intensive farming. If you are eating non-organic produce you will have to eat more fruit in order to make up for this deficiency. But then the dangerous cycle continues since you will be eating more chemicals that are worse for your health than they are good for you.

Another aspect of organic food information is the production of meat and poultry. Most only consider produce when it comes to organic food information disregarding the antibiotics and hormones that are given to both cattle and poultry that are being force-fed. Ask yourself what happens to all these antibiotics and hormones when the animal is killed, and the remaining of

these antibiotics and growth hormones reside in the meat which are then consumed, digested and stored in human bodies. There is no way that an animal that isn't kept in healthy conditions can produce healthy food for humans to eat.

You have nothing to lose by trying organic product, not only will it be healthy for you but you will also be able to eat produce and meat the way they are supposed to be. You will likely be so impressed with the taste of organic fruit that you will never return to the mass-produced fruit again. While cost and availability can be a big issue for some, you can do a bit of research online and find a local store that stocks organic produce for a reasonable price.

**重点词汇：**

| | |
|---|---|
| alternative | 选择；二择其一的（*n.*/*adj.*） |
| critical | 挑剔的（*adj.*） |
| resort to | 借助于 |
| artificial | 人工的（*adj.*） |
| pesticide | 杀虫剂（*n.*） |
| consume | 食用；消费（*v.*） |
| deficiency | 不足（*n.*） |
| disregard | 不考虑（*v.*） |
| mass-produced | 批量生产的（*adj.*） |
| availability | 可获得（*n.*） |
| poultry | 家禽（*n.*） |

**难句分析：**

① As you are looking for organic food information, you have obviously become aware that a better alternative exists and you are taking a critical look at the source and production practices of the companies producing the world's food supplies.

【结构分析】本句的主干为you have become aware that…and you are taking a look at…，As引导时间状语从句。主干中第二个并列分句主干为you are taking a critical look at the source and practices，of结构是practices的后置定语，producing为现在分词充当companies的后置定语。

② The basis behind knowing about organic food information is the fact that farmers are resorting to using artificial fertilizers and pesticides to control disease and insect attack in order to produce more crops to satisfy growing demand.

【结构分析】本句主干为the basis is the fact，that…为fact的同位语从句。同位语从句中to control disease and insect attack为using artificial fertilizers and pesticides的目的状语，in order to produce…为control的目的状语。

③ These artificial fertilizers leave something poisonous in and on the fruit and vegetables we consume which in turn is absorbed and stored by our bodies.

【结构分析】本句主干为These fertilizers leave something, we consume为省略了that的定语从句，修饰fruit and vegetables，which引导第二个定语从句修饰something poisonous。

④ However, with organic food information you learn that organic food has fifty percent more nutrients, minerals and vitamins than any other form of produce that has been grown under intensive farming.

【结构分析】本句主干为you learn that…，that引导宾语从句。从句中有比较结构more…than，将有机食品（organic food）所含有的nutrients，minerals and vitamins与其他形式的农产品进行比较。produce在这里是名词，意为“农产品”，第二个that引导定语从句修饰produce。with organic food information为方式状语。

⑤ Most only consider produce when it comes to organic food information disregarding the antibiotics and hormones that are given to both cattle and poultry that are being force-fed.

【结构分析】本句主干为Most consider produce, when引导时间状语从句，come to的意思是“谈及，谈到”。disregarding为现在分词充当状语，该状语中第一个that引导定语从句修饰antibiotics and hormones，第二个that引导定语从句修饰cattle and poultry。

**全文翻译：**

对于世界过去50年是如何变化的这一问题，答案并非全是正面的。当你在寻找有机食品信息时，很明显你已经意识到有一个更好的选择，从而对生产世界食品供给的公司的原料和制造行为进行挑剔的审视。

有机食品信息的目的是告知你食物里面有什么。你会看到前所未知的很多益处。知悉有机食品信息的基础在于这样一个事实：农民借助于人工肥料和杀虫剂，从而控制疫病、虫害，生

产出更多的粮食以此满足越来越大的需求。这些人工肥料遗留了某些有毒物质在我们食用的蔬菜和水果的里里外外，反过来这些有毒物质会被我们的身体吸收并储存。

近年来甚至食品的质量都有所下降。如今的水果根本无法达到过去的维生素C的含量水平。然而，根据有机食品信息可知，有机食品所含的营养物、矿物质和维生素比其他精耕形式的农产品高出50%多。如果你食用非有机产品，你不得不多吃，从而弥补营养含量的不足。但是这样一来危险的循环就会持续，因为你也食用了更多的化学物质，从而对你的身体造成更大的伤害。

有机食品信息的另一个方面是肉类和家禽的生产。提及有机食品信息，很多人只考虑到农作物，而没有考虑到强行喂养家畜和家禽时加入的抗生素和激素。问问自己，当动物被宰杀后，这些抗生素和激素去了哪儿？它们会留存在肉里，然后被我们食用、消化，并在身体里储存起来。在不健康的条件下喂养的动物是不可能为人类创造出健康食品的。

尝试有机产品，你不会损失什么，它不仅对你的健康有益，你还能以原本应该的方式来食用农产品和肉类。你可能会对有机水果的味道印象非常深刻，以至于不会再去食用批量生产的水果。尽管成本和获取渠道对某些人来讲是个比较大的问题，但你可以在网上找一找，在本地找到一家价格合理的出售有机食品的商店。

## Text 8

Facelift followed by a week on a beach in Thailand? Hip surgery with a side of shopping in Singapore? Over the last 10 years, Asia's rise on the medical tourism scene has been quick. Eastern nations dominate the global scene. Now Bali wants a slice of the action.

The Indonesian island recently opened its first facility specifically targeting medical tourists with packages and services, Bali International Medical Centre (BIMC) Nusa Dua. BIMC already has an international hospital in Kuta, which opened in 1998.

The new internationally managed facility offers surgical and non-surgical cosmetic procedures and dental care.

Unlike most of the region's hospitals, BIMC is designed to feel more like a spa or resort than a medical facility.

The 50-bed hospital has a 24-hour medical emergency entrance and hotel-like lobby at the front of the building servicing the hospital's medical, and dental centres.

If you're a celebrity who doesn't want everyone to know you're here for a bit of lipo（吸脂术）, no worries. There's a private entrance that leads to the CosMedic Centre, which offers views of a golf course.

BIMC has even teamed up with the nearby Courtyard by Marriott Bali, which provides specific after-care services like tailor-made meals and wellness programs for patients.

Latest technology and cool interiors are a start, but breaking into a regional industry that already has some of the world's top international hospitals will be tough, says Josef Woodman, CEO of U.S.-based medical travel consumer guide Patients Beyond Borders (PBB).

"As a newcomer, Bali faces stiff competition from nearby international healthcare providers. To compete, Bali will need to demonstrate a quality level of care and promote its services to the region and the world. On the positive side, Bali is blessed as one of the region's safest, most popular tourist destinations, with a built-in potential to attract medical travelers."

The Indonesian island couldn't have picked a better time to get into the game, says PBB. "The world population is aging and becoming wealthier at rates that surpass the availability of quality healthcare resources," says the company's research.

重点词汇：

| | |
|---|---|
| facelift | 紧肤术（*n.*） |
| surgery | 手术（*n.*） |
| tourism | 旅游业（*n.*） |
| dominate | 控制，主导（*v.*） |
| target | 目标；瞄准（*n.*/*v.*） |
| cosmetic | 化妆的，美容的（*adj.*） |
| dental | 牙齿的（*adj.*） |
| emergency | 紧急（*n.*） |
| resort | 度假村（*n.*） |
| celebrity | 名人（*n.*） |
| specific | 具体的（*adj.*） |
| tailor-made | 定制的（*adj.*） |
| stiff | 坚硬的（*adj.*） |
| demonstrate | 显示（*v.*） |
| surpass | 超过（*v.*） |

难句解析：

① The 50-bed hospital has a 24-hour medical emergency entrance and hotel-like lobby at the front of the building servicing the hospital's medical, and dental centres.

【结构分析】主干为hospital has entrance and lobby, servicing the hospital's medical, and dental centres是现在分词充当后置定语，修饰emergency and lobby。这里service为动词。

【理解难点】emergency entrance的中心词为entrance，当两个名词在一起时，中心名词为第二个名词。同时要注意本句中的并列结构entrance and lobby, medical and dental。

② BIMC has even teamed up with the nearby Courtyard by Marriott Bali, which provides specific after-care services like tailor-made meals and wellness programs for patients.

【结构分析】主干为BIMC has teamed…，which引导定语从句修饰先行词BIMC。定语从句中的主干为which provides services，此处的services为名词，like tailor-made meals and wellness programs为services的后置定语。

【理解难点】tailor-made meal的意思是“定制餐”，wellness的意思是“康健，康复”。

③ Latest technology and cool interiors are a start, but breaking into a regional industry that already has some of the world's top international hospitals will be tough, says Josef Woodman, CEO of U.S.-based medical travel consumer guide Patients Beyond Borders (PBB).

【结构分析】本句为宾语从句提前，主谓在最后says Josef Woodman…，CEO为同位语，of…为CEO的名词扩展。宾语从句为并列句，由but连接。第一个分句的主干为technology and interiors are a start,第二个分句的主干为breaking into a regional industry will be tough。第二个分句的主语由动名词充当，定语从句that already has some of the world's top international hospitals修饰先行词industry。

④ The world population is aging and becoming wealthier at rates that surpass the availability of quality healthcare resources.

【结构分析】本句的主干为population is aging and becoming wealthier，at rates为状语，that引导定语从句修饰rates。

全文翻译：

接受紧肤术后在泰国海滩上享受一周？接受提臀术后在新加坡购物一周？在过去10年

间，亚洲医疗旅行的增长景象十分迅速。亚洲东部的国家控制着这种全球景象。现在巴厘想来分一杯羹。

印度尼西亚群岛最近开设了第一家机构—— 巴厘努沙杜瓦国际医疗中心，专门针对“打包”享受医疗和服务的医疗旅行者。该中心已于1998年在库塔开设了一家国际医院。

这个新的国际化管理机构提供外科手术与非手术美容项目及牙齿护理。

与该地区多数医院不同，BIMC的设计更像是一个水疗吧或者度假村，而不是一家医疗机构。

这家拥有50个床位的医院有24小时急诊通道，大楼前的大厅就像酒店一样服务医院的医疗和牙科中心。

如果你不想公众知道你是在这里做吸脂术的名人，不用担心。有一条私人通道带你进入医学美容中心，还能让你看到高尔夫球场的全景。

BIMC甚至与附近的巴厘万怡庭院度假酒店联盟，这还能给你提供细致的后续服务，比如定制餐和病人康复服务项目。

最新科技和酷炫的内饰只是开始，但要进入已经拥有世界顶级国际化医院的地区是艰难的。以美国为基地的医疗旅游客服指导中心PBB首席执行官约瑟夫·乌德曼说。

“初来乍到，巴厘面临严酷的、来自附近国际化医疗保健服务供应商的竞争。要想赢得竞争，巴厘需要显示医疗保健服务的高质量水平，将服务提升到地区和世界领先水平。从积极的一面来看，巴厘被认为是该地区最安全、最受欢迎的旅游胜地之一。”

PBB说，印度尼西亚群岛挑了一个最佳时间参与竞赛。“世界人口老龄化与财富增加速度，超过了可利用的优质医疗保健资源的增长速度，”该公司的调研如是说。

## Text 9

In a purely biological sense, fear begins with the body's system for reacting to things that can harm us — the so called fight-or-flight response. “An animal that can't detect danger can't stay alive,” says Joseph LeDoux. Like animals, humans evolved with an elaborate mechanism for processing information about potential threats. At its core is a cluster of neurons deep in the brain.

LeDoux studies the way animals and humans respond to threats to understand how we form memories of significant events in our lives. The amygdala receives input from many parts of the brain, including regions responsible for retrieving memories. Using this

information, the amygdala appraises a situation — I think this dog wants to bite me — and triggers a response by radiating nerve signals throughout the body. These signals produce the familiar signs of distress: trembling, perspiration and fast-moving feet, just to name three.

This fear mechanism is critical to the survival of all animals, but no one can say for sure whether beasts other than humans know they're afraid. That is, as LeDoux says, "if you put that system into a brain that has consciousness, then you get the feeling of fear."

Humans, says Edward M. Hallowell, have the ability to call up images of bad things that happened in the past and to anticipate future events. Combine these higher thought processes with our hardwired danger-detection systems, and you get a near-universal human phenomenon: worry.

That's not necessarily a bad thing, says Hallowell. "When used properly, worry is an incredible device," he says. After all, a little healthy worry is okay if it leads to constructive action like having a doctor look at that weird spot on your back.

Hallowell insists, though, that there's a right way to worry. "Never do it alone, get the facts and then make a plan," he says. Most of us have survived a recession, so we're familiar with the belt-tightening strategies needed to survive a slump.

Unfortunately, few of us have much experience dealing with the threat of terrorism, so it's been difficult to get facts about how we should respond. That's why Hallowell believes it was okay for people to indulge some extreme worries last fall by asking doctors for Cipro and buying gas masks.

**重点词汇：**

| | |
|---|---|
| biological | 生物的，生物学的（*adj.*） |
| react | 反应，回应（*v.*/*n.*） |
| elaborate | 复杂的；精密的（*adj.*） |
| mechanism | 机制（*n.*） |
| potential | 潜在的；潜力（*adj.*/*n.*） |
| neurons | 神经元（*n.*） |
| amygdala | 杏仁体（*n.*） |
| retrieve | 搜索（*v.*） |

| | |
|---|---|
| trembling | 颤抖（*n.*） |
| perspiration | 出汗；汗水（*n.*） |
| anticipate | 期待（*v.*） |
| incredible | 难以置信的（*adj.*） |
| indulge | 沉浸，沉溺（*v.*） |

**难句解析：**

① Using this information, the amygdala appraises a situation — I think this dog wants to bite me — and triggers a response by radiating nerve signals throughout the body.

**【结构分析】**该句主干为the amygdala appraised a situation，Using this information是现在分词充当方式状语，破折号后的内容为对situation的解释。I think后的this dog wants to… 为宾语从句

**【理解难点】**根据对并列结构的认知，trigger做appraise的并列谓语，and并列的前后成分一致，形式一致。

② Combine these higher thought processes with our hardwired danger-detection systems, and you get a near-universal human phenomenon: worry.

**【结构分析】**本句的结构是“祈使句+and+句子”，意思是“如果……那么……”，祈使句相当于一个if引导的条件状语从句。combine…with是固定搭配，意思是“……与……相结合”。

③ That’s why Hallowell believes it was okay for people to indulge some extreme worries last fall by asking doctors for Cipro and buying gas masks.

**【结构分析】**本句的主干为主系表结构，表语为why引导的从句，表语从句中的主干为Hallowell believes。it was okay…为believes的宾语从句，从句为“it was+形容词+for sb.+to do sth.”句型，by asking…and buying是方式状语。

**全文翻译：**

从纯粹的生物学意义上讲，恐惧始于身体系统对可能伤害我们的事物做出反应也就是所谓的战斗或逃跑反应。“一个动物不能察觉到危险就无法生存下去，”勒杜说。像动物一样，人类进化出了精密的机制来处理关于潜在威胁的信息。其核心是位于大脑深处的一束神经元。

勒杜研究动物和人类应对威胁的方式，以理解我们对生活中的重要事件是如何形成记

忆的。杏仁体从大脑中的很多部位接受输入的信息包括负责提取记忆的区域。杏仁体利用这些信息评定一个现象：我认为狗想要咬我，触发器响应辐射整个身体的神经信号。这些信号产生熟悉的痛苦的迹象，颤抖、出汗和快速移动脚，或者三个迹象同时发生。

所有动物的这种恐惧机制对生存都是很重要的，但是没有人能确定除了人类，野兽是否也知道害怕。正如勒杜说："如果你把这个系统变成一个大脑意识，那么你会感觉到恐惧。"

爱德华·哈洛威尔说，人类有能力调用过去发生的糟糕的事情图像和未来的预期事件。把这些高级思维过程与我们固有的危险探测系统相联系，你会获得一个几乎是人类所共有的现象：担心。

"这并不一定是坏事，"哈洛威尔说。"如果使用恰当，担忧是一个难以置信的策略。"毕竟，一些健康的担忧是正常的，如果它带来建设性的行动，比如你背上出现奇怪的斑点，那就得让医生检查一下。

然而，哈洛威尔坚持认为，可以以一种正确的方式去担心。"不能只是担心，要了解事实，然后制订一个计划，"他说。我们大多数人都在经济衰退中幸存了下来，所以我们熟悉度过低潮的节约攻略。

不幸的是，很少有人有很多处理恐怖主义威胁的经验，因此，很难得到关于应该如何回应的事实。这就是为什么哈洛威尔相信允许人们去年秋天沉溺于一些极端的担忧是可以的，比如要求医生开环丙沙星和买防毒面具。

## Text 10

Do you remember all those years when scientists argued that smoking would kill us but the doubters insisted that we didn't know for sure? That the evidence was inconclusive, the science uncertain? That the antismoking lobby was out to destroy our way of life and the government should stay out of the way? Lots of Americans bought that nonsense, and over three decades, some 10 million smokers went to early graves.

There are upsetting parallels today, as scientists in one wave after another try to awaken us to the growing threat of global warming. The latest was a panel from the National Academy of Sciences, enlisted by the White House, to tell us that the Earth's atmosphere is definitely warming and that the problem is largely man-made. The clear message is that we should get moving to protect ourselves. The president of the National Academy, Bruce Alberts, added this key point in the preface to the panel's report "Science never has all the answers. But science does provide us with the best available guide to the future, and it is critical that our nation and the world base important policies on the

best judgments that science can provide concerning the future consequences of present actions."

Just as on smoking, voices now come from many quarters insisting that the science about global warming is incomplete, that it's OK to keep pouring fumes into the air until we know for sure. This is a dangerous game: by the time 100 percent of the evidence is in, it may be too late. With the risks obvious and growing, a prudent people would take out an insurance policy now.

Fortunately, the White House is starting to pay attention. But it's obvious that a majority of the president's advisers still don't take global warming seriously. Instead of a plan of action, they continue to press for more research — a classic case of "paralysis by analysis".

To serve as responsible stewards of the planet, we must press forward on deeper atmospheric and oceanic research but research alone is inadequate. If the Administration won't take the legislative initiative, Congress should help to begin fashioning conservation measures. A bill by Democratic Senator Robert Byrd of West Virginia, which would offer financial incentives for private industry, is a promising start. Many see that the country is getting ready to build lots of new power plants to meet our energy needs. If we are ever going to protect the atmosphere, it is crucial that those new plants be environmentally sound.

**重点词汇：**

| | |
|---|---|
| inconclusive | 非结论性的，不确定的（*adj.*） |
| lobby | 门厅，接待室（*n.*） |
| antismoking | 禁止吸烟（*n.*） |
| nonsense | 胡说，废话（*n.*） |
| grave | 墓穴，坟墓（*n.*） |
| panel | 面板；座谈小组；全体陪审员（*n.*） |
| definitely | 明确地；肯定地（*adv.*） |
| parallel | 类似的事物；平行线（*n.*） |
| pour | 倾泻，涌出；倒（*v.*） |
| fume | [浓烈或难闻的]烟，气味；愤怒，生气（*n.* / *v.*） |

| | |
|---|---|
| prudent | 审慎的，谨慎的（*adj.*） |
| paralysis | 瘫痪（*n.*） |
| steward | 管家，管事；服务员，乘务员（*n.*） |
| legislative | 立法的（*adj.*） |
| initiative | 主动的行动；首创精神（*n.*） |
| crucial | 至关重要的，决定性的（*adj.*） |
| negligence | 疏忽（*n.*） |
| aggravate | 使恶化，加重（*v.*） |

**难句解析：**

① The latest was a panel from the National Academy of Sciences, enlisted by the White House, to tell us that the Earth's atmosphere is definitely warming and that the problem is largely man-made.

【结构分析】主干部分是The latest was a panel，表语panel后接有两个定语成分：from介词短语和enlisted过去分词短语，意思为“白宫召集的、来自国家科学院的专家团”。不定式结构to tell us…表目的，即“为了告诉我们……”。

【句子翻译】最近的行动是由白宫召集了一批来自国家科学院的专家团，他们告诉我们，地球气候毫无疑问正在变暖，而这个问题主要是人为造成的。

② But science does provide us with the best available guide to the future, and it is critical that our nation and the world base important policies on the best judgments that science can provide concerning the future consequences of present actions.

【结构分析】该句的主干是由and连接的两个并列句，前一个分句的主干是science does provide us with guide；后一个分句的主干是it is critical，其中it为形式主语，真正的主语是that引导的主语从句。从句的主干是our nation and the world base policies on judgments，judgments后接两个定语结构，一个是that引导的定语从句，另一个是concerning分词结构。

【句子翻译】但是科学确实为我们的未来提供了最好的指导，关键是我们的国家和整个世界在做重要决策时，应该以科学能够提供的关于人类现在的行为对未来影响的最好判断为依据。

③ Just as on smoking, voices now come from many quarters insisting that the science

about global warming is incomplete, that it's OK to keep pouring fumes into the air until we know for sure。

【结构分析】该句的主干是voices now come from many quarters，句首Just as结构做比较状语，意为“正如……一样”。insisting引导的分词结构做定语修饰主语voices，分词结构中含有两个并列的由that引导的宾语从句，第二个宾语从句的真正主语是不定式结构to keep…。

【句子翻译】就像吸烟问题一样，来自不同领域的声音坚持认为有关全球变暖的科学资料还不完整，在我们确定全球变暖之前还是可以继续将浓烟排放到空气中的。

④ Do you remember all those years when scientists argued that smoking would kill us but the doubters insisted that we didn't know for sure? That the evidence was inconclusive, the science uncertain? That the antismoking lobby was out to destroy our way of life and the government should stay out of the way?

【结构分析】这里有三个问句，第一个问句的主干是Do you remember all those years…，后面的when引导定语从句修饰前面的名词years，定语从句由but连接的两个句子组成；第二个问句和第三个问句句首的that都引导一个宾语从句，承接第一个问句，that前省略了主句Do you remember all those years when scientists argued that smoking would kill us but the doubters insisted；the science uncertain承前省略了was。

【理解难点】通过结构分析我们知道这几个句子都是围绕第一个问句的主干部分展开的并列疑问句，因此我们在阅读中应弄清楚句子的层次，逐一分析。

⑤ Instead of a plan of action, they continue to press for more research — a classic case of “paralysis by analysis”.

【结构分析】instead of表示否定；破折号后面的部分不是修饰前面的名词research，而是说明前面的整个句子。paralysis by analysis的意思是“分析导致瘫痪”，就是无休止地研究一件事，致使最终没有任何行动。

全文翻译：

还记得科学家们认为吸烟会致人死亡，而那些怀疑者们却坚持认为我们无法对此得出定论的时候吗？还记得怀疑者们坚持认为缺乏决定性的证据，科学也不确定的时候吗？还记得怀疑者们坚持认为反对吸烟的游说是为了毁掉我们的生活方式，而政府应该置身事外的时候吗？许多美国人相信了这些胡言乱语，在三十多年里，差不多有一千万烟民早早地进了坟墓。

现在出现了与吸烟类似的令人感到难过的事情。科学家们前仆后继，试图使我们意识到全球气候变暖所带来的日益严重的威胁。最近的行动是由白宫召集了一批来自国家科学院的专家团，他们告诉我们，地球气候毫无疑问正在变暖，而这个问题主要是人为造成的。明确的信息是我们应该立刻着手保护自己。国家科学院院长布鲁斯·艾伯茨在专家团报告的前言中加上了这一重要观点："科学解答不了所有问题。但是科学确实为我们的未来提供了最好的指导，关键是我们的国家和整个世界在做重要决策时，应该以科学能够提供的关于人类现在的行为对未来影响的最好判断为依据。"

就像吸烟问题一样，来自不同领域的声音坚持认为有关全球变暖的科学资料还不完整。在我们证实这件事之前可以向大气中不断地排放气体。这是一个危险的游戏：到了有百分之百的证据的时候，可能就太晚了。随着风险越来越明显，并且不断增加，一个谨慎的民族现在应该准备一份保单了。

幸运的是，白宫开始关注这件事了。但是显然大多数总统顾问并没有认真看待全球气候变暖这个问题。他们没有出台行动计划，相反只是继续迫切要求进行更多的研究—— 这是一个经典的"分析导致瘫痪"的案例。

为了成为地球上有责任心的一员，我们必须积极推进对于大气和海洋的深入研究。但仅有研究是不够的。如果政府不争取立法上的主动权，国会就应该帮助政府开始采取保护措施。西弗吉尼亚州民主党议员罗伯特·伯德提出一项议案，建议从经济上激励私企，就是一个良好的开端。许多人看到这个国家正准备修建许多新的发电厂，以满足我们的能源需求。如果我们准备保护大气，关键要让这些新发电厂对环境无害。

## Text 11

Of all the components of a good night's sleep, dreams seem to be least within our control. In dreams, a window opens into a world where logic is suspended and dead people speak. A century ago, Freud formulated his revolutionary theory that dreams were the disguised shadows of our unconscious desires and fears; by the late 1970s, neurologists had switched to thinking of them as just "mental noise"—the random byproducts of the neural-repair work that goes on during sleep. Now researchers suspect that dreams are part of the mind's emotional thermostat, regulating moods while the brain is "off-line". And one leading authority says that these intensely powerful mental events can be not only harnessed but actually brought under conscious control, to help us sleep and feel better. "It's your dream," says Rosalind Cartwright, chair of psychology at Chicago's Medical Center. "If you don't like it, change it."

Evidence from brain imaging supports this view. The brain is as active during REM

(rapid eye movement) sleep — when most vivid dreams occur — as it is when fully awake, says Dr. Eric Nofzinger at the University of Pittsburgh. But not all parts of the brain are equally involved, the limbic system (the "emotional brain") is especially active, while the prefrontal cortex (the center of intellect and reasoning) is relatively quiet. "We wake up from dreams happy or depressed, and those feelings can stay with us all day'" says Stanford sleep researcher Dr. William Dement.

The link between dreams and emotions shows up among the patients in Cartwright's clinic. Most people seem to have more bad dreams early in the night, progressing toward happier ones before awakening, suggesting that they are working through negative feelings generated during the day. Because our conscious mind is occupied with daily life we don't always think about the emotional significance of the day's events — until, it appears, we begin to dream.

And this process need not be left to the unconscious. Cartwright believes one can exercise conscious control over recurring bad dreams. As soon as you awaken, identify what is upsetting about the dream. Visualize how you would like it to end instead, the next time it occurs, try to wake up just enough to control its course. With much practice people can learn to, literally, do it in their sleep.

At the end of the day, there's probably little reason to pay attention to our dreams at all unless they keep us from sleeping or "we wake up in a panic", Cartwright says. Terrorism, economic uncertainties and general feelings of insecurity have increased people's anxiety. Those suffering from persistent nightmares should seek help from a therapist. For the rest of us, the brain has its ways of working through bad feelings. Sleep — or rather dream — on it and you'll feel better in the morning.

**重点词汇：**

| | |
|---|---|
| neurologist | 神经病学家，神经科医师（*n.*） |
| switch | 转变，转向（*n.*/*v.*） |
| random | 随机的，任意的（*adj.*） |
| byproduct | 副产品（*n.*） |
| thermostat | 调温器（*n.*） |
| regulate | 调节；管理，控制（*v.*） |

| | |
|---|---|
| harness | 治理；利用（*n.* / *v.*） |
| occur | 出现；发生（*v.*） |
| limbic system | [大脑]边缘系统（*n.*） |
| prefrontal cortex | [大脑]前额叶皮层（*n.*） |
| recur | 反复出现，再发生（*v.*） |
| visualize | 想象；使形象化（*v.*） |
| significance | 重要性；重要的状态或性质（*n.*） |
| persistent | 持续的；坚持不懈的（*adj.*） |
| nightmare | 梦魇，噩梦（*n.*） |
| therapist | 治疗学家（*n.*） |

**难句解析：**

① And one leading authority says that these intensely powerful mental events can be not only harnessed but actually brought under conscious control, to help us sleep and feel better.

【结构分析】该句的主干是one leading authority says，其宾语是that引导的宾语从句。宾语从句的主干是these events can be not only harnessed but actually brought…，其中并列连词结构not only…but（also）连接两个过去分词，表示“不仅被驾驭……而且被有意识地加以控制”。不定式在宾语从句中做结果状语。

【句子翻译】一名主要的权威人士说，梦这种异常强烈的精神活动不仅能被驾驭，事实上还可以有意识地加以控制，以帮助我们得到更好的睡眠和感受。

② The brain is as active during REM (rapid eye movement) sleep — when most vivid dreams occur — as it is when fully awake, says Dr. Eric Nofzinger at the University of Pittsburgh.

【结构分析】该句是一个倒装句，句首是间接引语的宾语从句，主谓结构后置，即says Dr. Eric。宾语从句的主干是个比较结构The brain is as active during REM as it is when fully awake。两个破折号之间是插入语，做定语从句，修饰REM sleep，即“出现清晰梦境的快速动眼睡眠”。

【句子翻译】匹兹堡大学的埃里克博士说，在出现清晰梦境的快速动眼睡眠中大脑和完全清醒时一样活跃。

③ Most people seem to have more bad dreams early in the night, progressing toward happier ones before awakening, suggesting that they are working through negative feelings generated during the day.

【结构分析】该句的主句后跟有两个现在分词结构，第一个分词结构表伴随，其动作和主句中的动作几乎同时发生；第二个分词结构表结果，即“因此表明……”。

【句子翻译】大多数人似乎在晚上入睡的较早阶段做更多不好的梦，而在快睡醒前会逐渐做开心一些的梦，这说明人们在梦里渐渐克服了白天的不良情绪。

④ A century ago, Freud formulated his revolutionary theory that dreams were the disguised shadows of our unconscious desires and rears; by the late 1970s, neurologists had switched to thinking of them as just “mental noise”—the random byproducts of the neural-repair work that goes on during sleep.

【结构分析】本句由分号分为两部分，其中第一部分的主干是Freud formulated his revolutionary theory…，宾语theory后面是一个以that引导的同位语从句，说明theory的内容；在第二部分中，代词them指代的是dreams，破折号后面的部分the random byproducts of the neural-repair work…进一步解释什么是mental noise，work后面的that引导一个定语从句，修饰work。

⑤ Now researchers suspect that dreams are part of the mind’s emotional thermostat, regulating moods while the brain is “off-line”.

【结构分析】suspect后面是that引导的宾语从句；逗号之后的现在分词短语regulating moods…做定语，解释thermostat的意思，句末的while引导一个时间状语从句。

⑥ At the end of the day, there’s probably little reason to pay attention to our dreams at all unless they keep us from sleeping or “we wake up in a panic”, Cartwright says.

【结构分析】句首的At the end of the day是时间状语，there’s probably little reason to pay attention to our dreams at all是主句，后面的unless引导条件状语从句，其中包含以or连接的两个并列分句。

【理解难点】在英语中，如果要表示一句话或一个观点是某个人说的，这个说话的人通常出现在句子中间或者句子的末尾。

全文翻译：

在高质量睡眠的所有因素中，梦似乎是最无法控制的一个。在梦中窗户通向的世界里，逻

辑暂时失去了效用，死人会开口说话。一个世纪前，弗洛伊德阐述了革命性的理论，即梦是人们潜意识中欲望和恐惧经伪装后的预示；到了20世纪70年代末期，神经病学家们转而认为梦是“精神噪声”，即睡眠时进行的神经修复活动的一种杂乱的副产品。目前，研究人员猜想梦是大脑情感自动调节系统的组成部分，会在大脑处于“掉线”状态时对情绪进行调整。一名主要的权威人士说，梦这种异常强烈的精神活动不仅能被驾驭，事实上还可以有意识地加以控制，以帮助我们得到更好的睡眠和感受。芝加哥医疗中心心理学系主任罗莎琳德·卡特赖特说：“梦是你自己的，如果你不喜欢，就改变它。”

大脑造影的证据支持了以上观点。匹兹堡大学的埃里克博士说，在出现清晰梦境的快速动眼睡眠中大脑和完全清醒时一样活跃。但并非大脑的所有部分都一样，脑边缘系统（“情绪大脑”）异常活跃，而前额皮层（思维和推理的中心地带）则相对平静。斯坦福睡眠研究员威廉·德蒙特博士说：“我们从梦中醒来，或者高兴或者沮丧，这些情绪会伴随我们一整天。”

梦和情绪之间的联系在卡特赖特诊所里的病人身上显露出来了。多数人似乎在晚上入睡的较早阶段做更多不好的梦，而在快睡醒前会逐渐做开心一些的梦，这说明人们在梦里渐渐克服了白天的不良情绪。因为清醒时我们的头脑被日常琐事占据着，所以并不会总是想着白天发生的事情对我们情绪的影响，直到我们开始做梦，这种影响才出现。

这一过程不一定是无意识的。卡特赖特认为人们可以练习有意识地控制噩梦的重现。你一醒来就立刻确定梦中有什么在困扰你，设想一下你所希望的梦的结局，下次再做同样的梦时，试图醒过来以控制它的进程。通过多次练习，人们完全可以学会在梦中这样做。

卡特赖特说，说到底，只要梦不使我们无法睡眠或“从梦中惊醒”，就没有理由太在意所做的梦。恐怖主义、经济不稳定及通常的不安全感都增加了人们的焦虑。那些长期受到噩梦折磨的人应该寻求专家帮助，而对其他人来说，大脑有自动消除不良情绪的方法。安心睡觉甚至做梦，早上醒来时你会感觉好多了。

## Text 12

Americans today don't place a very high value on intellect. Our heroes are athletes, entertainers, and entrepreneurs, not scholars. Even our schools are where we send our children to get a practical education—not to pursue knowledge for the sake of knowledge. Symptoms of pervasive anti-intellectualism in our schools aren't difficult to find.

"Schools have always been in a society where practical is more important than intellectual," says education writer Diane Ravitch. "Schools could be a counterbalance." Ravitch's latest book, *Left Back: A Century of Failed School Reforms*, traces the roots of

anti-intellectualism in our schools, concluding they are anything but a counterbalance to the American distaste for intellectual pursuits.

But they could and should be. Encouraging kids to reject the life of the mind leaves them vulnerable to exploitation and control. Without the ability to think critically, to defend their ideas and to understand the ideas of others, they cannot fully participate in our democracy. Continuing along this path, says writer Earl Shorris, "We will become a second-rate country. We will have a less civil society."

"Intellect is resented as a form of power or privilege," writes historian and professor Richard Hofstadter in *Anti-Intellectualism in American Life*, a Pulitzer Prize winning book on the roots of anti-intellectualism in US politics, religion, and education. From the beginning of our history, says Hofstadter, our democratic and populist urges have driven us to reject anything that smells of elitism. Practicality, common sense, and native intelligence have been considered more noble qualities than anything you could learn from a book.

Ralph Waldo Emerson and other Transcendentalist philosophers thought schooling and rigorous book learning put unnatural restraints on children: "We are shut up in schools and college recitation rooms for 10 or 15 years and come out at last with a bellyful of words and do not know a thing." Mark Twain's *Huckleberry Finn* exemplified American anti-intellectualism. Its hero avoids being civilized—going to school and learning to read—so he can preserve his innate goodness.

Intellect, according to Hofstadter, is different from native intelligence, a quality we reluctantly admire. Intellect is the critical, creative, and contemplative side of the mind. Intelligence seeks to grasp, manipulate, re-order, and adjust, while intellect examines, ponders, wonders, theorizes, criticizes and imagines.

School remains a place where intellect is mistrusted. Hofstadter says our country's educational system is in the grips of people who "joyfully and militantly proclaim their hostility to intellect and their eagerness to identify with children who show the least intellectual promise".

**重点词汇：**

| | |
|---|---|
| intellect | 才学，学识（*n.*） |
| athlete | 运动员，体育家（*n.*） |
| entertainer | 专业演员（*n.*） |

| | |
|---|---|
| entrepreneur | 企业家（*n.*） |
| pursue | 追赶；追求；继续；从事（*v.*） |
| symptom | 征兆；表现（*n.*） |
| pervasive | 到处弥漫的；普遍的（*adj.*） |
| counterbalance | 平衡力；使平衡（*n./v.*） |
| distaste | 厌恶（*n/v.*） |
| vulnerable | 易受攻击的；脆弱的（*adj.*） |
| resent | 愤恨，怨恨（*v.*） |
| privilege | 特权（*n.*） |
| populist | 平民主义者（*n.*） |
| elitism | 精英统治论，精英主义（*n.*） |
| rigorous | 严格的，严厉的（*adj.*） |
| restraint | 抑制，克制（*n.*） |
| bellyful | 满肚子（*n.*） |
| exemplify | 例证（*v.*） |
| contemplative | 沉思的（*adj.*） |
| manipulate | [熟练地]操作，[巧妙地]处理（*v.*） |
| ponder | 沉思，考虑（*v.*） |
| theorize | 建立理论，理论化（*v.*） |
| militantly | 好战的（*adj.*） |
| hostility | 敌意，敌对（*n.*） |
| proclaim | 声明；宣布（*v.*） |
| identify | 识别，鉴别（*v.*） |

**难句分析：**

① Ravitch's latest book, *Left Back*: *A Century of Failed School Reforms,* traces the roots of anti-intellectualism in our schools, concluding they are anything but a counterbalance to the American distaste for intellectual pursuits.

【结构分析】句子的主干是Ravitch's latest book traces the roots…。*Left Back: A Century of Failed School Reforms*是book的同位语，concluding引导的是状语。

【理解难点】其中they指代前面的schools; anything but在此处的意思是“绝不，远非”，counterbalance的意思是“抗衡”，distaste的意思是“讨厌”。注意concluding…后面的宾语从句中各个词之间的肯定和否定关系。

【句子翻译】莱维西的最新著作《落后：一个世纪的失败学校改革》探索了学校里反智主义倾向的根源，书中的结论是：美国学校根本未能制衡美国人对学识追求的厌恶。

② Encouraging kids to reject the life of the mind leaves them vulnerable to exploitation and control. Without the ability to think critically, to defend their ideas and to understand the ideas of others, they cannot fully participate in our democracy.

【结构分析】第一句话的谓语动词是leaves，动名词短语充当句子的主语。第二句话中三个平行的动词不定式to think, to defend, to understand做ability的后置定语。

③ “Intellect is resented as a form of power or privilege,” writes historian and professor Richard Hofstadter in *Anti-Intellectualism in American Life*, a Pulitzer Prize winning book on the roots of anti-intellectualism in US politics, religion, and education.

【结构分析】句子主干为一个直接引语，“Intellect is resented as a form of power or privilege,” writes historian and professor Richard Hofstadter后面连接的in *Anti-Intellectualism in American Life*做状语，斜体部分为书名，a Pulitzer Prize winning book为同位语。

【句子翻译】历史学家兼教授理查德·霍夫斯塔特在《美国生活中的反智主义》一书中写道：“学识被看作一种权力或特权而遭厌恶。”该书探讨了美国政治、宗教和教育中的反智主义的根源，曾获普利策图书奖。

④ Hofstadter says our country's educational system is in the grips of people who “joyfully and militantly proclaim their hostility to intellect and their eagerness to identify with children who show the least intellectual promise”.

【结构分析】本句的主干是Hofstadter says…，后面是says的宾语从句our country's educational system is in the grips of people…。其中people后面的who引导一个定语从句who “joyfully and militantly proclaim their hostility to

intellect and their eagerness to identify with children…，而children后面又有一个who引导的定语从句。

**译文：**

今天的美国人不是很看重学识。我们的英雄不是学者而是运动员、演艺圈明星和企业家。甚至我们的学校也只是我们送孩子去接受实用教育的地方，而不是让他们为了知识而去追求学问。在学校里不难发现反智主义的普遍表现。

教育学作家戴安·莱维西说："学校始终处于实用重于学识的社会之中。""学校本来可以发挥制衡作用。"莱维西的最新著作《落后：一个世纪的失败学校改革》探索了学校里反智主义倾向的根源，书中的结论是：美国学校根本未能制衡美国人对学识追求的厌恶。

但学校是能够并应该做到这一点的。鼓励孩子们排斥精神生活使得他们极易被利用和控制。如果不能批判地思考、不能捍卫自己的思想、不能理解他人的思想，他们就不能充分地参与我们的民主。作家厄尔·绍利斯说，沿着这条路线发展下去，"我们将变为二流国家。我们的社会将不再那么文明。"

历史学家兼教授理查德·霍夫斯塔特在《美国生活中的反智主义》一书中写道："学识被看作一种权力或特权而遭厌恶。"该书探讨了美国政治、宗教和教育中的反智主义的根源，曾获普利策图书奖。霍夫斯塔特说：自我们的历史之初，我们对民主化和大众化的渴望就驱使我们排斥任何带有精英优越论味道的东西。实用性、常识以及与生俱来的智力这些素质一直被视作比可以从书本里学到的任何东西都高贵。

拉尔夫·瓦尔多·爱默生和其他一些先验主义哲学家认为学校教育和僵化的书本学习限制了孩子们的天性。"我们被关在中小学和大学的背书室里十年或十五年，最后出来时满肚子单词，却什么都不懂。"马克·吐温笔下的《哈克贝利·费恩历险记》就是美国反智主义的例证。书中的主人公逃避教化——不上学、不学习读书写字——因此他才得以保持善良的天性。

按照霍夫斯塔特的观点，学识不同于天生的智力，它是一种我们不太情愿去赞赏的品质。学识是精神世界中的批评、创造和沉思的一面。智力力求理解、运用、整合和调节，而学识力求审视、思考、探究、形成理论、批判和想象。

学校仍然是学识备受怀疑的地方。霍夫斯塔特说，掌握我们国家教育体系的人"沾沾自喜地、霸气十足地公然宣称敌视学识，迫不及待地认同那些看来在学识方面最难造就的孩子"。

## Text 13

It's a rough world out there. Step outside and you could break a leg slipping on your doormat. Light up the stove and you could burn down the house. Luckily, if the doormat or

stove failed to warn of coming disaster, a successful lawsuit might compensate you for your troubles. Or so the thinking has gone since the early 1980s, when juries began holding more companies liable for their customers' misfortunes.

Feeling threatened, companies responded by writing ever-longer warning labels, trying to anticipate every possible accident. Today, stepladders carry labels several inches long that warn, among other things, that you might—surprise!—fall off. The label on a child's Batman cape cautions that the toy "does not enable user to fly".

While warnings are often appropriate and necessary—the dangers of drug interactions, for example—and many are required by state or federal regulations, it isn't clear that they actually protect the manufacturers and sellers from liability if a customer is injured. About 50 percent of the companies lose when injured customers take them to court.

Now the tide appears to be turning. As personal injury claims continue as before, some courts are beginning to side with defendants, especially in cases where a warning label probably wouldn't have changed anything. In May, Julie Nimmons, president of Schutt Sports in Illinois, successfully fought a lawsuit involving a football player who was paralyzed in a game while wearing a Schutt helmet. "We're really sorry he has become paralyzed, but helmets aren't designed to prevent those kinds of injuries," says Nimmons. The jury agreed that the nature of the game, not the helmet, was the reason for the athlete's injury. At the same time, the American Law Institute—a group of judges, lawyers, and academics whose recommendations carry substantial weight—issued new guidelines for tort law stating that companies need not warn customers of obvious dangers or bombard them with a lengthy list of possible ones. "Important information can get buried in a sea of trivialities," says a law professor at Cornell Law School who helped draft the new guidelines. If the moderate end of the legal community has its way, the information on products might actually be provided for the benefit of customers and not as protection against legal liability.

重点词汇：

| | |
|---|---|
| compensate | 补偿，赔偿（*v.*） |
| misfortune | 不幸；灾难（*n.*） |
| anticipate | 预料，期望（*v.*） |
| stepladder | 一种通常在顶端有个小平台的活动梯子（*n.*） |
| interaction | 互相作用（*n.*） |
| regulation | 调整；校准；规章（*n.*） |

| | |
|---|---|
| defendant | 被告（*n.*） |
| recommendation | 推荐（*n.*） |
| guideline | 指导方针（*n.*） |
| tort | 民事侵权行为（*n.*） |
| bombard | 炮轰；攻击（*v.*） |
| triviality | 琐事（*n.*） |

**难句解析：**

① Or so the thinking has gone since the early 1980s, when juries began holding more companies liable for their customers' misfortunes.

**【结构分析】** Or so the thinking has gone since the early 1980s中的thinking是“一种思想”的意思，指的是上面所说的人们对于通过法律获得赔偿的思想。gone的本意是“消失”，但是从前后文看，这个gone不是否定，所以应该是开始的意思，也就是说应该翻译成“这种思想已经开始形成了”。

② While warnings are often appropriate and necessary — the dangers of drug interactions, for example — and many are required by state or federal regulations, it isn't clear that they actually protect the manufacturers and sellers from liability if a customer is injured.

**【结构分析】** 在这个主从复合句中，前一个分句是由While引导的让步从句，这个从句由两个并列句组成，中间用and连接。破折号之间的部分是举例说明warnings的内容，and后面的many省略了warnings，state与federal共用regulations。主句部分本身也是一个主从复合句，主句用了一个形式主语it，真正的主语是that引导的从句，注意这个从句中有个动词短语protect...from...，后面是一个if引导的条件从句。

**【理解难点】** 首先要把握这个句子的主旨，那就是主句中所阐明的warnings对manufacturers and sellers的保护作用还很不明朗。并注意破折号之间的部分对warnings的解释作用以及it作为形式主语的替代作用。

③ As personal injury claims continue as before, some courts are beginning to side with defendants, especially in cases where a warning label probably wouldn't have changed anything.

**【结构分析】** 在这个主从复合句中，前一个分句是由As引导的伴随状语从句，注意这里的claims是个名词；主句的时态用的是现在进行时，表示这种状况正在开始。

especially in cases…是主句的一个较长的状语短语，cases后面跟了一个where引导的定语从句修饰cases，这个定语从句的主干是a warning label wouldn't have changed anything，解释的是什么样的cases。

【理解难点】主句依然是抓住句子大意的关键，该句所要表达的就是some courts are beginning to side with defendants，此外要注意cases后面的定语从句指出了哪类cases。

④ In May, Julie Nimmons, president of Schutt Sports in Illinois, successfully fought a lawsuit involving a football player who was paralyzed in a game while wearing a Schutt helmet.

【结构分析】这个句子的主干是...Julie Nimmons...fought a lawsuit...。句子的主语是Julie Nimmons，后面逗号之间的部分是她的职位。宾语部分a lawsuit后有一个较长的现在分词involving所引导的短语，involving的宾语是a football player，后面跟了一个who引导的定语从句，这个定语从句中又有一个while引导的时间状语，还原成句子就是while he was wearing a Schutt helmet。

【理解难点】找出句子的关键部分：...Julie Nimmons...fought a lawsuit involving a football player...paralyzed...while wearing a Schutt helmet.

⑤ At the same time, the American Law Institute — a group of judges, lawyers, and academics whose recommendations carry substantial weight — issued new guidelines for tort law stating that companies need not warn customers of obvious dangers or bombard them with a lengthy list of possible ones.

【结构分析】这个看起来很长的句子其实是一个简单句，主干是...the American Law Institute... issued new guidelines for tort law...。其中破折号之间的内容说明的是这个Institute的人员构成，并且用一个whose引导的定语从句说明了这些成员的权威。tort law后面的现在分词stating有一个相当长的宾语从句，这个从句的主语是companies，而谓语为两个以or连接的动词结构，一个是warn...of...，另一个是bombard...with...，叙述了guidelines的内容。

【理解难点】这个句子的要点是stating后面的that从句，对其中两个动词结构warn...of...和bombard...with...的正确理解决定了对整个句子的理解。

⑥ If the moderate end of the legal community has its way, the information on products might actually be provided for the benefit of customers and not as protection against legal liability.

【结构分析】在这个复合句中，if引导的是一个条件从句，主句部分的谓语用了被动形式，谓语动词provide for有两个宾语，一个是the benefits of customers，另一个是

protection against legal liability，not决定了两者的取舍关系：取前者，舍后者。

【理解难点】从句给出了前提条件，注意has its way的意思是can be achieved；理解主句部分的关键在于provide for的两个宾语的取舍关系。

全文翻译：

外面是一个危险的世界。如果你走出去，可能会滑倒在门垫上，摔伤一条腿。如果你点燃炉灶，可能会把房子烧掉。但是假如门垫或炉灶上没有警示语告诉你可能发生的危害，那么你或许可以就自己所受的伤害通过法律诉讼，成功地获得赔偿。大约自80年代初以来人们就开始这样认为了，当时陪审团已开始认为更多的公司应对其顾客所遭受的不幸负责。

公司因此感到了威胁，便做出了反应，写出越来越长的警示标识语，力图预先标明种种可能发生的事故。如今，梯子上的警告标签有几英寸长，除了警告你其他可能发生的意外情况外，还警告你可能会摔下来，简直是莫名其妙！印在儿童蝙蝠侠披风上的标识语竟然也告诫说，本玩具“无法让用户飞行”。

虽然警示语常常是合理且必要的，如对药物相互作用产生的危险的警示语，并且很多是州或联邦法规所要求的，但是当消费者受伤，这些警示语能否真正保护制造商和销售商使之免于责任，这还很难说。被受伤的消费者告上法庭的公司中，大约一半的情况是公司败诉。

现在这种趋势正在改变。尽管个人伤害指控一如既往地继续着，但有些法庭已开始站到被告一方，特别是在处理那些有警示语也无法避免伤害的案件时。五月份，伊利诺伊州的Shutt体育公司总裁朱利·尼蒙斯就成功地打赢了这样一场官司。一名橄榄球队员戴着该公司的头盔在一场比赛中受伤瘫痪，遂将该公司告上法庭。公司总裁朱利·尼蒙斯说：“他瘫痪了，我们非常难过，但头盔不是设计用来预防这类伤害的。”陪审团也认为导致该运动员受伤的是这项运动本身的危险性，而不是头盔。与此同时，美国法学会——该学会由一群举足轻重的法官、律师、学者所组成——签署了新的民事侵权法纲要，宣布公司不必警示顾客那些显而易见的危险，或者给顾客列出一份冗长的可能造成的危险的清单。康奈尔大学法学院一位参与起草新纲要的教授说，“重要的信息会淹没在无用的琐碎信息之中”。如果该法律团体的这一适中的目的能够实现，产品上提供的警示信息实际上是用来保护消费者利益的，而不是让公司规避法律责任的。

## Text 14

It was 3:45 in the morning when the vote was finally taken. After six months of arguing

and final 16 hours of hot parliamentary debates, Australia's Northern Territory became the first legal authority in the world to allow doctors to take the lives of incurably ill patients who wish to die. The measure passed by the convincing vote of 15 to 10. Almost immediately word flashed on the Internet and was picked up, half a world away, by John Hofsess, executive director of the Right to Die Society of Canada. He sent it on via the group's on-line service, Death NET. Says Hofsess: "We posted bulletins all day long, because of course this isn't just something that happened in Australia. It's world history."

The full import may take a while to sink in. The NT Rights of the Terminally Ⅲ law has left physicians and citizens alike trying to deal with its moral and practical implications. Some have breathed sighs of relief, others, including churches, right-to-life groups and the Australian Medical Association, bitterly attacked the bill and the haste of its passage. But the tide is unlikely to turn back. In Australia — where an aging population, life-extending technology and changing community attitudes have all played their part — other states are going to consider making a similar law to deal with euthanasia. In the US and Canada, where the right-to-die movement is gathering strength, observers are waiting for the dominoes to start falling.

Under the new Northern Territory law, an adult patient can request death — probably by a deadly injection or pill — to put an end to suffering. The patient must be diagnosed as terminally ill by two doctors. After a "cooling off" period of seven days, the patient can sign a certificate of request. After 48 hours the wish for death can be met. For Lloyd Nickson, a 54-year-old Darwin resident suffering from lung cancer, the NT Rights of Terminally Ill law means he can get on with living without the haunting fear of his suffering: a terrifying death from his breathing condition. "I'm not afraid of dying from a spiritual point of view, but what I was afraid of was how I'd go, because I've watched people die in the hospital fighting for oxygen and clawing at their masks," he says.

**重点词汇：**

| | |
|---|---|
| parliamentary | 议会的，国会的（*adj.*） |
| incurably | 不可治愈地（*adv.*） |
| turn back | 逆转；往回走 |
| euthanasia | 安乐死（*n.*） |
| domino | 多米诺骨牌（*n.*） |

| | |
|---|---|
| diagnose | 诊断（*v.*） |
| certificate | 证书；证明（*n.*） |
| objection | 反对（*n.*） |
| sink in | 被了解 |
| cool off | 使冷静 |

**难句解析：**

① After six months of arguing and final 16 hours of hot parliamentary debates, Australia's Northern Territory became the first legal authority in the world to allow doctors to take the lives of incurably ill patients who wish to die.

**【结构分析】**句子的主体结构是Australia's Northern Territory became the first legal authority...。句首是表示时间的介词词组做状语：After six months of arguing and final 16 hours of hot parliamentary debates，后面的动词不定式to allow doctors to take the lives of incurably ill patients who wish to die相当于定语从句which allows doctors to...，修饰legal authority，who引导定语从句who wish to die修饰前面的patients。

**【理解难点】**理解句子的关键在于剔除庞杂的修饰成分，抓住句子的主干。

② Some have breathed sighs of relief, others, including churches, right-to-life groups and the Australian Medical Association, bitterly attacked the bill and the haste of its passage. But the tide is unlikely to turn back.

**【结构分析】**第一句话中，逗号松散地连接两个表示对比的句子：Some have breathed... others...bitterly attacked...。others之后是介词词组including churches，right-to-life groups and the Australian Medical Association对others进行进一步的解释。its passage中的its指代前面提到的the bill。第二句与第一句是转折关系。

**【理解难点】**tide的本意是“潮水，潮汐”的意思，这里的引申含义是“趋势，趋向”；turn the tide是“使形式转变，改变局面”的意思。bill在这里是“法案”的意思。另外还要理解some和others的对比关系。

③ In Australia—where an aging population, life-extending technology and changing community attitudes have all played their part—other states are going to consider making a

similar law to deal with euthanasia.

【结构分析】这个句子的主体结构是...other states are going to consider...。句首的In Australia是介词词组做地点状语，后面的where引导定语从句where an aging population, life-extending technology and changing community attitudes have all played their part，进一步解释Australia的具体情况。

【理解难点】注意两个破折号中间的句子说各种因素都发挥了作用，是针对其他州考虑制定关于安乐死法律这件事而言的。另外注意consider的用法，consider后面一般接*v.*-ing形式或that引导的宾语从句。

④ After a "cooling off" period of seven days, the patient can sign a certificate of request. After 48 hours the wish for death can be met.

【结构分析】两个句子都是简单句。第一句话中前面是介词词组做时间状语：After a "cooling off" period of seven days。第二句使用了被动语态。

【理解难点】"cooling off"这里是指"给病人充足的考虑时间以做出冷静的决定"。meet在这里是"满足"的意思，可以和wish, demand，need，requirement等词连用。

全文翻译：

凌晨3:45进行了最终表决。经过6个月的争论和最后16个小时的国会激烈辩论，澳大利亚北部地区（澳北州）成为世界上第一个允许医生根据绝症病人的个人意愿来结束其生命的合法当局。这一法案以令人信服的15票对10票通过。几乎同时，该消息就出现在互联网上。身处地球另一端的加拿大死亡权利协会执行主席约翰·霍夫塞斯在收到该消息后便通过协会的在线服务"死亡之网"发了公告。他说："我们整天都在发布公告，因为这件事的意义不在于它是在澳大利亚发生的事情，而是因为这是世界历史上的一件大事。"

要充分理解这一法案的深刻意义可能需要一段时间。澳北州晚期病人权利法使得无论是内科医生还是普通市民都同样地力图从道义和实际意义两方面来对待这一问题。一些人如释重负，另一些人，包括教会、生命权利组织以及澳大利亚医学会成员都对这一决议及其仓促的通过进行了猛烈的抨击。但这一潮流已无法逆转。在澳大利亚，人口老龄化、延长寿命技术和公众态度的变化都发挥着各自的作用。其他州也将考虑制定类似的法律来处理安乐死问题。在美国和加拿大，死亡权利运动正在积蓄力量。观察家们正在等待多米诺骨牌产生的效应。

根据澳北州所通过的这项新法案，成年病人可以要求安乐死—— 可能是通过注射致死药剂或服用致死药片—— 来结束痛苦。但此前病人必须由两名医生诊断其确实已病入膏肓，然后再经过7天的冷静思考期，方可签署一份申请证明。48小时后，才可以满足其安乐

死的愿望。对于居住在达尔文市的现年54岁的肺癌患者利奥德·尼克森来说，这一法案意味着他可以平静地生活下去而无须整天惧怕即将来临的苦难：因呼吸困难而在煎熬中痛苦地死去。“从思想上说，我并不害怕死，但我怕的是怎样死，因为我在医院看到过病人在缺氧时苦苦挣扎，用手抓他们的面罩时的情景，”他说。

## Text 15

Technically, any substance other than food that alters our bodily or mental functioning is a drug. Many people mistakenly believe the term drug refers only to some sort of medicine or an illegal chemical taken by drug addicts. They don't realize that familiar substances such as alcohol and tobacco are also drugs. This is why the more neutral term substance is now used by many physicians and psychologists. The phrase "substance abuse" is often used instead of "drug abuse" to make clear that substances such as alcohol and tobacco can be just as harmfully misused as heroin and cocaine.

We live in a society in which the medicinal and social use of substances (drugs) is pervasive: an aspirin to quiet a headache, some wine to be sociable, coffee to get going in the morning, a cigarette for the nerves. When do these socially acceptable and apparently constructive uses of a substance become misuses? First of all, most substances taken in excess will produce negative effects such as poisoning or intense perceptual distortions. Repeated use of a substance can also lead to physical addiction or substance dependence. Dependence is marked first by an increased tolerance, with more and more of the substance required to produce the desired effect, and then by the appearance of unpleasant withdrawal symptoms when the substance is discontinued.

Drugs (substances) that affect the central nervous system and alter perception, mood, and behavior are known as psychoactive substances. Psychoactive substances are commonly grouped according to whether they are stimulants, depressants, or hallucinogens. Stimulants initially speed up or activate the central nervous system, whereas depressants slow it down. Hallucinogens have their primary effect on perception, distorting and altering it in a variety of ways including producing hallucinations. These are the substances often called psychedelic (from the Greek word meaning "mind-manifestation") because they seemed to radically alter one's state of consciousness.

### 重点词汇：

substance 物质；实质；财产（*n.*）

| | |
|---|---|
| addict | 使成瘾；成瘾者（*vt./n.*） |
| psychologist | 心理学家（*n.*） |
| cocaine | 可卡因（*n.*） |
| pervasive | 普遍的（*adj.*） |
| sociable | 社交的（*adj.*） |
| negative | 否定的；消极的（*adj.*） |
| poisoning | 中毒；毒害（*n.*） |
| distortion | 扭曲；曲解（*n.*） |
| tolerance | 宽容；忍受（*n.*） |
| symptom | 症状（*n.*） |
| psychoactive | 药物等对心理起作用的（*adj.*） |
| depressant | 抑制剂；镇静剂（*n.*） |
| hallucinogen | 致幻剂（*n.*） |
| psychedelic | 迷幻剂（*n.*） |

**难句解析：**

① The phrase “substance abuse” is often used instead of “drug abuse” to make clear that substances such as alcohol and tobacco can be just as harmfully misused as heroin and cocaine.

**【结构分析】**句子的主干是句子的前半部分The phrase “substance abuse” is often used... to make clear...，to make clear that...是动词不定式做状语，表示目的。that后面接的是宾语从句，做动词make clear的宾语。

**【重要考点】**注意“make+sth.+*adj.*”结构，make clear that...，因为sth.是一个that引导的从句，所以放在了形容词clear的后面。另外注意as...as的用法。

② We live in a society in which the medicinal and social use of substances (drugs) is pervasive: an aspirin to quiet a headache, some wine to be sociable, coffee to get going in the morning, a cigarette for the nerves.

**【结构分析】**句子的主干是We live in a society...，后面的which引导定语从句in which the medicinal and social use of substances (drugs) is pervasive，修饰

society。冒号后面的部分是表示并列关系的名词词组，用于举例说明前面提出的观点，开始可以忽略不看。

【重要考点】注意冒号后面列举的前三个名词词组中的动词不定式都相当于定语成分，修饰前面的中心名词，表示其功效。

③ Dependence is marked first by an increased tolerance, with more and more of the substance required to produce the desired effect, and then by the appearance of unpleasant withdrawal symptoms when the substance is discontinued.

【结构分析】句子的主干结构是Dependence is marked first by..., and then by...，中间逗号隔开的成分是“with+*n.*+过去分词”结构：with more and more of the substance required to produce the desired effect，做状语，用于进一步解释药物依赖的第一种表现。when the substance is discontinued是表示时间的状语从句。

【重要考点】注意and连接的两个by介词词组是并列关系，这样就能抓住句子的主干了。另外注意名词在这里的特殊意义：dependence指“对药物的依赖”，withdrawal的意思是“停止用药”。

④ Psychoactive substances are commonly grouped according to whether they are stimulants, depressants, or hallucinogens.

【结构分析】句子的主干部分是Psychoactive substances are... grouped according to...，使用了被动语态。其中whether引导宾语从句whether they are stimulants, depressants, or hallucinogens，做介词according to的宾语。

【重要考点】group在句中用作动词，是“分类”的意思。

全文翻译：

从专业角度来说，除食品外，任何能改变我们生理和心理机能的物质都是药物。很多人错误地认为“药物”这个词仅仅指某些药品或是吸毒者服用的违禁化学品。他们没有意识到诸如酒精、烟草这些我们熟悉的物质也是药物。这也是现在许多内科医生和心理学家使用“物质”这个更加中性的词的原因。他们常用“物质滥用”而不用“药物滥用”来清楚表明滥用酒精、烟草这样的物质如同滥用海洛因和可卡因一样有害。

我们生活在一个物质（药物）在医疗和社交方面的使用都很广泛的社会里：用来缓解头痛的阿司匹林、用来应酬的酒、早晨用来提神的咖啡，还有定神用的香烟。使用这些物质得到了社会认可，且显然具有积极的作用，但什么时候就变成滥用了呢？首先，大多数

物质的过量使用都会产生负面影响，如中毒或严重的感知错乱。反复使用一种物质可以导致成瘾或对该物质的依赖。依赖的最初表现是不断增长的耐药量，要产生预期的效果需要的药剂量越来越大，而一旦中断使用就会出现难受的停药症状。

影响中枢神经系统、改变感知、情绪和行为的药物（物质）属于对神经起显著作用的物质，它们通常分为兴奋剂、镇静剂和致幻剂。兴奋剂主要起到加速或激活中枢神经系统的作用，而镇静剂则相反：减缓它的活动。致幻剂主要影响人的感知，通过多种方式对感知加以扭曲或改变，其中包括产生幻觉。这些物质常被认为能“引起幻觉”（psychedelic一词源于希腊语，意为“心灵显现”），因为它们似乎能彻底改变人的意识状态。

# 技巧篇

## 第一节　解题流程与技巧总结

在做过了一定量的阅读理解题目之后，我们再为大家梳理一下解题流程和技巧，以便考生在实际考试中快速解题。

本书所提到的解答各种题目的方法，主要强调答题时思维方式的客观性，即找到正确答案的客观依据一定是原文，而不是常理，更不是我们的主观臆断和想象。整个方法的讲述主要是为了培养考生客观思考问题的思维习惯，重点讲“怎样（how）”的问题，即怎样去读题干，怎样找题干与原文的对应关系，怎样对比选项并答题，而不是讲“为什么（why）”要选此选项。

为了实现上述目标，本书采用“三步法”来解答阅读题，同时强调“比”的概念，即选择答案时要抛开对与不对的观念，即答案是通过对比选项“比”出来的，而不是推理原文得出来的。

### 一、“三步法”具体步骤

#### 1. 读题干

考生在考场上首先应读问题的题干，这样做的主要目的是为了下一步有针对性地阅读原文，因为每读一个题干，对文章重点内容的了解就会加深一步，从而避免眉毛胡子一把抓，读到最后却什么也没记住这一“千古难题”。在读题干的时候，我们要求大家做如下的工作。

（1）题干分类

为了方便对问题的阅读和记忆，我们首先对题干进行分类，根据题干中是否出现了原文的具体内容和信息，把题目分为两种，从而把复杂问题简单化。

第一种：题干主要由原文中的关键词或其他有实际意义的词语构成，即题干反映了文章的某些重要信息。（关键词指有助于我们在阅读原文时迅速找到应该画线的地方的词或词组）。

例1：The growth of specialization in the 19th century might be more clearly seen in sciences such as ____.

【译文】19世纪的专业化发展可能在____学科里看得更清楚。

【分析】在这个题干中，关键词组是growth of specialization（专业化发展）和19th century（19世纪）。

例2：The author writes the development of geology to demonstrate ____.

【译文】作者写到地质学的发展，用来说明____。

【分析】在这个题干中，关键词组是 development of geology（地质学的发展）。

例3：The direct reason for specialization is ____.

【译文】专业化的直接原因是____。

【分析】在这个题干中，关键词组是direct reason“直接原因”，specialization“专业化”。

第二种：题干中没有出现原文的关键词或其他有实际意义的词语，也没有出现这些词的变形形式，即题干没有反映文章的具体信息。

例如：We can infer from the passage that ____.

【译文】根据这篇文章我们可以推断出____。

【分析】这一题干的问法是宽泛而笼统的，没有出现原文中的关键词或其他有实际意义的词语。

（2）应对办法

第一种：如果题干反映了文章的某些重要信息，则不仅要求考生读懂题干问的是什么，而且要记住题干中的关键词，尤其是名词，因为名词在原文中不易发生变动。这些关键词在很大程度上“透露”了文章的某些重要信息。对于那些基础很差、实在读不懂题干的同学，也请务必记住题干中表示时间、地点、人物等的名词。对于地点、人物等大写的名词，考生只需记住这些词的第一个大写字母就可以了，如Alan Greenspan，考生只需要记住A和G即可。之所以要记住这些关键词的“长相”，就是为了在阅读文章时能够“按图索骥”。这里需要提醒考生的是，如果两个题干中出现了同一个关键词，那么这个关键词就无须记忆了。

第二种：如果题干没有反映文章的具体信息，考生也就无须记忆，了解其内容即可，

以便在阅读原文时大致圈定答案在原文中对应的位置。

（3）阅读题干的目的

总而言之，之所以要求大家先读题干并对题干进行分类，同时要求大家记住其中的关键信息，就是为了使考生在下一步阅读文章时能够抓住重点，即根据问题有针对性地去读原文并画出有用的信息。这样不仅可以使考生在现有水平的基础上迅速提高阅读速度，放弃对与题干无关的生词及信息的理解和记忆，更重要的是可以使考生在答题时知其然，从根本上提高选择答案时的信心和准确率。

### 2. 读原文

第二步就是阅读原文，读文章时首先涉及的一个问题就是边读文章边答题还是文章全部读完再答题。我们的要求是通篇读完文章再答题。因为这种阅读方法有助于抓住文章的主题和整篇文章的思路方向，从而为下一步选择答案提供宏观指导。但水平稍低的同学会说，当读完原文后，早就不知道讲什么了，就像没读一样。如果这样，也可以边读文章边答会做的题。但这样做的缺点就是会时常停顿，不利于从整体上把握文章的主题和结构模式。在阅读原文时，需要注意如下几点。

（1）考生在按顺序阅读原文时，一定要对重点内容与非重点内容有所区分，并用线画出重点内容。

1）重点内容如下：

- 涉及文章中心和段落主题的句子。这类句子出现的位置主要是文章的开头以及每段的段首，也有少量出现在段落末尾，如果最后一段很短，就全部画下来；如果很长就只画后面几句。这一点需要考生在阅读的过程中做出相应的判断。
- 与题干所反映的信息相关的句子。我们这里强调的是“相关”，即只要文章内容与你所记的题干（关键词）意思沾边时就可以画出，而不是完全一样时才画，画多了不要紧，但不能少画。这样在答题时不仅可以找到答案在原文中对应的位置，而且可以避免以偏概全。
- 表示转折关系的连词。对于文章中出现的but，however，nevertheless等表示转折关系的连词，也一定要画出来，因为由这些词连接起来的句子是一种转折关系，往往是出题的关键点所在。
- 表示“绝对化”意义和“第一”的词。文章中出现的none，all，never，nobody，only，absolute，utterly等有绝对化意义的词语以及the first（第一）等词，也是容易出题的地方，因此在阅读的过程中也要画出来。

2）非重点内容如下：

- 例子。文章所举的例子是用来进一步论证作者所提出的论点的，相当于论据，因此

属于非重点内容，在阅读的过程中可以采取“略读”法，扫一眼了解其大概意思，看有没有与题干相关的信息，以防例子就是考点。无须将例子画出来，也不用记忆其内容。如果在题干中直接提到具体某个例子，这样你看一眼一定能记住；如果题干中根本没提到例子，而只是在选项中提到了，或者答题时要用到，那么可以到答题时再回去看。所以读原文时例子不需要细看。

- 生词。考生在按照上述要求阅读的过程中，如果遇到不认识的单词，千万不要纠缠于这一细节，更不必为此而“深深自责”，跳过去或权当没看见就是了。

（2）阅读原文的目的

之所以要求考生按顺序阅读并用线画出与题干相关的重点内容，是为了在阅读的过程中尽可能多地找出题干与原文内容的对应关系。这样不仅加快了阅读速度，而且记住或找到了答题所需要的相关信息，同时对生词的恰当处理也减轻了考生的心理负担，以便考生下一步把精力集中在如何做对题目上。

### 3. 读选项，做题

在读选项和做题的时候，请考生注意如下三个大问题。

（1）答题方法

第一步，先做在原文中画出信息的题。

1）原因

- 画有信息的题比没画信息的题做起来轻松、踏实。
- 做完这些题目后会对原文的信息有更多的了解，能帮助考生做剩下的题目。

2）方法

不管题目怎么变，但原文一定不会变，所以答题时要从原文中得出哪个选项更准确。当一个问题画了不止一处时，要弄清该题干答题点的真正来源。如果水平偏低判断不出来，那么只能全看。当问题涉及的信息多，不知道应先看原文作判断，还是先看选项作判断时，那就要看原文短还是选项短，哪边内容短就先看哪边。当先看选项时，要把四个全看完，但记忆的方法是不一样的，水平高的就把内容都记下来；水平不高的，就要按照前面说的方法，记住其中的名词。当不能准确判断选项时，我们的主张是：“认为合适的”好于“不知道的”，但“不知道的”好于“似懂非懂的”。

第二步，对于没画线的题，对选项进行对比。

根据你对文章方向的把握及在做题时对文章信息的了解，排除你认为肯定不适合的选项，这样就可以提高做题的速度。根据题干确定原文的信息点，千万不要在还没做排除时去研究问题，把该扔的都扔完后再研究。因为考试时人比较急躁，在一个人的心态不好

时，出错率就较高。我们主张只读一遍原文，尽量通过选项之间的对比将选项区分开来。你脑中现有的信息是：

- 在做画线的题时留下的信息。
- 读原文时对整篇文章方向的把握。

到目前为止，可用的只有这两个信息，就用这两个信息帮助区别对比选项，把肯定不对的去掉。所谓肯定不对的选项，是指这个选项与留在你脑中的某些信息产生了冲突。但如果你自己觉得选项中的内容没见过，那就先留着，因为不能断定是文章中的确没有这个内容，还是你没看到。

（2）答题时需要注意的问题

1）在看任何问题的时候，一定要看懂在问什么。

2）在读原文时，当百分之百确定没有问题，题干与所读的原文内容对应时，就马上放弃这句话；当不确定是否对应时，就将这句话先保留在脑子里，再看下面的内容；如果非常确定对应时，那就看选项。

3）第一遍看选项时，不需要很仔细；遇到两个相似选项时，再来仔细地读并作对比。

4）读文章时，只要求内容上的沾边，比如读了四个选项后，只有A项沾边时，那就选A，无须推理它为什么对。（这里说的沾边就是与原文内容有关联。）

5）把握答题的出发点，区别以下两个问题：

- 主题干是“根据文章可以推断……（According to the passage, we can infer…）”时，一定要根据对文章主题、方向等的整体把握来答题。
- 主题干是“下面哪个是正确的？（Which of the following is TRUE?）”时，根据原文的某个细节来答题。

（3）对比选项时的技巧

1）AB原则：当已经把四个选项中的两个选项排除时，比如就剩A选项与B选项了，而且A与B又很像、很难对比，这时，如果假设A正确能推断出B也正确，那就应该选B。

2）褒贬原则：比如说一个事物在改进之前不好，但经过改进后就比较好了。选项中有三个说它在改进之前好，有一个选项说它不好，如果题干问的是改进之前的状况，那就选这个说它不好的选项。

3）虚实原则：在没有违背原文的情况下，选项越虚越好。“虚”就是我们所说的比较笼统的说法，“实”就是比较绝对化的说法。如：说法一描述了一个观点；说法二解释了女权运动。说法一就是笼统的描述，称之为“虚”；说法二就比较具体，称之为“实”。

## 二、“三步法”解题中的细微技巧

（1）单词量少不要紧，重要的是对认识的单词特别是动词的意思理解深刻。单词可以读不懂，但千万不要读错了。因为意思的偏差会对文章大概方向的把握产生影响，对解题不利。因此，读文章时对拿不准意思的内容权当不认识，不要乱猜。

（2）对于还没读完全文就已经画出全部题干在原文中对应的信息这种情况，如果能够确定你画的那些信息一定正确就可以不用再往下读了。但我们建议最好还是读下去，因为文章的重点一般是在后面，不过读的速度可以更快一点。

（3）当画线的内容不是答案所在的位置时，如果想要往下一段找的话，那么下一段的第一句话一定要提到有关上面的内容，才可以往下找。

（4）当看了选项后没什么概念时，要马上想到文章的方向。

（5）在平时练习的过程中，可以减少对同一段中例子的关注，增加对例子之外的句子的重视，同时要把转折关系精确地画出来。水平偏低做不到这一点的同学，也至少要判断出所说内容的褒贬意思。

（6）关于局部问题的选项不能选，因为它只是问题的一个方面，不全面。

（7）在做根据原文具体信息得出答案的考题时，除了依据在原文中得到的信息外，对其他任何信息都应视其不存在，千万不要受到其他信息的干扰。

（8）阅读水平差的人，万一考试时读完文章没觉得有什么要画的，别再通读原文，就按题目直接回到原文中去找。

# 第二节　阅读方法总结

医学博士考试阅读理解文章具有以下几个特征：一是所选择的文章逻辑性强，结构紧密；二是用于解释说明细节的句子往往较长，理解起来有一定的难度；三是有一些位于段首或段末的句子，通常在文章中发挥承上启下的作用。

针对这些特点和做题的流程，我们要采用不同的阅读方法，现将这些方法总结如下。

### 1. 记忆阅读法

目的是通过快速阅读记住重要信息。大家可以采用句式分割的办法，重要的是记住主

语和宾语的名词信息。这种阅读方法在最开始读题干时使用。

### 2. 详略阅读法

不是逐字地读原文，而是抓住文章的梗概和作者的思路，对原文的内容进行有选择的阅读。这种方法适用于读原文找题目回现的阶段。

（1）详读的内容如下：

- 关键是阅读首段或各段首末句，迅速确定文章的主要内容、核心概念和作者态度等信息。
- 句子和句子之间衔接处的结构性句子。虽然句子是相对独立的表意单位，但各个句子之间并不是孤立的，上下文赋予了句子在整个文章中的完整含义。句子之间的关系在字里行间会有各种提示线索，如指代关系：it, this, that, these, those, here, he, she；因果关系：as a result, hence, therefore, consequently, thus；转折关系：though, but, however, in spite of, despite；承接关系：then, in addition, besides, in other words, moreover；列举关系：for instance, for example；类比关系：by comparison, likewise, compared to等。

（2）略读的内容如下：

- 重复与进一步解释说明的内容，如that is引导的句子、冒号后面的句子等。
- “反之亦然”的观点。
- 作者将要或者已经摒弃的论据、论证。
- 具体的过程、原理、证据、试验、数据等内容。
- 已知的例子、引用的内容。
- 一句话的重心如果在后面，则前面的内容可以略读。

### 3. 跳读法

如果题干中有专有名词，考生可以不用细读文章，直接回原文找到这些专有名词处即可。

### 4. 精读法

精读法就是前面提到的句式分析法，把句子拆分为主干和从句。此方法适用于回原文定位细节类题。

### 5. 对比阅读法

精读的一种，要通过阅读分析出所读内容的相同点和不同点，适用于读答案中的四个

选项。

总之，大比重分值使阅读理解成为测试的重心所在，是决定考试成败的关键。最后阶段的阅读复习主要一个是知识系统化和准确化的过程。本章的内容为全书的精华，是对所有考点系统的总结以及对所有解题方法和技巧的提炼。

# 第三节　分题型攻克阅读理解

## 一、文章结构类考题

➢ 文章结构类题的分类

所谓文章结构类考题，是指只有在通读原文的基础上才可以解答的题目。这种题目主要有两种类型：一种是主题类题，另一种是态度类题。这两种类型的题目都考查考生对篇章结构的整体把握，在逻辑上区分哪些语言范围广泛，引领主题；哪些语言细致入微地进行了解释说明；哪些是作者的观点；哪些又体现了作者的写作意图。这取决于考生能否把握文章的写作结构和脉络层次，只有了解了这一点，才能比较准确地确定应该选择哪个答案。

在阅读文章时有意识地加强对文章写作思路和结构组织安排的理解，掌握英语文章常见的几种写作结构，对迅速增强考试的应对能力是非常有帮助的。

通过对考试中出现的众多文章结构特点进行分析后不难发现，如果结构完整的话，不论这些文章的话题是什么，说明文和议论文体裁的文章都遵循着这样一个共同的模式：引入话题（即引子部分）——中心议题（即主题句）——分论点（说明扩展句）——得出结论（即主题句）。请考生以下表为模板，并详读表格说明，结合例题来熟悉文章的结构。

文章结构分类表

| 序　号 | 结构类型 | 逻辑关系 | 做题技巧 |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | 引子 | 列举例子 | 属于略读部分，例子说明的论点为详读部分。 |
| | | 转折 | 重点考点，寻找后面的转折连词。 |
| | | 递进式论述 | 难点，它的逻辑特点是前一句是后一句的基础，而非后一句是对前一句的解释。逻辑结构为“A→B→C”，中心在段落末尾。 |
| | | 现象 | 可以预测，后面可能论述现象产生的原因。 |
| | | 问题 | 可以预测，后面可能论述问题产生的原因和解决办法。 |
| 2 | 中心议题 | 中心句 | 如果是中心句，那么后面的句子是对其进行解释说明的。逻辑结构为“A←B”。 |

（续）

| 序　号 | 结构类型 | 逻辑关系 | 做题技巧 |
|---|---|---|---|
| 3 | 分论点 | 因果 | 解释中心句的原因。 |
| | | 方法 | 提供解决问题的方法。 |
| | | 作用意义 | 说明主题句内容的地位。 |
| | | 例证 | 举例论证。 |
| | | 解释说明 | 比如主题句说A很好，分论点就解释A如何好。 |
| | | 列举 | 比如主题句说A有问题，分论点就罗列A有哪些问题。 |
| 4 | 总结 | 作者观点 | 态度类题语言回现处。 |
| | | 中心议题的改写 | 与中心句意思相同，只是句式不同。 |
| 5 | 无主题句 | 并列关系 | 需要自己总结中心句。 |

**表格说明：**

（1）除了分论点部分，其余各项都可以不存在。比如，如果没有引子，那么这篇文章就是“总—分—总”结构；如果没有开头的主题句，那么这篇文章就是“分—总”结构；如果没有最后的中心句，那么这篇文章就是“总—分”结构；如果没有主题句而只有分论点的话，那么这篇文章采取的就是并列结构。对文章结构特点的把握有助于考生更加自觉地关注文章的开始和结尾，分清观点和事例，从而在阅读理解的考试中准确定位，快速答题。

（2）中心句也就是中心议题句，可能是第一句，也可能是最后一句，甚至可能是段中的某句（如表格中的引子结构出现的时候）。那么该如何判断主题句呢？它又有哪些特点呢？

1）判断首句是否是主题句，要看后面的句子是否围绕其展开。如果能够按照“文章结构分类表”看出分论点和首句的逻辑关系，那么就可以基本确定首句是主题句了。而如果首句是后面内容的铺垫，则可以判定它为引子。

2）具有归纳性、概括性、抽象性等特点。

3）多次在原文中重复。

（3）根据分论点和主题句的逻辑关系，可以把文章分成如下几种结构类型。只要考生能够把文章与如下类型的模板相对应，就说明考生已经基本掌握文章的主题。

1）描述性结构：主要介绍事物、问题或倾向的特点，对人物的描述如传记类文章，包括人物的身体特征、家庭背景、成长过程、个性爱好、成就贡献等，因此遇到此类文章时，时间、地点往往是出题重点。

2）释义性结构：解释某一理论、学科、事物，主要用例子进行比喻、类比、阐述。

3）比较性结构：把两个人或事物的功能、特点、优缺点进行对比。

4）原因性结构：这种结构主要分析事物的成因，是客观的还是主观的，直接的还是间接的。

5）问题解决性结构：文章开头提出存在的问题，然后论述如何解决该问题。

6）驳斥性结构：这种结构主要是先介绍一种观点，然后对其进行评论或驳斥，再分析其优点、缺点和危害性，最后阐明自己的观点。

➢ 文章结构类题的例题解析

为了让考生对该表格的内容有更加形象的了解，请看下面的具体解析。

### 1. How型文章

例文：Let us consider how voice training may contribute to personality development and an improved social adjustment. In the first place it has been fairly well established that individuals tend to become what they believe other people think them to be. When people react more favorably toward us because our voices convey the impression that we are friendly, competent, and interesting, there is a strong tendency for us to develop those qualities in our personality. If we are treated with respect by others, we soon come to have more respect for ourselves. Then, too, one's own consciousness of having a pleasant, effective voice of which he does not need to be ashamed contributes materially to a feeling of poise（泰然自若）, self-confidence, and a just pride in himself. A good voice, like good clothes can do much for an ego（自我）that otherwise might be inclined to droop（萎靡）.

The title that best expresses the ideas of this passage is "____".

A. Our Ego

B. The Reflection of Our Personality

C. How to Acquire a Pleasant Voice

D. Voice Training in Personality Development

【解析】作者一开始就说明发声训练对个性发展和人的社会化可能产生的作用。基本可以判定这是"How型文章"，即作者马上就要论述它的作用如何大。接着，分别由in the first place及then并列了两个具体的方面，并展开讨论。第一个要点下，又分别由when和if引出两个细节加以论证。结尾一句总括全段，与首句呼应。不难看出，主题句是第一句，正确答案应选D。

另外，考生要特别注意此例中提到的in the first place，then，if等连接语，这些连接语能帮助我们把握文章内容的编排方式，领会文章的要点，准确而全面地理解文章。

### 2. 转折结构型文章

例文：If you were planning to buy a television set, the following advertisement would

certainly attract your attention: “Color TV, only $79. Two-day sale. Hurry.” However, when you go to the store ready to buy, you may discover that the advertised sets are sold out. But the salesman is quick to reassure you that he has another model, a more reliable set which is “just right for you”. It costs $359. This sales tactic is called “bait and switch”. Buyers are baited with a sales offer, and then they are switched to another more costly item. Buying items on sale requires careful consideration of the merchandise（商品）and the reasons for the sale.

（1）Which sentence best expresses the main idea?

A. The customer must be on his guard when purchasing items on sale.

B. Color television sets which sell for $79 are sold out quickly.

C. Many stores use the “bait and switch” technique to attract customers.

D. Anyone planning to buy a television set should look for a sale.

（2）The paragraph could be entitled “____”.

A. Buyer Beware　　B. Closeout Sale

C. Crime Pays　　D. Buying a TV Set

【解析】作者从一则电视机的广告入手，引入主题，然后用However进行转折，介绍了降价推销的惯用手段，称为bait and switch（廉价出售某种不打算出卖的商品，意在诱人购买昂贵的物品），属于我们模板中的转折结构。最后作者总结出自己的真正意图，即本段的主题句，告诫人们在购买降价商品时要警惕中圈套。因此正确答案为（1）A；（2）A。

转折法会将段落的主题句安排在段落的中间。例如：For adults a cold is not that serious. However, this is not the case for children. Cold symptoms in children may be signs of more serious diseases and should be given prompt medical attention.

本段主题句为第二句，因为However后面的内容才是作者真正的看法，并在下文中进一步做了说明。当主题句被安排在段中时，作者往往从具体的事例谈起，随之归纳出主题，然后再围绕这一主题展开讨论，使立论更加清楚，具有很强的说服力，即以“立”为主，对正面观点进行阐述。

### 3．递进式文章

例文：Ever since humans have inhabited the earth, they have made use of various forms of communication. Generally, this expression of thoughts and feelings has been in the form of oral

speech. When there is a language barrier, communication is accomplished through sign language in which motions stand for letters, words and ideas. Tourists, the deaf, and the mute have had to resort to this form of expression. Many of these symbols of whole words are very picturesque and exact and can be used intentionally. Spelling, however, cannot.

Body language transmits ideas or thoughts by certain actions, either intentionally or unintentionally. A wink（眨眼）can be a way of flirting（调情）or indicating that the party is only joking. A nod signifies approval, while shaking the head indicates a negative reaction.

Other forms of nonlinguistic language can be found in Braille (a system of raised dots read with the fingertips), signal flags, Morse code, and smoke signals. Road maps and picture signs also instruct people.

While verbalization（用语言表达）is the most common form of language, other systems and techniques also express human thoughts and feeling.

Which of the following statements best summarizes this passage?

A. When language is a barrier, people will find other forms of communication.

B. Everybody uses only one form of communication.

C. Nonlinguistic language is invaluable to foreigners.

D. Although other forms of communication exist verbalization is the fastest.

【解析】这篇文章共有4段，谈的是肢体语言。第一段是递进式段落，第一句和第二句是引子，从肢体语言引入其作用，然后举例具体论述这些作用。第二段、第三段的首句从两个不同的方面引出了肢体语言的功能与分类。最后一段予以总结，强调肢体语言在表达人类思想和感情方面的作用，与第一段的中心句相呼应。因此正确答案应是A项。

### 4. 例证型文章

例文：And yet, the myth of controlling the waters persists. This week, in the heart of civilized Europe, Slovaks and Hungarians stopped just short of sending in the troops in their contention over a dam on the Danube. The huge complex will probably have all the usual problems of big dams. But Slovakia is bidding for independence from the Czechs, and now needs a dam to prove itself.

What is the myth concerning giant dams?

A. They bring in more fertile soil.

B. They help defend the country.

C. They strengthen international ties.

D. They have universal control of the waters.

【解析】主题句为“And yet, the myth of controlling the waters persists.（控制该河段水域的神话依然继续着。）”下面的句子是两个具体例子说明主题句。属于例证型文章。所以D项“它们有对河流水域的完全控制权”正确。

从这些例题当中可以看出，绝大部分的文章都遵循前面所讲到的“文章结构分类表”中的模板，考生的任务无非是通过看懂英文的一些语义，把这个表格套在实际的文章中，找到主题句，理解分论点和主题句之间的逻辑关系，判断是问题解决型文章，还是例证型文章，或是因果型文章等。只要把握这些就可以掌握文章的结构。

## （一）主题类考题

### 1. 主题类题的解题流程

主题类题是阅读考试中必然会出现的一类重点题目，它所考查的是考生能否看懂文章的结构脉络，也就是第一节讲到的文章结构分类表。建议考生在完成细节类题的时候，顺便查找各段的中心句，然后把所有的细节信息忘掉，对比在阅读时找到的各段的中心句，确定全文的中心句，最后解答主题类的题目。这样既可以节约时间，又可以保证正确率。

具体的解题流程如下：

| 步　骤 | 项　目 | 内　容 | 做题技巧 |
|---|---|---|---|
| 第一步 | 阅读题目 | 判断题型 | 不要看选项，因为这对大家会有一定的心理暗示作用。有的考生根据答案回推文章，在语言能力不够的情况下，十分容易做错题。 |
| | | 主题类题的常见提问方式有：<br>The best title for this passage is ____.<br>The topic/main idea of this article is ____.<br>The author mainly discusses ____. | 注意title题是考原文的主要内容。 |
| | | 确定阅读方法 | 重视中心句和结构性的句子，而忽略细节。 |
| 第二步 | 寻找各段的中心句 | 根据文章结构模板寻找。 | 注意找到中心句，也可以帮助考生找到段落内相关的细节。 |

（续）

| 步　骤 | 项　目 | 内　容 | 做题技巧 |
|---|---|---|---|
| 第三步 | 寻找全文的中心句 | 比较各段中心句，再根据文章模板，确定哪一个是全文的中心句。 | 细节类题解答完毕后，再进行该步骤。 |
| 第四步 | 画下全文的中心句 | 确定中心句是从原文中寻找出来的，而不是凭感觉杜撰出来的。 | 要特别关注段落的首尾。 |
| 第五步 | 选择答案 | 把全文的中心句和答案进行比较。 | 正确答案是对中心句的改写。 |

这五步当中最重要的是第二步、第三步和第五步。对于刚刚开始练习主题类题的考生来说，不可凭自己对一篇文章的感觉和对细节类题的印象来做题，这些都是选错答案的主要原因。有的考生怕耽误太多时间，这没有关系。在一定的练习后，思维会逐渐形成固定模式，对文章结构分类表了然于胸，对整个做题过程形成条件反射，那样做题速度自然会提高。

### 2. 主题类题的考点及例题解析

在了解了主题类题的做题步骤和文章篇章结构的准备知识后，考生就可以把自己想象成出题人，考虑一下可以设置哪些障碍，这些障碍也就是主题类题的考点所在。现将这些考点总结在下面的表格中，再用例题一一讲解。

| 序　号 | 步　骤 | 考　点 | 应对措施 |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | 找主题句的过程 | 转折结构，把主题句置于段中或文章的中间。 | 注意寻找表示转折关系的连接词。 |
| 2 | | 递进结构，把主题句置于段中或文章的中间。 | 开篇为例子或引言多为引子，考生可注意这之后的内容。 |
| 3 | | 判断到底是“总—分”还是“分—总”结构——即主题句到底是首段的中心句，还是末段的中心句。 | 判断首段中心句和末段中心句的范围。如果末段中心句隶属于首段中心句的内容，则为“总—分”结构；反之则为“分—总”结构。 |
| 4 | | 各段是并列关系，无法从原文中找到中心句。 | 这样的文章如果出主题类题，则要求考生自己进行引申、总结。 |
| 5 | 和答案进行对比 | 概括和具体之间 | 比主题句范围小的答案包括原文的细节、分论点。 |
| | | | 考生同样要注意，比主题句范围更加广泛的答案，也为错误答案。 |
| 6 | | 对中心句进行偷换 | 可能出现偷换谓语、定语、状语等情况。 |

**表格说明：**

➢ 障碍的设置出现在两个环节：一个是找中心句的环节，另一个是和答案进行对比的

环节。在找中心句的过程中，转折结构和“总—分、分—总”命题是重点，大约占到80%左右，而递进结构和无主题句的情况较少。

- 要注意95%的考题都是要求考生寻找主题句，而不是自己总结主要内容。只有在记叙文和无主题句的情况下，考生才可以引入自己的想法，进行提炼概括。

下面用具体的例题分析上面讲解的知识点。

（1）转折结构命题

例文：Nowadays, we hear a lot about the growing threat of globalization, accompanied by those warnings that the rich pattern of local life is being undermined, and many dialects and traditions are becoming extinct. But stop and think for a moment about the many positive aspects that globalization is bringing. Read on and you are bound to feel comforted, ready to face the global future, which is surely inevitable now.

Consider the Internet, that prime example of our shrinking world. Leaving aside the all-to-familiar worries about pornography and political extremism, even the most narrow-minded must admit that the net offers immeasurable benefits, not just in terms of education, the sector for which it was originally designed, but more importantly on a global level, the spread of news and comment. It will be increasingly difficult for politicians to maintain their regimes of misinformation, as the oppressed will not only find support and comfort, but also be able to organize themselves more effectively.

MTV is another global provider that is often criticized for imposing popular culture on the unsuspecting millions around the world. Yet the viewers' judgment on MTV is undoubtedly positive; it is regarded as indispensable by most of the global teenage generation who watch it, a vital part of growing up. And in the final analysis, what harm can a few songs and videos cause?

Is the world dominance of brands like Nike and Coca-Cola so bad for us, when all is said and done? Sportswear and soft drinks are harmless products when compared to the many other things that have been globally available for a longer period of time — heroin and cocaine, for example. In any case, just because Nike shoes and Coke cans are for sale, it doesn't mean you have to buy them — even globalization cannot deprive the individual of his free will.

Critics of globalization can stop issuing their doom and gloom statements. Life goes on, and has more to offer for many citizens of the world than it did for their parents' generation.

Which of the following could be the best title of the passage?

A. Globalization Is Standardization

B. Globalization: Like It or Lump It

C. Globalization: Don't Worry, Be Happy

D. Globalization Brings Equality

【解析】在分析这篇文章的时候，请结合第一节中的文章结构分类表。在这篇文章的首段中出现了明显的转折词，这说明第一句和第二句提出了两种对立的观点，but连接了两个明显的转折关系的句子，意思是“当今我们听到了很多关于全球化带来的负面影响，但是我们冷静片刻就会发现全球化也有许多积极的因素”。

分论点部分是第二段、第三段和第四段，作者运用例证法来论证全球化与Internet，MTV，Nike一样利弊共存，但从总体上说是利大于弊。而且从文章的整体来看，作者支持后者的观点，也就是说全球化更多带来的是积极的影响。所以C为正确答案。

A选项指出“全球化是标准化”，与全文不符合，因此是错误的。B是“喜欢全球化，或是忍受它”，这个选项很具有迷惑性，因为它明显是从正反两个方面论证的。可是它与全文的中心议题不相符，因为全文虽然谈到了全球化利弊的两面性，但它们不是并列的关系，作者明显偏重转折后的论点，即对于全球化应该以乐观的态度去接受。

结合前面讲到的首段提出中心议题，再注意转折词，就可以很快地找到答案。请考生密切关注下面一些表示转折的词汇，它们后面引导的句子往往是作者真正的意图。例如：however, nevertheless, on the other hand, still, unfortunately等。

（2）递进和“分—总”结构命题

例文：Next week, as millions of families gather for their Thanksgiving（感恩节）feasts, many other Americans will go without. According to the United States Department of Agriculture, more than 12 million households lack enough food for everyone in their family at some time during the year — including holidays.

Hunger is surprisingly widespread in our country — one of the world's wealthiest — yet the government estimates that we waste almost 100 billion pounds of food each year, more than one-quarter of our total supply.

Reducing this improper distribution of resources is a goal of America's Second Harvest, the nation's largest domestic hunger-relief organization. Last year, it distributed nearly 2 billion pounds of food to more than 23 million people in need.

America's Second Harvest is a network of 214 inter-connected food banks and other organizations that gather food from growers, processors, grocery stores and restaurants. In turn, the network distributes food to some 50,000 soup kitchens，homeless shelters and old people's centers in every county of every state.

A great deal of work is involved in distributing tons of food from thousands of donors（捐赠者）to hundreds of small, nonprofit organizations. Until a few years ago, America's Second Harvest lacked any effective way to manage their inventory. Without accurate and timely information, soup kitchens were sometimes empty while food was left to spoil in loading places.

In 2000, America's Second Harvest began to use a new inventory and financial-management system — Ceres. It is software designed specifically for hunger-relief operations. It is used by more than 100 America's Second Harvest organizations to track food from donation to distribution.

Ceres has helped reduce the spoiling of food and improve distribution. An evaluation found that the software streamlined food banks' operations by 23 percent in the first year alone. With more accurate and timely reports, Ceres saves time, flees staff members to focus on finding new donors, and promises more efficient use of donations.

Hunger in America remains a troubling social problem. Technology alone cannot solve it. But in the hands of organizations such as America's Second Harvest, it is a powerful tool that is helping to make a difference — and helping more Americans to join in the feast.

The main idea of the passage is that ____.

A. technology can help in the fight against hunger

B. America's Second Harvest has found more donors

C. America's Second Harvest promotes the development of technology

D. hunger is a problem even in the wealthiest country in the world

【解析】这篇文章既体现了递进式结构，又体现了“总—分、分—总”的命题思路。文章第一段描述了一个具体事例，more than 12 million households lack enough

food for everyone；第二段的中心句提出了这个例子要说明的论点，即“饥饿仍然是美国存在的问题”，然后解释了这个问题的原因，即we waste almost 100 billion pounds of food each year（浪费太多）。如果考生十分熟悉文章结构表，可知后面将要论述如何解决这个问题。所以第一段和第二段是一个引子，本文是“问题解决型”文章。

第三段果然提出了美国的Second Harvest这个组织，试图来解决这个问题；第四段是对Second Harvest的简介；第五段提出他们分发捐赠物的方法；第六段简单介绍Ceres；第七段指出Ceres的重要作用，围绕第六段展开；最后一段利用转折关系进行全文的总结。所以全文的中心句是But it is a powerful tool that is helping to make a difference，it就是前文的technology，故正确答案应该选择A。选项B和C从内容上看，都是细节型答案；而选项D是文章的引子，而非主题。

考生可以从这篇文章中体会出递进式论述和“分—总”的逻辑关系。由于第一段是例子，那它就不应该是主题。作者提出饥饿问题是为了引出解决的办法，即科技。这篇文章层层铺垫进行论述，因此，与其相关的主题类题有一定的难度。

（3）“总—分”结构命题

例文：The science of meteorology is concerned with the study of the structure state, and behavior of the atmosphere. The subject may be approached from several directions, but the scene cannot be fully appreciated from any point.

One may consider the condition of the atmosphere at a given moment and attempt to predict changes from that condition over a period of a few hours to a few days ahead. This approach is covered by the branch of the science called synoptic（天气图的）meteorology.

Synoptic meteorology is the scientific basis of the technique of weather forecasting by means of preparation and analysis of weather maps, which cannot be overestimated. In serving the needs of shipping, aviation, agriculture, industry, and many other interests and fields of human activity with accurate weather warnings and professional forecast advice, great benefits are reaped in terms of the saving of human life and property and in economic advantages of various kinds. One important purpose of the science of meteorology is constantly to strive, through advanced study and research, to increase our knowledge of the atmosphere with the aim of improving the accuracy of weather forecasts.

The tools needed to advance our knowledge in this way are the disciplines of

mathematics and physics applied to solve meteorological problems. The use of these tools forms that branch of the science called dynamic meteorology.

Which of the following is the best title for the passage?

A. The Limitation of Meteorological Forecasting

B. New Advances in Synoptic Meteorology

C. Approaches to the Science of Meteorology

D. The Basics of Dynamic Meteorology

【解析】本文是一个典型的“总—分”结构文章。文章第一句The science of meteorology is concerned with...提出了一种“M科学”的定义。考生根本就不需要理解meteorology到底是什么意思，只要知道它是个专有名词即可。然后文章指出The subject may be approached from several directions...，意思是：“它可以通过很多途径进行研究”。紧接下来的各段就在论述这些途径到底有哪些，和主题句是什么关系。第二段提出synoptic meteorology，第三段解释说明这种途径；第四段提出dynamic meteorology。

掌握了一定技巧的同学可以从线索词中发现正确答案。根据文章中多次提到的approach，science of meteorology可以很容易发现答案。A“气象预报的局限性”，这是文章分论点的一部分，不可以成为主旨。B“气象科学的进展”，这个选项是干扰项，仔细查看首尾段，我们会发现，文章讨论的主题是气象学的研究途径。D出现在文章的最后，是文章的分论点。因此正确答案是C。

（4）全文没有中心句的文章概括题

例文：Americans usually consider themselves a friendly people. Their friendships, however, tend to be shorter and more casual than friendships among people from other cultures. It is not uncommon for Americans to have only one close friend during their lifetime, and consider other “friends” to be just social acquaintances. This attitude probably has something to do with American mobility and the fact that Americans do not like to be dependent on other people. They tend to “compartmentalize”（划分）friendships, having “friends at work”, “friends on the softball team”, “family friends”, etc.

Because the United States is a highly active society, full of movement and change, people always seem to be on the go. In this highly charged atmosphere, Americans can sometimes seem brusque or impatient. They want to get to know you as quickly as possible

and then move on to something else. Sometimes, early on, they will ask you questions that you may feel are very personal. No insult is intended; the questions usually grow out of their genuine interest or curiosity, and their impatience to get to the heart of the matter. And the same goes for you. If you do not understand certain American behavior or you want to know more about them, do not hesitate to ask them questions about themselves. Americans are usually more eager to explain all about their country or anything "American" in which you may be interested. So much so in fact that you may become tired of listening. It doesn't matter because Americans tend to be uncomfortable with silence during a conversation. They would rather talk about the weather or the latest sports scores, for example, than deal with silence.

On the other hand, don't expect Americans to be knowledgeable about international geography or world affairs, unless those subjects directly involve the United States. Because the United States is not surrounded by many other nations, some Americans tend to ignore the rest of the world.

The general topic of the passage is____.

A. American culture　　B. American society

C. Americans' activities　　D. Americans' personality

【解析】这篇文章各段落是并列的关系，没有全文的主题句。首段提到了friendships，指明了美国式友谊的特点是随意、短暂，并对友谊进行了分类；引子部分属于结构表中的转折关系，注意线索词however后面的一句话指出与其他国家文化不同的是美国式友谊趋向于短暂和随意。分论点部分为因果关系。第二段揭示了这种美国式行为的特点是节奏快、缺乏耐心、喜欢谈论而不是沉默，以及这些特点形成的原因。最后一段指出美国人的另外一个特性：一些美国人会漠视其他国家的存在。于是不难发现这三段的中心句是并列关系，再经过总结提炼就可以找出答案。

可以首先排除B“美国社会”和C“美国人的行为”，这两个答案缩小了外延，均属于文章的细节。在A“美国文化”和D“美国人的个性”中，通过对比发现D的范围比A要小。而通观全文，一直论述的是美国人，而不是美国，所以D是正确答案，而A扩大了外延。

应当特别注意的是：考生在总结和概括的时候切忌按自己的主观意愿扩大或缩小文章主旨的外延。同时，这道例题也为下面讨论“范围外延”的混淆项做了一个铺垫。

（5）概括和具体之间的区别

在这组例题当中，希望考生能够从逻辑上了解“范围”的意思，培养识别主题和细节的能力。同时，又不能随意扩大主题句的范畴。

中心句是文章中最基本、最具概括性的信息。这种信息应能归纳和概括文中其他信息所具有的共性。

例1：Choose the most general word.

A. chemist　　B. physicist　　C. scientist　　D. biologist

【解析】该问题要求找出最具概括性的词。C项scientist符合题意，因为它包括了chemist，physicist和biologist，而A、B和D都指某一具体学科的科学家，不能概括其他词。因此，scientist最具概括性。

例2：Choose the most general sentence.

A. The hotel offers complimentary coffee from 7 to 10 a.m. daily.

B. There are many reasons why guests feel at home at the Glorietta Bay Inn.

C. The coin-operated laundry room has an ironing board.

D. There are a number of extra services at the Glorietta Bay Inn including baby-sitting.

【解析】A、C和D都是从不同的侧面说明旅馆的服务情况，相互间并无联系。而B却概括了A、C、D共性的东西，即：为什么旅客在这家旅馆里有宾至如归的感觉。因此，B符合题意。倘若在一段文章里包含了以上A、B、C、D四条信息，那么B就是本段的中心思想。同样，如果在一段文章中，作者分几段来叙述几方面的内容，那么这些段落所要说明的问题就是本文的中心思想。

例3：Read the following passage and choose the best central thought.

Sugar history in the Hawaiian Islands is filled with pioneering. In sailing-ship days, Hawaiian sugar growers were many months away from sources of supplies and from markets. This isolation built up among the Hawaiian growers an enduring spirit of cooperation. Growers shared with one another improvements in production. Without government aid of any sort, they built great irrigation projects. Without government help, they set up their own research and experiment organization. Pioneering together over the years, they have provided Hawaii with its largest industry.

A. In sailing-ship days, Hawaiian sugar growers were many months away from supplies

and markets.

B. Hawaiian sugar growers built their great industry without government help.

C. Hawaiian sugar growers have set up their own research organization and have shared improvements.

D. By pioneering together, sugar growers have provided Hawaii with its largest industry.

【解析】A、B、C只是文章中的具体内容，如果作为主题，其范围太窄了。只有D才能概括全文要说明的问题，因此D是本文的主要思想。

例4：Read the following passage and choose the title that best expresses the ideas of the passage.

There is a simple economic principle used to determine prices. It is called the law of supply and demand. Supply means the amount of, or access to, certain goods. Demand represents the number of people who want those goods. If there are more goods than wanted, the price of them falls. On the other hand, if the demand for those goods is much greater than the supply, then price rises. Of course manufacturers prefer to sell more goods at increased prices.

A. Economic Principles　　B. Law of Supply and Demand

C. More Goods, Lower Prices　　D. Fewer Goods, Higher Prices

【解析】该问题中，A泛指经济规律，范围过宽；C和D只是供需规则的两个单独方面，不能包含全部，范围太窄。正确答案是B，因为这正是短文自始至终讨论的主题。

例5：Read the following passage and select the most appropriate title.

According to legend, the gods of the ancient Greeks lived in the clouds on the top of Mount Olympus. Zeus, the father of the gods, carried a bolt of lightning in his hand and ruled like an earthly king. Apollo was the sun god and his beams were golden arrows; he shielded the flocks of sheep and the fields of grain. Athena was the warrior goddess, standing in shining armor ready to protect the Greek cities. There were other gods as well, all with familiar human characteristics, but these were the leading gods.

A. The Gods of the Ancient Greeks

B. The Legend of the Sky God Zeus

C. Beliefs of the Ancient Greeks

D. Religions of the Past

【解析】该问题中，B只是文中提到的一项具体内容，作为主题思想面太窄了。C和D是泛指，面太宽。只有A才概括了全文要说明的问题，是全文的主题。

（6）答案对全文中心句偷换概念

例文：If you intend using humor in your talk to make people smile, you must know how to identify shared experiences and problems. Your humor must be relevant to the audience and should help to show them that you are one of them or that you understand their situation and are in sympathy with their point of view. Depending on whom you are addressing, the problems will be different. If you are talking to a group of managers, you may refer to the disorganized methods of their secretaries; alternatively if you are addressing secretaries, you may want to comment on their disorganized bosses. Here is an example, which I heard at a nurses' convention, of a story which works well because the audience all shared the same view of doctors. A man arrives in heaven and is being shown around by St. Peter. He sees wonderful accommodations, beautiful gardens, sunny weather, and so on. Everyone is very peaceful, polite and friendly until, waiting in a line for lunch, the new arrival is suddenly pushed aside by a man in a white coat, who rushes to the head of the line, grabs his food and stomps over to a table by himself. "Who is that? " the new arrival asked St. Peter. "Oh, that's God, " came the reply, "but sometimes he thinks he's a doctor. "

The best title for the text may be "____".

A. Use Humor Effectively　　B. Various Kinds of Humor

C. Add Humor to Speech　　D. Different Humor Strategies

【解析】本文的中心句在第一句，"If you intend using humor in your talk to make people smile，you must know how to identify shared experiences and problems.（如果你想在谈话中使用幽默，令人发笑，那么你就要识别出你们共同的经历和问题。）"第二句话解释了为什么要这样做，和中心论点是因果关系。由此，我们首先排除了B项"不同种类的幽默"和D项"不同的幽默策略"，因为它们和中心句没有关系。而C项"增加幽默到谈话中"偷换了中心句里面的动词，原文是using humor in your talk而不是add Humor，所以正确答案是A"有效使用幽默"。如何有效使用幽默，就是要识别共同的经历和问题。

在将全文中心句和答案进行比较时，考生要十分仔细，看看哪个答案和原文最接近。通常这样的答案中包含几个原文中的原词，或者原词的近义词，这样的

答案就叫作原文的正确改写型答案。

## （二）态度类考题

### 1. 态度类题的解题流程及考点

态度也就是评价。态度之中，以作者的态度尤为值得关注，因为它反映了作者对事物的评价是肯定的还是否定的。这些评价决定了这些事物存在的价值和意义。

态度类题在最后的考试中数量并不是很多，最多也就2～3道。而且态度类题的考点也比较系统，现将解题流程和考点合并在下列表格中。

| 步　骤 | 项　目 | 考　点 | 解题技巧 |
|---|---|---|---|
| 第一步 | 从题目入手根据关键词，即“对什么的态度”，回到原文定位 | 常用的提问方式如下：<br>Which of the following is the author most likely to agree with?<br>The author seems to be in favor of the idea of…<br>What's the author's opinion/attitude?<br>How does the author feel about…?<br>What does the author think of…? | 询问作者观点的题，才是态度类题。如果询问篇章中某人的观点，则为细节类题。 |
| 第二步 | 回归原文，寻找做题的语言回现 | 在转折处命题：文章如果是转折结构，考生既可以读到否定的论述，也可以读到肯定的论述，转折后才是作者真正的态度，即态度句在转折后。 | 寻找上下文的转折连词，在做题中十分重要。 |
| | | 在两方观点的文章中（即驳斥型文章），要看有无作者的观点，判断是主观还是客观。 | 有作者的观点，则为主观性文章；无作者的观点，则为客观性文章，作者的态度是objective或neutral（中立的）。 |
| | | 优点句或缺点句 | 作者常常使用隐晦的暗示语言来表达其评价。 |
| | | 注意混合态度I like it，but… | 最精确的改写也应是混合型的，但是若无这样的答案，则转折后为作者真正的评价。 |
| 第三步 | 画出态度句 | 证明解题具有原文的证据 | 识别与理解态度句。 |
| 第四步 | 选择答案 | 别人的观点与作者的观点相混 | 区分别人的观点与作者的观点。 |
| | | 中性词（如indifferent，ambivalent，humor，disinterested）一般均为干扰项 | 识别词性。 |

**表格说明：**

（1）转折结构处命题是态度类题最常见的形式，大约占60%。所以当考生看到态度类题时，第一反应就是转折，找上下文的转折连词，切不可由于大意而错过真正的态度句。

（2）第二大类的题就是原文有优缺点句的类型，大约占30%。在说明文和议论文中，尽管作者没有直接说I think...，I believe...等，但如果有一些隐晦的说法，也可以判断其态度。作者通常通过副词状语或者形容词定语来表述态度，由于这些表述一般都比较隐蔽，不经过反复练习和强化很难形成挖掘它们的习惯。因此，在初期进行阅读练习的时候，读者可以试着圈出那些能表达作者褒贬态度的词汇，时间久了，就能形成关注它们的习惯了。

1）能表明态度的特征词通常如下：

- 有感情色彩的形容词：accessible, accurate, approval, popular, novel, unrealistic等。
- 一些副词：fortunately, unfortunately, merely, only, unhappily, falsely等。
- 有感情色彩的动词和词组：mislead, overestimate, fail to, oversimplify, be blind to，advocate等。
- 一些固定名词：limitation, misconception, omission, shortcoming等。

2）下面通过两个例句来论述这个问题：

- After careful examination of the constitutional issues involved, the mayor, responding to the people's wishes, has announced that he will take immediate action.
- After hesitating for as long as he dared to, and taking refuge in the ambiguities of the constitution, the mayor has at long last yielded to pressure and grudgingly agreed to try to do something.

第一句和第二句内容基本相同，但第一句对市长的态度是肯定的，因为careful examination表示认真负责的态度，responding to the people's wishes，take immediate action表示积极的态度。而第二句对市长的态度是否定的，因为hesitating for as long as表示犹豫不决、尽量拖延的态度，taking refuge in反映逃避、回避矛盾的态度，has at long last yielded to pressure和grudgingly agreed表示采取行动是被迫的。

（3）双方观点型文章和混合态度命题较少，大约占5%。

### 2. 态度类题的例题解析

下面结合例文的具体语境，分析态度类题的命题点之所在。

（1）转折结构处命题

例文：Taking charge of yourself involves putting to rest some very prevalent myths. At the top of the list is the notion that intelligence is measured by your ability to solve complex

problems: to read, write and compute at certain levels, and to resolve abstract equations quickly. This vision of intelligence asserts formal education and bookish excellence as the true measures of self-fulfillment. It encourages a kind of intellectual prejudice that has brought with it some discouraging results. We have come to believe that someone who has more educational merit badges, who is very good at some form of school discipline is "intelligent". Yet mental hospitals are filled with patients who have all of the properly lettered certificates. A truer indicator of intelligence is an effective, happy life lived each day and each present moment of every day.

According to the author, the conventional notion of intelligence measured in terms of one's ability to write and compute is ____.

A. is a widely held but wrong concept

B. will help eliminate intellectual prejudice

C. is the root of all mental distress

D. will contribute to one's self-fulfillment

【解析】根据题干中的关键信息notion of intelligence measured in terms of one's ability to write and compute（用读写能力衡量智商的观点），可以在段落的第二句定位到相关信息。如果能够读懂第一句话，就可以直接判断出这是一个转折结构，"Taking charge of yourself involves putting to rest some very prevalent myths.（能够管理好自己就意味着放弃流行的观点）"。下面紧接着写出，最流行的观点就是At the top of the list...这正是题干中的内容，所以应该选择A"广泛接受却是错误的"。

而考生多半并不认识put...to rest这个词组，也无法辨认出分词词组的分裂结构，正常的语序是put myths to rest。如果这样就要继续读下去。后面几句话都是具体解释这种观点的内容，直到本段倒数第二句话，作者用yet进行转折，又列举出精神病医院的例子，从而引入其真正的观点：A truer indicator of intelligence is an effective, happy life（对智力更加准确的衡量是看一个人能否快乐而有意义地生活着），由此我们可以得出正确答案是A。C选项"精神疾病的根源"是一个比较大的迷惑项。选择该选项的人进行了自我引申，原文根本没有提到精神病的根源是什么，是考生自己在这两个现象上建立了因果关系。自我引申是我们在阅读理解中做错题的原因之一。

（2）识别优缺点句

例文：Nursing at Beth Israel Hospital produces the best patient care possible. If we are

to solve the nursing shortage（不足）,hospital administration and doctors everywhere would do well to follow Beth Israel's example.

At Beth Israel each patient is assigned to a primary nurse who visits at length with the patient and constructs a full-scale health account that covers everything from his medical history to his emotional state. Then she writes a care plan centered on the patient's illness but which also includes everything else that is necessary.

The primary nurse stays with the patient through his hospitalization, keeping track with his progress and seeking further advice from his doctor. If a patient at Beth Israel is not responding to treatment, it is not uncommon for his nurse to propose another approach to his doctor. What the doctor at Beth Israel has in the primary nurse is a true colleague.

Nursing at Beth Israel also involves a decentralized（分散的）nursing administration; every floor, every unit is a self-contained organization. There are nurse-managers instead of head nurses; in addition to their medical duties they do all their own hiring and dismissing, employee advising, and they make salary recommendations. Each unit's nurses decide among themselves who will work what shifts and when.

Beth Israel's nurse-in-chief ranks as an equal with other vice presidents of the hospital. She also is a member of the Medical Executive Committee, which in most hospitals includes only doctors.

The author's attitude towards the nursing system at Beth Israel Hospital is____.

A. negative　　B. neutral　　C. critical　　D. positive

【解析】从文章的首段就可以看出作者的观点是正面的，在前面已经介绍过说明文中对优点的判断为正面态度。第二段和第三段具体介绍了护士对于病人全程接诊的过程，指出了这种护理方式给病人带来的好处；第四段和第五段介绍了护士的管理方式和在医院中的地位及作用。从文章的整体来判断作者的态度是积极的，所以D是正确答案。

（3）双方观点型文章——主客观命题

例文：In ancient Greek, the term euthanatos meant "easy death". Today euthanasia（安乐死）generally refers to mercy killing, the voluntary（自愿）ending of the life of someone who is terminally ill. Like abortion，euthanasia has become a legal, medical and moral issue over which opinion is divided.

Euthanasia can be either active or passive. Active euthanasia means that a physician or

other medical personnel takes an action that will result in death, such as giving an overdose of deadly medicine. Passive euthanasia means letting a patient die for lack of treatment, or stopping the treatment that has begun. Examples of passive euthanasia include taking patients off a breathing machine or removing other life-support systems. Stopping the food supply is also considered passive.

A good deal of the debate about mercy killing originates from the decision-making process. Who decides whether a patient is to die? This issue has not been solved legally in the United States. The matter is left to state law, which usually allows the physician in charge to suggest the option of death to a patient's relatives，especially if the patient is brain dead. In an attempt to make decisions about when their own lives should end, several terminally ill patients in the early 1990s used a controversial suicide device, developed by Dr. Jack Kevorkian, to end their lives.

In parts of Europe, the decision-making process has become very flexible. Even in cases where the patients are not brain dead, patients have been put to death without their approval at the request of relatives or at the suggestion of physicians. Many cases of passive euthanasia involve old people or newborn infants. The principle justifying this practice is that such individuals have a "life not worthy of life".

In countries where passive euthanasia is not legal, the court systems have proved very tolerant in dealing with medical personnel who practice it. In Japan, for example, if physicians follow certain guidelines they may actively carry out mercy killings on hopelessly ill people. Courts have also been somewhat tolerant of friends or relatives who have assisted terminally ill patients to die.

The attitude of the writer toward euthanasia is____.

A. negative　　B. positive　　C. objective　　D. casual

【解析】从文章的首段很难看出作者对于安乐死的态度，因为作者只是十分客观地给出了安乐死的定义；第二段介绍了安乐死的方法；第三段以美国和欧洲国家为例说明由谁来决定采取安乐死的方法。通读全文可以发现这篇文章属于双方观点型文章，前面提到：在双方观点型文章中，要看有无作者的观点，判断是主观还是客观。阅读之后，也没有找到作者对于安乐死的肯定或否定的态度，所以我们可以推断出作者的态度是客观的。故C是正确答案。

（4）混合态度命题

例文：Computers manipulate information, but information is invisible. There's nothing

to see or touch. The programmer decides what you see on the screen. Computers don't have knobs like old radios. They don't have buttons, not real buttons. Instead, more and more programs display pictures of buttons, moving even further into abstraction and arbitrariness. I like computers, but I hope they will disappear, that they will seem as strange to our descendants as the technologies of our grandparents appear to us. Today's computers are indeed getting easier to us, but look where they started: so difficult that almost any improvement was welcome.

Concerning the author's attitude towards computers, which of the following is most suitable?

A. He doubts the convenience of computers.

B. He loves them, but proposes to change them.

C. He doesn't like them at all, but has to rely on it for his job.

D. He is dissatisfied with nowadays technological development.

【解析】本题的态度句是"I like computers，but I hope they will disappear…"，是明显的混合态度。A项没有错误，作者的确十分怀疑计算机的方便性，这点我们可以从字里行间中体会出来，比如"moving even further into abstraction and arbitrariness（进一步走向抽象和随意）"。但是B项更加符合原文的混合态度，既喜欢又讨厌，因此是most suitable的答案。正是考虑到此，出题人才问："Which of the following is most suitable？"

**Tips：**

较高境界的阅读是把注意力集中在作者的思想上，而非个别零碎的单词上。比如读到but的时候，应当能够预见下一句的意思与上一句的不同，意思相反。如果能够抓住作者的思路及文章的脉络，这样就会越读越明白，而不会只见树木，不见森林。为了做到这点，需要熟练掌握如下知识点：

➢ 考试文章的常见脉络

- 时间顺序：按时间的先后说明某一理论的发展或某一研究成果由过去至现在的情况。
- 一般→具体：首段作总的说明，其他段落分别说明或具体论述首段观点。
- 具体→一般：前面几段分别说明，末段总结。
- 对比：以进行对比的两个事物之间的基本共同点或差异为主题展开。

- 根据分论点和主题句之间的逻辑关系，文章又可以分为：
  - 问题解决型文章（见主题类题例2——科技解决美国饥饿）。
  - 因果型文章（见主题类题例2的第2段——解释饥饿的原因）。
  - 转折型文章（见主题类题例1——全球化的好处）。
  - 例证型文章（见主题类题例6——段落最后进行举例）。
  - 双方观点型文章（见态度类题例3——对安乐死的支持/反对观点）。
- 注意根据文章中的结构词把握文章的脉络。
- 熟悉主题类题的6大考点。
- 熟悉态度类题的4大考点。
- 请再仔细阅读本书选编的例题，最好能把它们背下来，这样就可以作为思维的模式在实际考试中使用了。

## 二、局部细节类考题

局部细节类题在总题量中占相当大的比例，大约80%，而主旨题占大约20%。有的同学可能会问：难道没有别的题型了？其实很多题型之间的关系是重叠的，不能划分得十分清楚，很多时候是对同一问题不同角度的描述。比如说，某推断类题针对文章的细节进行推断，我们既可以说它是细节类题也可以说它是推断类题。如果是对全文的态度，那态度类题很可能又属于主旨大意题；如果是针对文中某一具体事实的态度，很可能属于细节类题。细节类题最主要的特征是针对文章中一句或几句的局部细节提问。这种题不需要考生了解文章的结构线索和主要内容，只需知道局部的具体信息就可以了。主题类题和细节类题的关系就好比“中医”和“西医”的关系，主题类题就相当于“中医”，讲究“整体”；而细节类题就相当于“西医”，体现“头痛医头，脚痛医脚”的特征。所以在解答这两种题的时候，整体的思路是完全不同的。

局部细节类题主要有三种：事实细节类题、猜测词义类题和推断类题。

### （一）事实细节类题

#### 1. 事实细节类题的解题流程

解题的信息来自原文，且只能来自原文，而不能靠自己的主观臆断或其他的背景知识来选择答案。为了实现上述目标并且能够快速、客观、准确地解题，科学的做题流程就显

得十分重要了。根据多年的教学和实践经验，我们总结出如下四步解题流程，请大家熟记下面的表格。

| 步　骤 | 项　目 | 要　点 | 阅读或解题技巧 |
|---|---|---|---|
| 第一步 | 阅读题干 | 标注关键词，即可能在原文中出现的原词。 | 1. 题干中的主语和宾语部分为重点词，可能在原文中出现。<br>2. 题干中的专有名词，如人名、地名、数字等，肯定会在原文中出现。<br>3. 如果多道细节类题提到同一个专有名词，则以此定位不科学，因为这个名词可能在文章中出现很多次。<br>4. 题干中的谓语在原文中出现的概率不高，通常是出题人改写的内容，不要以此定位。 |
| | | 标注修饰词，为精确定位奠定基础。 | 如果原文两次提到题干的内容，这就要靠限定的形容词或副词来精确判断到底是哪个位置才能解答题干的问题。 |
| | 阅读选项 | 属于“阅读题干”的要点。 | 这些逻辑词有：who, what, when, where, how和why。比如：标注出how，则可以判断原文是关于方法手段的关系，原句可能出现by（通过）或use等。 |
| | | 如果题干中无关键信息，则可以直接阅读选项，再去原文中定位。 | 1. 比如：题干为：Which of the following is TRUE?<br>2. 当关键词少于等于3个时，考生也可以直接看选项定位。 |
| 第二步 | 定位，寻找原文信息，解答题目 | 利用题干中的关键词，寻找其在原文中出现的地方。 | 此时可以采用浏览的方式，而不要细细地读。我们阅读原文的目的就是要找到和题目对应的相关信息，而不是精读文章。特别是有专有名词出现时，更要加快浏览的速度。 |
| | | 有时无法找到题干中的原词，这是由于出题人常常不是采用文章中的原句，而是使用同义的词语来进行提问。 | 1. 如果出现该情况，请考生不要再读题干了，应该读选项，通过选项中的词来帮助你找到原文的回现。<br>2. 找到各选项在原文中出现的位置，发现原文中有题干关键词的近义词时，一般就是解题点了。 |
| | | 找到原文回现，在下面画线，特别是在和题干重合的词或题干的近义词下面。 | 这是避免主观臆断的最好方式。 |
| 第三步 | 读选项，将选项进行比较 | 2－2型选项 | 两个选项是对比答案，或两个选项有重合的词，而另外两个选项与这两个选项相差较远。正确答案很有可能出现在相近选项间。 |
| | | 3－1型选项 | 3个选项相似，1个与其不同。这可能是最难的题，因为要从3个中比较出1个正确选项。也有可能是最简单的题，1个不同选项为正确答案。 |
| | | 4－4型选项 | 4个选项无联系，这可能是简单题，也可能是出题人在定位处给考生设置障碍。 |

（续）

| 步　骤 | 项　目 | 要　点 | 阅读或解题技巧 |
|---|---|---|---|
| 第四步 | 根据原文和选项比较出正确答案 | 混淆项的写法 | 1. 原文没有提到的答案——迷惑不会定位的学生。<br>2. 所答非所问的答案——迷惑定位不准的学生。<br>3. 与原文相反的答案。<br>4. 偷换概念的答案——偷换主语、谓语、宾语等。 |
| | | 正确项的写法 | 原文的同义改写 |

### 2. 事实细节类题的原文特征及考点

在熟悉了事实细节类题的解题流程后，我们还应关注能出细节类题的原文特征。因为，只有熟知出题人的出题规律，才能做到胸有成竹，把握阅读重点。其实考生自己也知道，并不是每个细节都能出题，那么命题的考点经常在哪里呢？主要有两个地方，一个是细节列举的逻辑关系处，另外一个就是我们在“基础篇”为大家讲解的十大惯用句式的长难句处。现将7个考点总结如下。

（1）列举处常考

列举处是指用First(ly)，Second(ly)，Third(ly)，Finally；Not only…but also；Then；in addition；Furthermore；Moreover；Above all；On the one hand…on the other hand等表示顺承关系的词语列举出的事实。要求考生从列举出的内容中，选出符合题干要求的答案项。

例文：Among the many shaping factors, I would single out the country's excellent elementary schools; a labor force that welcomed the new technology; the practice of giving premiums to inventors; and **above all** the American genius for nonverbal, spatial thinking about things technological.

According to the author, the great outburst of major inventions in early America was in a large part due to ____.

A. elementary schools　　B. enthusiastic workers

C. the attractive premium system　　D. a special way of thinking

【答案】D

【解析】文章列举了几个事实，分别用“；”分开，问题是“依据作者的观点，美国早期的发明大爆炸主要是因为什么？”首先回原文定位，题目中的中心词in a large part对应文章中的above all，所以答案为D项，意思是“特别的思维方式”。文章中提到了基础教育、热情的工人、奖金激励机制，它们都是

shaping factors。但是题目问的是最主要的，所以其他三个选项不正确。考生在做此类题的时候需要特别注意上面提到的表示顺承关系的词语，它们可以帮助我们在考试中迅速地找到答案。

（2）例证处常考

为了使自己的观点更有说服力、更加明确，作者经常用具体的例子打比方，句中常由as，such as，for example，for instance，take…as an example等引导的短语或句子作为例证，这些例句或比喻就成为了命题者提问的焦点。

例文：In talking to some scientists, **particularly younger ones**, you might gather the impression that they find the "scientific method"— a substitute for imaginative thought. I've attended research conferences where a scientist has been asked what he thinks about the advisability of continuing a certain experiment. The scientist has frowned, looked at the graphs, and said "the data are still inconclusive." "We know that," the men from the budget office have said, "but what do you think? Is it worthwhile going on? What do you think we might expect? " The scientist has been shocked at having even been asked to speculate.

It seems that some young scientists ____.

A. have a keen interest in prediction　　B. often speculate on the future

C. think highly of creative thinking　　D. stick to the "scientific method"

【答案】D

【解析】从"I've attended research conferences…"可知，文章明显是在阐述具体事例，来说明第一句话的内容，所以，我们要详读第一句，而不读例子。第一句话you might gather the impression that they find the "scientific method"— a substitute for imaginative thought中，that引导的是一个同位语从句，其中，substitute是核心词汇，在这里用作名词，是"代替"的意思。所以D是正确答案。

同时，本题也是一个3－1型选项模式，A、B、C三个选项都是一个意思，由此也可推出D项为正确答案。

（3）转折对比处常考

一般而言，转折后的内容常常是语义的重点，命题者常对转折处的内容进行提问。转折一般通过however，but，yet，in fact等词语来引导，强对比常由like，unlike，until，not so much…as等词语引导。

例文：Two key figures in American command arrangements in World War II were President Franklin D. Roosevelt and General George C. Marshall, Chief of Staff of the army who enjoyed Roosevelt's almost complete confidence. Even now **historians** are **not agreed** on the extent of Roosevelt's role as commander-in-chief, **nor** on the nature of his relations with Marshall and the other staff heads comprising the Joint Chiefs of Staff. **According to one view**, Roosevelt was a somewhat passive war director, concerned only with winning the war quickly and largely reliant on the advice of his top military assistants. Professor Samuel P. Huntington, in *The Soldier and the State* (1957), states flatly that "the military ran the war". **Nevertheless**, says Professor William Emerson in military affairs the picture of the passive Roosevelt is deceiving. When the President wanted to, he could intervene in military affairs powerfully and decisively.

1）Professor Huntington and Emerson ____.

A. agree that Roosevelt was a somewhat passive war director

B. agree that the military ran the war

C. disagree as to the extent of Roosevelt's role as commander-in-chief

D. believe that the President could, and often did intervene in military affairs powerfully and decisively

【答案】C

【解析】通过原文第二句中的historians are not agreed，可见他们二人肯定是对一个问题持有不同的态度，所以A、B、D三项排除；C项为historians的意见，所以是正确答案。

通过后文的nevertheless也可以推断出，他们持有不同的态度。

2）According to Professor Emerson, Roosevelt ____.

A. sometimes took an active role in making military decisions

B. had a passive role in military affairs

C. was closely supervised by the Joint Chiefs of Staff

D. had little control of the war machine

【答案】A

【解析】问题中此人的意见就是文章最后一句话，罗斯福可以在任何他愿意的时候干预

军队，所以答案为A项。

（4）比较处常考

含有比较级的选项应该说是应用更为广泛的选项，因为它不仅用于定位，也用于排除选项，因为无端的比较、相反的比较、偷换对象的比较经常出现在干扰选项中。只有我们标记并且关注到了原文中的比较，才能够较为顺利地排除这样的干扰。

例文：The victory of the welfare state is almost complete in northern Europe. In Sweden, Norway, Finland, Denmark and the Netherlands, government intervention in almost all aspects of economic and social life is considered normal. **In Great Britain, this is only somewhat less true.** Government traditionally has played a very active role in economic life in France and continued to do so. Only West Germany dares to go against the tide towards excessive interventionism in Western Europe. It also happens to be the most successful Western European economy.

Which of the following inferences is true, according to this passage?

A. The economy developed faster in welfare states than in non-welfare states.

B. French government is more active in regulating its economy.

C. The new protectionism is so called mainly because it is the latest.

D. Government plays a more active role in economic life in Northern Europe than in Great Britain.

**【答案】D**

【解析】A项是比较错误的选项，原文最后一句指出："没有过多干预经济的联邦德国是西欧最成功的经济体"，正好与A项的内容相反。B项是一个无端比较的选项，因为原文只拿英国和北欧进行了比较，而没有和法国进行比较。C项在原文中没有提到；原文的第三句中somewhat less true是明显的比较，所以D项为正确答案。

（5）因果句常考

命题者常依据文中的因果句，出一些考查文中两个事件内在因果关系的试题，或出一些概括文意、段意的试题。

例文：Kruger and co-author David Dunning found that when it came to a variety of skills — logical reasoning, grammar, even sense of humor — people who essentially were inept（无能的；

愚蠢的）never realized it, while those who had some ability were self-critical.

It **had little to do with** innate modesty, Kruger said, but rather with a central paradox: Incompetents lack the basic skills to evaluate their performance realistically. Once they get those skills, they know where they stand, even if that is at the bottom.

Why do incompetent people rarely know they are inept?

A. They are too inept to know what competence is.

B. They are not skillful at logical reasoning, grammar, and sense of humor.

C. They lack the basic skills to evaluate their performance realistically.

D. They have some ability to over-criticize themselves.

【答案】C

【解析】先根据题干中的关键词“inept”，定位到第一段的宾语从句中，可见这里讲的是结果，而题干问的是这种现象的原因，所以我们得再往下读。第二段第一句It had little to do with...（和……没关系），这里因果关系连词出现了，于是我们可以把答案定位到：Incompetents lack the basic skills to evaluate their performance realistically.（无能的人缺少能力现实地评价自己的表现。），与C项内容正好一致，所以C项为正确答案。

A项在文章中没有提到，B项中提到的三种skills在文中只是作为例子来说明人们经常会在这些地方意识不到自己的愚蠢，D项明显与题目的意思相反。

（6）复杂句常考

复杂句常是命题者的出题之处，包括同位语、插入语、定语、从句、不定式等，其考点就是我们在“基础篇”为大家讲解的十大惯用结构和长难句分析。

例文1：Although America has obviously not fulfilled the visionary hope entertained for it in the romantic heyday, Americans have, until recently, thought of themselves as an idea, a “proposition” (in Lincoln’s word) **set up for** the enlightenment and the improvement of mankind.

The writer states that, until recently, Americans have thought of their country as a ____.

A. source of enlightenment　　B. leader in technological progress

C. recipient of European heritage　　D. peacemaker

【答案】A

【解析】原文画线部分属于（N1，+N2+名词扩展）句型。N1是“an idea”，N2是“proposition”，名词扩展是set up for the enlightenment，由此可推出“idea=proposition=being set up for the enlightenment”，所以A项为正确答案。而B、C和D三项的内容在原文中没有出现。

例文2：By having a right to everything, men want everything. Government is a contrivance（发明）of human wisdom to provide for human wants. Men have a right that these wants should be provided for by this wisdom. Among these wants is to be reckoned the want, out of civil society, of a sufficient restraint upon their passions.

According to the author, government____.

A. is made by men　　B. is made in virtue of natural rights

C. has a right to everything　　D. wants everything

【答案】A

【解析】答案应是对这句话的改写：“Government is a contrivance（发明）of human wisdom…（政府是人类智慧的发明）”，因此A项为正确答案。D项为最大的混淆项，第一句中“By having a right to everything, men want everything”，动名词having的逻辑主语为men，而不是题干中的government，所以D项为错误答案。

（7）指代处常考

我们做阅读理解题目时常碰到这样的问题：

- The word “it” in Line 3 most probably refers to____.
- In Line 3, the word “one” could best be replaced by____.
- What does the word “they” in Line 3 refer to?

这种指代性的题目有一定的难度。从对历年考试中这种题目的得分来看，答对比率只有33%左右。因为它要求考生对代词所在句以及紧邻几个句子的结构和意思都要有准确的理解。指代通常有两种情况：指代单个词或词组；指代句子意思。

在具体解答这类问题时，我们应注意以下几点：

- 注意指代条件：每个代词都有自己的指代条件，如单数、复数、可数、不可数、先行词的远近等要求。

- it指代单数可数名词或不可数名词；指物不指人；可以指代前面一句话的意思。
- they指代复数可数名词；指物指人都可以；一般不能指代前面一句话的意思。
- one指代单数可数名词；可以指前面的人；一般不能指代前面一句话的意思。
- that指代单数可数名词或不可数名词；可以指代前面一句话的意思。
- this指代单数，可数名词或不可数名词；可以指代前面一句话的意思。
- which在非限制性定语从句中，既可以指代名词，也可以指代句子。

➢ 如果代词周围有好几个名词或词组，而且都符合指代条件，就要分析哪一个选项符合文章的意思。

➢ 将四个选项试着代入，看哪一项符合搭配，包括句子的语法意义和逻辑意义。

（1）复数指代人的题目

例句：The basketball team never lacked vociferous supporters, but **they** rarely responded to this show of enthusiasm.

【解析】文中的黑体字they若是指高声呼叫的支持者，则与后面的意思（对这种热情很少做出回应）不合。因此，they只能指代球队球员。

（2）宾格指代型题目

例句：Scott Fitzgerald, who first introduced **him** to a publisher, was one of the few contemporary writers that Hemingway did not turn against.

【解析】文中黑体字him若指的是主语Scott Fitzgerald，则应该用反身代词himself，而不能用him，因此，这里的him指代后文中的Hemingway。

以上7点为事实细节类题经常考查的重要考点，为了让大家更为系统地掌握这些考点，我们将它总结至下表中。

| 序　号 | 项　目 | 要　点 | 阅读或解题技巧 |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | 列举处 | 哪一项与其他各项不同 | 注意各项的修饰成分，即定语和状语 |
| | | 哪一项不在作者列举的范围内 | 注意选项中可能出现原文的近义词 |
| | | 题干关键词如果不到3个 | 通过选项回原文定位 |
| 2 | 例证处 | 考查例子说明的论点 | 不要定位到例子，要定位到前后的论点 |
| | | 考查例证的作用 | “虚”的答案为正确答案的可能性大 |

（续）

| 序　号 | 项　目 | 要　点 | 阅读或解题技巧 |
|---|---|---|---|
| 3 | 转折对比处 | 通过转折前的内容推测转折后的意思 | 注意转折连词前后会出现反义词 |
| | | 考查转折前后的细节 | 注意选项的修饰词 |
| | | 转折后的内容为作者真正的意思 | 态度类题的解题点 |
| 4 | 比较处 | 无端比较 | 原文要出现比较级或最高级，否则为无端比较 |
| | | 偷换比较双方 | 比较级句式分析 |
| | | 和原文比较结果相反 | |
| 5 | 因果句 | 因果不要倒置 | 仔细阅读前后的因果关系连词 |
| | | 定位到出现题干关键词的前后 | 阅读不要关注于“果”，要前后找因 |
| 6 | 复杂句 | 找出句子主干 | 详见“基础篇” |
| | | 十大惯用结构 | 详见“基础篇” |
| 7 | 指代处 | 各代词的语法要求 | 先判断是代“人”还是代“物”；再判断“单数”和“复数” |
| | | 指代句子的意思 | 注意非限制性定语从句中which和it的区别 |

阅读时注意细节的安排方式，跳过那些与题目无关的细节，就可以迅速在相应的位置找到题目的原文回现，最后与选项一一对比，找出正确答案。

## （二）猜测词义类题

猜词技巧是阅读中一项非常重要和常用的技巧，是应对生词、确定词汇在具体语言环境中确切含义的手段。阅读中的生词不是孤立的，而是与其上下文中的词、句乃至整个篇章，在意义上、结构上和逻辑上存在联系，这些联系便是我们推测词义的依据，通常简称为词的上下文线索（context clues）。所以，从根本上说，猜测词义题就是通过原文的已知线索，猜测出一些未知信息，而不是考查考生到底背了多少词汇。我们将从如下几方面来论述如何解答猜测词义题。

### 1. 猜测词义类题的解题流程

考生要坚信：猜测词义类题是根据原文的信息来猜，而绝非靠自己的主观臆断，所以找到原文的线索词就是解题的关键。同时，需要注意的是，一个单词通常有好几个意

思，我们要解决的是这些词在文中所表达的意思。因此，不可脱离上下文的“线索词”而仅仅根据自己以前了解的词义来确定其意义。在下面的专题中，我们将介绍如何才能找到这些“线索词”。

### 2. 如何寻找上下文的“线索词”

猜测词义通常可采用以下几种方法。

（1）利用生词上下文中的解释线索猜测词义

例：Our earth is very old. It holds many secrets about life in the past. **Archaeologists** dig in the ground and bring out these secrets. They discover objects thousands of years old that inform us about how people lived long ago.

【解析】如果不熟悉archaeologists的意思，可以根据上下文中的in the past（过去）、dig in the ground（挖掘土地）、objects thousands of years old（成千上万年前的物件）等推测，该词与“挖掘历史和过去”有关，该词词缀为-ist，即“做……的人”，综合来看，该词的意思为“考古工作者”。

（2）利用文中的举例猜测词义

例：Some artists plan their paintings around **geometric forms** like squares, circles and triangles.

【解析】如果不知道geometric forms的意思，可从文中所列举的三角形、正方形、圆形来猜出其意义为“几何图形”。

（3）利用后置的名词扩展结构猜测词义

例：The invention of **snorkel**, a long air tube that reaches up to the surface, has made it possible for submarines to use their diesel engine even when they are submerged.

【解析】句中snorkel一词的意思，可通过其同位语a long air tube that reaches up to the surface来猜得，由此我们可以确定该词的意思为“通气管”。

（4）利用文中的反义词猜测词义

表示转折或对比的词有but, while, however, otherwise 等。

例：Unlike her **gregarious** sister, Jane is a shy person, who does not like to go to parties, or to make new friends.

【解析】根据句中的Unlike，可知“shy person, who does not like to go to parties, or to make new friends”应该表达了与gregarious相反的意思，所以gregarious的意思为“好交际的”。

（5）利用同义、近义词或词组猜测词义

例：One of the **predominant** concerns today is the future of our natural resources. This issue is **of greatest importance** because it is becoming clear to many people that our present resources will not last forever.

【解析】可猜测句中predominant的词义与of greatest importance的意思相近，因为第一句话中的concerns和第二句话中的issue所指相同，所以predominant是“十分重要的，压倒一切的”的意思。

（6）利用下文中下定义的句子猜测词义

例：An **expedition** is a long, organized trip or journey, which is made into an unfamiliar area for a particular purpose by a group of people.

【解析】句中“long, organized trip or journey（长期有组织的远行）”和后面which引导的定语从句Which is made into an unfamiliar area（去不熟悉的地方）进一步解释了expedition之意为“远征”。

（7）利用构词法猜测词义

这种方法可以使考生知道所要猜测词的大概意思，至少知道这个词是肯定还是否定的含义。但是具体这个词是什么意思，考生还是要回归到原文的线索词中，切不可凭背景知识主观臆断。

构词法主要有两种，一种是前、后缀构词法；另一种是合成构词法。下面我们就为大家一一讲解。

1）英语中的前缀、后缀构词颇多，且特定的“缀”往往表示特定的含义，把握这一点，可做到“以不变应万变”。

例如：He had been **overworking** and fell ill at last.

overwork是由前缀over-加动词构成，over有“超过，过于”之意，overwork的意思就是“工作过多，劳累过度”。再如：overburden“负担过重”；overcharge“要价过高”；overdo“做得过分”。

英语中常用的前缀还有：

- mis-错、误：misfortune“不幸”；mislead“误导”；mismanage“处理不当”
- mid-中央：midnight“半夜”；midway“半路”
- under-低于：underdone“半生不熟的”；underestimate“低估”
- anti-反对：antibody“抗体”；anticyclone“反气旋”；antifreeze“防冻剂”

2）合成构词法指的是把英语中的两个单词连接在一起。

例如：Family members take turns choosing a special activity for the evening, and everyone **partakes** in for fun.

根据短语构成及上下文意思看，句中的partakes in相当于takes part in。

再如：break out→outbreak（名词“爆发”）；set out→outset（名词“起始”）；come in→income（名词“收入”）。

### 3. 经典例题解析

在熟悉了如何找到原文中的线索词后，我们通过几道例题，为大家讲解一下以上技巧在考试中的应用。

例文：In nations where workers can produce a large quantity of goods and services per unit of time, most people enjoy a high standard of living; in nations where workers are less productive, most people must endure a more meager existence.

The word “meager” in this paragraph is closest in meaning to “___”.

A. modest　　B. poor　　C. meaningless　　D. plentiful

**【答案】B**

【解析】本段落中，前后两个分句是对比关系，并构成对仗，因为开头部分都是“in nations where…”。前半部分的谓语是“produce a large quantity of goods（生产大量的货物）”；后半部分由于有否定词“less productive”，所以意思应该是“生产量低”的意思。由此可知，“meager”应该和“a high standard of living”构成相反含义。“a high standard of living”是“高生活质量”的意思，正好与B项poor（贫穷）意义相反，所以B为正确答案。A项modest（谦虚）和原文无关；C项meaningless（毫无意义的）和原文无关；D项plentiful（大量，许多）和原文语义相反。

例文：Moreover, demographers see the continuing shift South and West as joined by

a related but newer phenomenon: more and more, Americans apparently are looking not just for places with more jobs but with fewer people, too. For some instances, regionally, the Rocky Mountain States reported the most rapid growth rate 37.1 percent since 1940 in a vast area with only 5 percent of the U.S. population.

The word "demographers" most probably means ____.

A. people in favor of the trend of democracy

B. advocates of migration between states

C. scientists engaged in the study of population

D. conservatives clinging to old patterns of life

【答案】C

【解析】根据题干中的关键词demographers，我们可以定位到第一句话，该词是此句的主语，所以后面的谓语动词和宾语为解题的解释线索。解释线索的意思是："不断向南方和西方移民又出现了一个相关的新现象。"冒号后为例证，解释这个新现象是什么，即美国人不仅在寻找工作机会多的地方，也在寻找人口更少的地方。由此分析可知：C项"研究人口的科学家"与这种现象的行为最相符，所以为正确答案。

A项中的democracy与题干中的demographers拼写相近，但语义却相距甚远，是"民主"的意思，为拼写上的混淆项；B项"倡导移民"为最大的混淆项，仔细阅读解释线索，它不是号召移民，而是解释了移民的方向，所以B项与原文不符；D项"坚守旧的生活方式的保守主义者"，与解释线索无关。

## （三）推断类题

推断类题是阅读理解部分各种类型问题中最难解答的问题，因为它的答案没有直接通过一个明确的句子在文章中陈述出来，而是需要考生以作者表面的论述为基础，利用文章提供的暗示（如用词的选择、论述的详略等）体会作者的言外之意，层层剖析、推导，最后得出正确的判断。在阅读中，人们首先理解的是语言的字面意义。然而，语言所表达的内容常常超过其字面意义，这就需要我们掌握逻辑判断和推理的方法，根据事物发展的自然规律以及语言本身的内在联系，从一定的文字符号中获得尽可能多的信息。

例文1：A wise man once said that the only thing necessary for the triumph of evil is for good

men to do nothing. So, as a police officer, I have some urgent things to say to good people.

Day after day my men and I struggle to hold back a tidal wave of crime. Something has gone terribly wrong with our once proud American way of life. It has happened in the area of values. A key ingredient is disappearing, and I think I know what it is: accountability.

We can learn from the first paragraph that it is____.

A. unnecessary for good people to do anything in face of evil

B. certain that evil will prevail if good men do nothing about it

C. only natural for virtue to defeat evil

D. desirable for good men to keep away from evil

**【答案】B**

**【解析】**题目要求考生推断出智者的引言的意思。智者的话“the only thing necessary for the triumph of evil is for good men to do nothing”的字面含义为“邪恶胜利的必要之处是好人什么都不做”，引申后，正好符合B项的说法“如果好人什么都不做，那么邪恶会流行”。

**例文2：**Of course, we have no statistics on crimes that go undetected. But it's disturbing to note how many of the crimes we do know about were detected by accident, not by systematic inspections or other security procedures. The computer criminals who have been caught may have been the victims of uncommonly bad luck.

It is implied in this paragraph that____.

A. many more computer crimes go undetected than are discovered

B. the rapid increase of computer crimes is a troublesome problem

C. most computer criminals are smart enough to cover up their crimes

D. most computer criminals who are caught blame their bad luck

**【答案】A**

**【解析】**A项的意思是：“许多计算机犯罪并没有被发现”。文中提到：The computer criminals who have been caught may have been the victims of uncommonly bad luck.（被抓到的实施计算机犯罪的罪犯是极其不幸的。）由此可以推知这句话实际的意思是很多实施计算机犯罪的罪犯都可以逍遥法

外，因而A项最合适。

B项“计算机犯罪的增加是一个令人头痛的问题”，这个选项与文章意思不符，文中谈到的是计算机犯罪已经很多了，而不是增加的问题；C项“计算机罪犯足够聪明能够掩盖其罪行”，原文说的是“我们偶尔查看，而不是通过具体的安全措施，就可以查出这么多罪犯”，可见罪犯没有被抓获，不是由于他们聪明，而是由于太多了，没办法查；D项“被逮捕的计算机罪犯要归于他们的坏运气”，是对原文错误的理解，文意是“由于太多了，无法全部查出，所以真的被抓获，是自己运气不好”，所以D项为错误答案。

例文3：There are some good arguments for a technical education given the right kind of students. Many European schools introduce the concept of professional training early in order to make sure children are properly equipped for the professions they want to join. It is, however, presumptuous to insist that there will only be so many jobs for so many scientists, so many businessmen, so many accountants. Besides, this is unlikely to produce the needed number of every kind of professional in a country as large as ours and where the economy is spread over so many states and involves so many international corporations.

It could be inferred from the passage that in the author's country the European model of professional training is ____.

A. dependent upon the starting age of candidates

B. worth trying in various social sections

C. of little practical value

D. attractive to every kind of professional

【答案】C

【解析】本段开头提到There are some good arguments for a technical education（对于职业教育，有一些好的方面），紧接着作者介绍了欧洲的职业教育是什么样的。第三句用however开始转折，由此可见，作者对于欧洲的职业教育持负面态度，是不支持的。A项“取决于入学者开始的年龄”，是原文提到的内容，不用推断。B项“值得在各种场合尝试”，为褒义答案，所以错误。C项“没有什么实用价值”，为否定含义，所以正确。D项“吸引各行各业”，是一个褒义答案，所以错误。

例文4：However, very few of us have actually been interviewed personally by the mass media, particularly by television. And yet, we have a vivid acquaintance with the journalistic interview by virtue of our roles as readers, listeners and viewers. Even so, true understanding of the journalistic interview, especially television interviews, requires thoughtful analyses and even study, as this book indicates.

The passage is most likely a part of ____.

A. a news article　　B. a journalistic interview

C. a research report　　D. a preface

【答案】D

【解析】这是一道推理题。我们通过as this book indicates做出判断，这段话属于前言（preface）的一部分。考生很容易会选B项 a journalistic interview，因为在原文中多处找到了对应，但是我们需要知道细节类题与推理题最大的不同就在于，后者需要透过现象看本质。直接找到文字对应的往往是陷阱，要特别小心。

## 第四节　阅读理解经典文章详解

为了能够让考生在阅读实践中巩固单词句型等基础知识，同时练习本书提到的解题技巧，我们特地选编了若干难度适中、符合考点、有启发性的文章。这些文章都是医学专业的文章，且从考试角度讲，却是攻克考点的经典例文和例题。我们把这些文章按照文体分类，点明文章的主题句。同时罗列出文章的逻辑关系，配备了长句、难句的分析和讲解。请考生先按照本书所讲的流程和技巧做题，争取10分钟完成一篇文章，在核查答案后，再阅读讲解部分。这样，考生既锻炼了解题技巧，又掌握了语言知识，两全其美。

### *Passage 1*

Breast cancer patients who take a multivitamin or extra vitamin E experience a smaller decrease in important immune cells, a common side effect of chemotherapy, new research suggests.

Women who took a nutritional supplement, a multivitamin or extra vitamin E had a

smaller drop in neutrophils（嗜中性粒细胞）, white blood bold cells that help fight bacterial infections. However, women with relatively high levels of B-vitamin folate（叶酸）had a larger drop in neutrophils.

Study author D. Richard F. Branda cautioned that chemotherapy patients should first discuss taking supplements with their doctors, because some supplements may interfere with treatment. For instance, cod liver oil and St. John's Wort may interfere with bold thinning drugs, hormone treatment or chemotherapy.

Previous research has also shown that an herbal dietary supplement that some men use to treat prostate cancer, called PC-SPES, may interfere with the anti-cancer activity of the chemotherapy drug paclitaxel, making it less effective. However, studies have also shown that vitamin E many enhance the benefits and reduce the side effects of chemotherapy, and many doctors now recommend vitamin therapy during treatment.

To investigate whether supplements help reduce side effects from chemotherapy, Branda and his colleague asked 49 women with breast cancer to complete questionnaires detailing their use of supplements during chemotherapy. The authors found that more than 70 percent of women were taking at least one of 165 different types of supplements. On average, patients took three supplements. However, some women said they took up to 20 daily supplements during treatment. The most common supplements were multivitamins, vitamin E and calcium. Woman who took multivitamins or vitamin E alone experienced a smaller decrease in their neutrophils during chemotherapy.

However, women with relatively high levels of the B-vitamin folate in their blood had a larger-than-average decrease in neutrophils, the authors report in the journal *Cancer*.

Branda, who is based at the University of Vermont in Burlington, explained that many cancer patients—and people without cancer—take supplements because they believe they are "natural", and could therefore only help them.

However, Branda noted that supplements typically consist of complex chemicals, which can have many possible effects on the metabolism of drugs and the functioning of cells. "These effects may be beneficial or detrimental and need to be studied further," he said. For instance, based on the results with folate, Branda recommends that cancer patients avoid taking extra folate if they eat a balanced diet, because many foods are already fortified with folate, or folic acid.

1. Taking a multivitamin has been proven to be ____ for breast cancer patients.

A. useless B. helpful

C. detrimental D. effective

2. The study author suggested that chemotherapy patients ____.

A. should take supplements every day

B. should take multivitamins every two days

C. should ask for their doctor's advice before taking supplements

D. shouldn't discuss with their doctor

3. The most common supplements that breast cancer patients took during treatment were ____.

A. multivitamins and vitamin B

B. multivitamins, calcium and vitamin E

C. vitamin B and calcium

D. multivitamins, calcium and vitamin B

4. For breast cancer patients, taking multivitamins may lead to a _____ in neutrophils and white blood cells during chemotherapy.

A. smaller decrease B. smaller increase

C. larger decrease D. larger increase

5. Branda pointed out that ____.

A. supplements have good effects on the functioning of cells

B. supplements have negative effects on the functioning of cells

C. supplements don't have any effect on the metabolism of drugs

D. whether supplements have positive or negative effects on the metabolism of drugs needs to be confirmed

## Words & Expressions

supplement *n.* 补充物

| | |
|---|---|
| chemotherapy *n.* | 化学疗法 |
| herbal *adj.* | 草药的 |
| on average | 平均起来 |
| metabolism *n.* | 新陈代谢 |
| detrimental *adj.* | 有害的 |
| fortify *v.* | 加强，强化 |

## 文章大意

新研究显示，服用复合维生素或者补充维生素E的乳腺癌患者较不服用者重要免疫细胞减少的程度小。而重要免疫细胞的减少是化疗的一种常见副作用。

服用营养补剂、复合维生素E或者单独的维生素E的女性，其机体用来抵御细菌感染的中性粒细胞和白细胞减少的程度较小，然而体内含有较高水平叶酸的女性则中性粒细胞减少的程度较大。

该研究报道的作者理查德F·布兰达博士告诫说，接受化学治疗的患者应该在与医生讨论后再服用补剂，因为有些补剂可能干扰治疗。例如，鲟鱼鱼肝油和金丝桃可能会干扰血液稀释药、激素治疗或化疗。

过去的研究也显示，一些人用来治疗前列腺癌的草药补剂——PC-SPES——可能会干扰化疗药紫杉醇的抗癌作用，使其疗效降低。但是，一些研究也显示，维生素E能够增强化疗的疗效并降低副作用。现在很多医生推荐在化疗期间服用维生素。

为了研究补剂是否有助于降低化疗的副作用，布兰达和他的同事以问卷的形式让49名乳腺癌患者详细列出了化疗期间服用过的补剂。作者们发现，超过70%的女性至少服用165种不同补剂中的1种，平均每人3种。一些女性说自己在治疗期间每天服用多达20种补剂。

最常服用的补剂是复合维生素、维生素E和钙。服用复合维生素或者单独的维生素E的女性，化疗期间中性粒细胞减少的程度较小。

但是，血液中含有较高水平的叶酸的女性，中性粒细胞减少的程度大于平均水平，作者们在《癌症》杂志中如此报道。

在柏林顿市佛蒙特大学工作的布兰达解释说，很多癌症患者（也有健康人），服用补剂是由于他们相信这些补剂是“天然的”，因此只会有好处。

但是，布兰达指出，补剂通常含有复杂的化合物，这些化学物质可能会对药物代谢和

细胞功能产生很多影响。“这些影响可能有益，也可能有害，需要进一步研究，”他说。例如，根据对叶酸的研究结果，布兰达建议那些膳食平衡的癌症患者不要再额外摄入叶酸，因为很多食物都已用叶酸强化。

## 答案、考点及解析

1. 【答案】B

【考点】细节理解题

【解析】根据taking multivitamin和breast cancer定位到第一段，可知服用复合维生素的乳腺癌患者较不服用者重要免疫细胞减少的程度小（smaller decrease in important immune cells）,由此可知，这对乳腺癌患者来讲是有帮助的。effective是一个不太好区分的混淆项。服用复合维生素只能是减少化疗的side effect，并非对治疗癌症本身有效，所以helpful最合适。

2. 【答案】C

【考点】细节定位题

【解析】由study author回到原文定位到第三段第一句，作者认为化疗病人应该在服用复合维生素之前先与医生交流，C选项中ask for their doctor’s advice 与discuss是同义改写。

3. 【答案】B

【考点】细节定位题

【解析】由most common回到原文定位到倒数第四段，可知本题正确答案为B。

4. 【答案】A

【考点】细节定位题

【解析】本题从第一段和倒数第四段都有回现，很容易确定答案为smaller decrease。

5. 【答案】D

【考点】细节定位题

【解析】从选项得知，本题是在讨论补剂的药效。通过命题顺序和Branda回到原文定位到最后一段“These effects may be beneficial or detrimental and need to be studied further”，可知D选项中分别用positive和negative对原文进行了改写，因此最佳答案为D。

## Passage 2

Educators are seriously concerned about the high rate of dropouts among the doctor of philosophy candidates and the consequent loss of talent to a nation in need of Ph. D. s. Some have placed the dropouts' loss as high as 50 percent. The extent of the loss was, however, largely a matter of expert guessing. Last week a well-rounded study was published. It was based on 22,000 questionnaires sent to former graduate students who were enrolled in 24 universities and it seemed to show many past fears to be groundless.

The dropouts rate was found to be 31 percent, and in most cases the dropouts, while not completing the Ph. D. requirement, went on to productive work. They are not only doing well financially, but, according to the report, are not far below the income levels of those who went on to complete their doctorates.

Discussing the study last week, Dr. Tucker said the project was initiated because of the concern frequently expressed by graduate faculties and administrators that some of the individuals who dropped out of Ph. D. programs were capable of completing the requirement for the degree. Attrition at the Ph. D. level is also thought to be a waste of precious faculty time and a drain on university resources already being used to capacity. Some people expressed the opinion that the shortage of highly trained specialists and college teachers could be reduced by persuading the dropouts to return to graduate schools to complete the Ph. D.

"The results of our research" Dr. Tucker concluded, "did not support these opinions."

1. Lack of motivation was the principal reason for dropping out.

2. Most dropouts went as far in their doctoral program as was consistent with their levels of ability or their specialities.

3. Most dropouts are now engaged in work consistent with their education and motivation.

Nearly 75 per cent of the dropouts said there was no academic reason for their decision, but those who mentioned academic reason cited failure to pass the qualifying examination, uncompleted research and failure to pass language exams. Among the single most important personal reasons identified by dropouts for non-completion of their Ph. D. program, lack of finances was marked by 19 per cent.

As an indication of how well the dropouts were doing, a chart showed 2% in humanities

were receiving $ 20,000 and more annually while none of the Ph. D.'s with that background reached this figure. The Ph. D.'s income in the $ 7,500 to $ 15,000 bracket with 78% at that level against 50% for the dropouts. This may also be an indication of the fact that top salaries in the academic fields, where Ph. D. s tend to rise to the highest salaries, are still lagging behind other fields.

As to the possibility of getting dropouts back on campus, the outlook was glum. The main condition which would have to prevail for at least 25 % of the dropouts who might consider returning to graduate school would be to guarantee that they would retain their present level of income and in some cases their present job.

1. The author states that many educators feel that ____.

   A. steps should be taken to get the dropouts back to campus

   B. the dropouts should return to a lower quality school to continue their study

   C. the Ph. D. holder is generally a better adjusted person than the dropout

   D. the high dropouts' rate is largely attributable to the lack of stimulation on the part of faculty members

2. Research has shown that ____.

   A. dropouts are substantially below Ph. D. s in financial attainment

   B. the incentive factor is a minor one in regard to pursuing Ph. D. studies

   C. the Ph. D. candidate is likely to change his field of specialization if he drops out

   D. about one-third of those who start Ph. D. work do not complete the work to earn the degree

3. Meeting foreign language requirements for the Ph. D. ____.

   A. is the most frequent reason for dropping out

   B. is more difficult for the science candidate than for the humanities candidate

   C. is an essential part of many Ph. D. programs

   D. does not vary in difficulty among universities

4. After reading the article, one would refrain from concluding that ____.

   A. optimism reigns in regard to getting Ph. D. dropouts to return to their pursuit of

the degree

B. a Ph. D. dropout, by and large, does not have what it takes to learn the degree

C. colleges and universities employ a substantial number of Ph. D. dropouts

D. Ph. D. s are not earning what they deserve in nonacademic positions

5. It can be inferred that the high rate of dropouts lies in ____.

A. salary for Ph. D. too low

B. academic requirement too high

C. salary for dropouts too high

D. 1,000 positions

## Words & Expressions

| | |
|---|---|
| dropout *n.* | 辍学者，中途退学 |
| well-rounded *adj.* | 全面的 |
| attrition *n.* | 缩/减员；磨损 |
| drain *n.* | 枯竭 |
| bracket *n.* | 一类人，（尤指按收入分类的）阶层 |
| lag behind other fields | 落后于其他领域 |
| glum *adj.* | 阴郁的 |

## 文章大意

教育工作者非常关注博士生辍学的高比率；这对需要博士生的国家是一个人才方面的严重损失。一些国家的博士辍学率高达50%。然而，如此高的辍学率很大程度上只是专家的推测。上周发表了一项全面的调查报告，这份全面调查报告是以22 000份调查问卷分送给以前在24所大学就读的博士生为基础的。这份全面调查报告似乎说明过去的许多担心害怕是没有根据的。

辍学率为31%，大多数情况下，辍学者尚未完成博士学位学业，就去从事生产性工作。根据一项报告，他们不仅赚到了钱，而且收入水平并不比那些完成博士学位的人低多少。

经过对上周这次调查研究讨论之后，图赫尔博士说道，发起这项调查是因为高校的教师和管理者经常关注的一个问题是有些未完成博士课程的辍学者有能力完成博士学位。博士水平人员的缩减被认为是宝贵的教授时间的浪费和已经被使用到极限的大学资源的枯竭。有些人建议

高级专家和大学教师短缺现象可以通过劝说辍学者返回校园完成博士学位来减少。

图赫尔博士得出结论，此项研究结果并不支持以上观点：

1. 缺乏动力是辍学的主要原因。

2. 大多数辍学者在博士课程上已经达到和他们的能力水平和专业水平相一致的水平。

3. 大多数辍学者现在从事的工作和他们所受的教育和动机相一致。

约75%的辍学者说，他们决定辍学并不是出于学术原因，而出于学术原因的辍学者提出：难以通过资格考试，难以完成研究，通不过外语考试。19%的辍学者一致认为不能完成博士生课程的最主要的个人原因是缺乏经济来源。

作为辍学者干得真不错的证明，统计图表说明2%的人文学科辍学者年收入为20 000多美元，没有一个有同样背景的博士生达到这个数目。7 000至15 000美元年收入者中，博士生为78%，辍学者仅为50%。这也可能表明这样一个事实：在博士能挣到最高工资的学术领域中，高工资仍然落后于其他领域的工资。

至于让辍学者返回校园的可能性，前景不乐观。至少有25%的辍学者可能考虑返回研究生院就读，条件是保证他们保持现有的收入水平，有些还要求保留他们目前的工作。

## 答案、考点及解析

1. 【答案】A

【考点】细节题

【解析】A项“许多教育工作者感到应采取步骤让辍学者回校学习。”与第三段最后一句话内容相符：“Some people expressed the opinion that the shortage of highly trained specialists and college teachers could be reduced by persuading the dropouts to return to graduate schools to complete the Ph. D.” B项“辍学者应回到稍低级的学校去完成学业。”C项“有博士学位的人一般比辍学者具有较好的适应性。”D项“高辍学率的主要原因在于教师方面缺乏刺激鼓励。”这三项在文章中均没有提到。

2. 【答案】D

【考点】细节题

【解析】选项D“约三分之一开始就读博士学位的人没有完成学业取得学位。”与第二段第一句内容相符：“The dropouts rate was found to be 31 percent, and in most cases the dropouts, while not completing the Ph. D. requirement, went on

to productive work.”A项“辍学者的经济收入比博士生低许多。”是错误的说法，这可以根据倒数第二段得知：“作为辍学者干得真不错的证明，统计图表说明2%人文学科的辍学者年收入为20 000多美元，没有一个同样背景的博士生达到这个数目。”B项“在博士学习中刺激因素较小。”C项“博士预备生如果中途退学很可能改变其专业领域。”这三项在文中均没有提到。

3. 【答案】C

【考点】细节题

【解析】选项C“博士生应达到外语要求的水平是许多博士生课程的一个基本组成部分。”可以在第五段中有所体现：“约75%的辍学者说，他们决定辍学并不是出于学术的原因，而出于学术原因的辍学者提出：难以通过资格考试，难以完成研究，通不过外语考试。”由此看出外语是博士生课程的基本组成部分。其他选项均不符合原文意思。A项“它是辍学最频繁的原因。”B项“它对理科博士生比文科博士应考生更难。”D项“它在大学中的难度并没有不同。”

4. 【答案】A

【考点】推理题

【解析】题干问的是：读完这篇文章，人们不会有哪种结论。可在第五段和最后一段找到答案。第五段提到：（1）缺乏动力是辍学的主要原因。（2）大多数辍学者在博士生课程上已经达到和他们的能力水平和专业水平相一致的水平。（3）大多数辍学者现在从事的工作和他们所受的教育和动机相一致。最后一段提到：“The main condition which would have to prevail for at least 25 % of the dropouts who might consider returning to graduate school would be to guarantee that they would retain their present level of income and in some cases their present job.”B项“博士生辍学者，大体而论，并不具备得到学位所需要的一切。”C项“学院和大学雇用了许多辍学者。”D项“博士生在非学术岗位上没有挣到他们应得的钱。”B、C两项在文章中没有提到；D项说法错误。

5. 【答案】A

【考点】推理题

【解析】由倒数第二段“This may also be an indication of the fact that top salaries in the academic fields, where Ph. D. s tend to rise to the highest salaries, are still lagging behind other fields.”可知A项“博士生的工资太低”是对的。B项“学术要求太高”只是某些因学术原因辍学者的强调点。C项“辍学者工资太高”说法错误，

工资不是太高而是有一部分高于博士生。D项“1 000个职位”在文内没有提到。

## Passage 3

Obesity is a complex disease for which no single cause of cure exists. You gain weight when you take in more calories than you burn off. But obesity is influenced by many other factors as well: family history, the type of work you do, race, and environment.

Overeating is easy in our culture today. Portions at fast-food and other restaurants are “supersized” to the point that one meal can provide an entire day’s worth of calories. Food is also a focal point of social activity. Gathering of family and friends, work events, and holidays are usually centered around food. And eating can be a comfort when you are depressed or stressed.

Next, people are less active than ever. Some people hate to exercise and others may not have the time. Also, many of the conveniences we use, such as the remote control for the television, elevators, and cars, cut activity out of our lives.

Even making small changes like walking your dog make a difference. Letting the dog out the door burns 2 calories. Walking the dog for 30 minutes burns 123 calories. Taking the car to a car wash uses 18 calories. Washing and waxing it yourself burn 300.

Other things can affect our weight, such as family history or genetics. If one of your parents is obese, you are 3 times as likely to be obese as someone with parents of healthy weight.

Your family’s and friends’ lifestyles can also affect your weight. If your family or friends eat a lot of high-fat or snack foods, eat at irregular times, and skip meals, you probably will too. And if they are not physically active, you may not be either.

Other things influence your weight and whether you are physically active, including:

Low self-esteem. Being overweight or obese may lower your self-esteem and lead to eating as a way to comfort yourself. Repeated failure at dieting also can affect your self-esteem and make it even more difficult to lose weight.

Emotional concerns. Emotional stress, anxiety, or illnesses such as depression or chronic pain can lead to overeating. Some people eat to calm themselves, to avoid dealing with unpleasant tasks or situations, or to dampen negative emotions.

Trauma. Distressing events, such as childhood sexual, physical, or emotional abuse;

loss of a parent during childhood; or marital of family problems, can contribute to overeating.

Alcohol. Alcohol (beer and mixed drinks) is very high in calories. Drinking alcohol may cause you to gain more weight around your stomach.

Medicines or medical conditions. Some medical conditions and medicines may also cause weight gain. Examples include having Cushing's syndrome or hypothyroidism or taking antidepressants or corticosteroids.

How obesity affects your health depends on many things, including your age, gender, where you carry your body fat, and how physically active you are. For example, if you are an older woman who is physically active and you will be less likely to have the problems related to obesity than a younger man who is not physically active.

Risk for disease. If you are obese, you are more likely to develop type 2 diabetes, high blood pressure, coronary artery disease, stroke, and sleep apnea, among other conditions. If you lose weight, your risk for these conditions is reduced.

Where you carry body fat is important. If fat accumulates mostly around your stomach (sometimes called apple-shaped), you are at greater risk for type 2 diabetes, high blood pressure, high cholesterol, and coronary artery disease than people who are lean or people with fat around the hips (sometimes called pear-shaped).

## Words & Expressions

| | |
|---|---|
| focal point | 焦点 |
| convenience *n.* | 便利 |
| remote control | 遥控器 |
| wax *v.* | （给车）打蜡 |
| self-esteem *n.* | 自尊 |
| dampen *v.* | 减压，缓冲 |
| hypothyroidism *n.* | 甲状腺功能减退 |
| antidepressant *n.* | 抗抑郁病药 |

1. ____ is not an affecting factor of obesity.

   A. Family history and the race you belong to

B. Environment and your job

C. Reading habit

D. Your lifestyle

2. According to the author, why modern men are less active?

A. Some people hate to exercise.

B. Some may not have the time.

C. The extensive use of some conveniences such as remote controls.

D. All of the above.

3. Which of the following statement is not true?

A. Weight loss can decrease the risk of many diseases.

B. Beer as well as some medications can cause weight gain.

C. The fat which accumulated around your hip is not so harmful.

D. Snack food is not a healthy food in general.

4. According to the text, _____ doesn't belong to trauma contributing to overeating.

A. traffic accident injury

B. the death of a parent during childhood

C. awful spouse relationship

D. sexual abuse when young

5. What can be inferred from the article?

A. A weight-loss plan should combine different measures altogether.

B. Obesity is a complex disease which is curable.

C. Only the fat put around your stomach is harmful.

D. A physically inactive young man may be at greater risks for obesity problems than an active over-weighted older woman.

## 文章大意

肥胖症是一种复杂的疾病，没有单一的病因或疗法。当你摄入的热量超过你消耗的，你的体重就会增加。但是肥胖症也受其他很多因素的影响：家族史、工作类型、种族和环境。

吃得过饱在我们当今的文化中很普遍。快餐店和其他餐馆提供的饮食分量均为“特大号”，以至一顿就提供了一整天所需要的热量。食物也是社会活动的一个重点。家人和朋友的聚会、工作场合和假日往往以食物为中心。而且当你感到沮丧或是处于重压之下时，吃东西可能是一种安慰。

其次，人们的活动比以前减少了。一些人讨厌锻炼，而其他人可能没有时间。而且，我们使用的一些便利设备，如电视遥控器、电梯和轿车，把体力活动从我们的生活里删减了。

即使做一些小的改变（像遛遛你的狗）都能起些作用。例如，把狗带出门消耗2卡路里，遛狗30分钟消耗123卡路里，把车送去洗需要18卡路里，自己洗车并上蜡消耗300卡路里。

其他的东西也能影响我们的体重，比如家族史或遗传因素。如果你的父母中有一人肥胖，那么与那些父母都是健康体重的人相比你发胖的概率几乎是他们的3倍。

你的家人和朋友的生活方式也能影响你的体重。如果你的家人或朋友吃高脂肪或快餐，进食不规律，并误餐，你有可能也这样。而且如果他们不爱体力劳动，你可能也一样。

其他一些影响你体重及是否保持体力活动的因素包括：

缺乏自尊。由于超重或肥胖会减低你的自尊并导致你把进食当作安慰自己的一种手段。反复的节食失败也能影响你的自尊并让减肥变得更加困难。

情绪问题。情绪上的压力、焦虑，或是疾病（如抑郁症或慢性疼痛）能导致过度饮食。一些人通过进食来使自己平静下来，避免处理不愉快的工作或处境，或缓解消极情绪。

创伤。令人困苦的事件，如儿童时期受到性的、身体的或情绪上的虐待，童年时失去父亲或母亲，或是婚姻、家庭问题，会导致过度饮食。

酒类。酒类（啤酒或混合饮料）的热量很高。饮酒会使你的胃部重量增加。

药物或疾病状态。一些疾病状态和药物也可能引起体重增加。例子包括库欣综合征或甲状腺功能减退，或者是服用抗抑郁药或皮质激素。

肥胖症如何影响你的健康取决于很多因素，包括你的年龄、性别、你体内的脂肪储存的部位，以及你爱不爱活动。比方说，如果你是一位经常进行体力活动的老妇人，你患有与体重相关的健康问题的风险就比一个年轻而不爱活动的男性要低。

疾病的风险。如果你身体肥胖，在某些条件下，你有较大可能得2型糖尿病、高血压、冠心病、中风及睡眠呼吸暂停。如果你减肥，你限于这些状况的风险就会降低。

你的脂肪储存在哪里很重要。如果你的脂肪主要堆积在你的胃周围（有时被称为苹果型），你得2型糖尿病、高血压、高胆固醇、冠心病的风险要比那些瘦子或脂肪在臀部（有时被称为梨型）的人大得多。

## 答案、考点及解析

1. 【答案】C

【考点】细节定位题（排除题）

【解析】根据affecting factors回到原文定位到第一段，可知“family history, the type of work you do, race, and environment”都是影响因素，而reading habit没有提及。

2. 【答案】D

【考点】细节定位题

【解析】根据less active定位到文章第三段，可知“有些人讨厌锻炼”“有的人没有时间”和“广泛使用便利装置”都是人们变得不太爱动的原因。

3. 【答案】C

【考点】细节理解题（排除题）

【解析】这样的题只能通过选项定位后再一一进行对比排除。从倒数第二段可知，缩减体重可以减少患病风险，A选项是正确的；从Alcohol和Medicine两段可知，饮酒和药物都有可能导致体重增加，B选项是正确的。从文中最后一句可知，苹果型身材比起脂肪聚集在臀部周围的人患2型糖尿病、高血压、高胆固醇、冠心病的风险大，但并未说后者就无害，因此C选项属于过度推理；从第六段中可知，如果你的朋友爱吃高脂肪含量的食物或者小吃，你变胖的概率就很高，可知通常来讲snack是不健康的食物。

4. 【答案】A

【考点】细节定位题

【解析】通过trauma定位到倒数第五段，可知“交通事故的伤害”不属于此类。

5. 【答案】A

【考点】推理判断题。

【解析】从文中可知，肥胖可能导致疾病，但肥胖本身并非一定是病。因此B选项有误；从最后一段可知，并非只有脂肪聚集在胃部才有害；文中倒数第三段中讲到，一个保持规律运动的年长女性会比不太运动的年轻人患与肥胖相关的病的概率小，可知D选项错误。肥胖对健康的影响程度与很多因素相关，因此减重计划需要结合多种手段和方式，A是正确推理的结果。

## *Passage 4*

If you smoke and you still don’t believe that there’s a definite link between smoking and bronchial troubles, heart disease and lung cancer, then you are certainly deceiving yourself. No one will accuse you of hypocrisy. Let us just say that you are suffering from a

bad case of wishful thinking. This needn't make you too uncomfortable because you are in good company. Whenever the subject of smoking and health is raised, the governments of most countries hear no evil, see no evil and smell no evil. Admittedly, a few governments have taken timid measures. In Britain for instance, cigarette advertising has been banned on television. The conscience of the nation is appeased, while the population continues to puff its way to smoky, cancerous death.

You don't have to look very far to find out why the official reactions to medical findings have been so lukewarm. The answer is simply money. Tobacco is a wonderful commodity to tax. It's almost like a tax on our daily bread. In tax revenue alone, the government of Britain collects enough from smokers to pay for its entire educational facilities. So while the authorities point out ever so discreetly that smoking may, conceivable, be harmful, it doesn't do to shout too loudly about it.

This is surely the most short-sighted policy you could imagine. While money is eagerly collected in vast sums with one hand, it is paid out in increasingly vaster sums with the other. Enormous amounts are spent on cancer research and on efforts to cure people suffering from the disease. Countless valuable lives are lost. In the long run, there is no doubt that everybody would be much better-off if smoking were banned altogether.

Of course, we are not ready for such a drastic action. But if the governments of the world were honestly concerned about the welfare of their peoples, you'd think they'd conduct aggressive anti-smoking campaigns. Far from it! The tobacco industry is allowed to spend staggering sums on advertising. Its advertising is as insidious as it is dishonest. We are never shown pictures of real smokers coughing up their lungs early in the morning. That would never do. The advertisement always depicts virile, clean-shaven young men. They suggest it is manly to smoke, even positively healthy! Smoking is associated with the great open-air life, with beautiful girls, true love and togetherness. What utter nonsense!

For a start, governments could begin by banning all cigarette and tobacco advertising and should then conduct anti-smoking advertising campaigns of their own. Smoking should be banned in all public places like theatres, cinemas and restaurants. Great efforts should be made to inform young people especially of the dire consequences of taking up the habit. A horrific warning — say, a picture of a death's head — should be included in every packet of cigarettes that is sold. As individuals, we are certainly weak, but if governments acted honestly and courageously, they could protect us from ourselves.

1. Why do a few governments take timid measures toward smoking?

   A. Because they are afraid of people.

   B. Because diseases cost a lot.

   C. Because they are afraid of the cutting down of their revenue.

   D. Because they are afraid of manufacturers.

2. The tone of this passage is ____.

   A. critical　　B. ironical

   C. distaste　　D. amusing

3. What does the sentence "because you are in good company" mean?

   A. You are backed by the government.

   B. You are not alone.

   C. You have good colleagues.

   D. Governments are blind to evils of smoking too.

4. What is the main idea of this passage?

   A. World governments should conduct serious campaigns against smoking.

   B. World governments take timid measures against smoking.

   C. Smoking is the most important source of income to many countries.

   D. Tobacco industry spends a large sum of money on medical research.

5. All of the following statements are correct EXCEPT ____.

   A. governments collect a great amount of money from the tobacco industry

   B. most governments hold ambiguous attitudes toward new findings about the harm of smoking

   C. some governments have taken radical measures against smoking

   D. advertisements by tobacco industry are quite dishonest

## Words & Expressions

bronchial *adj.*　　支气管的

| | |
|---|---|
| hypocrisy *n.* | 虚伪 |
| lukewarm *adj.* | 冷淡的，漠然的 |
| conceivable *adj.* | 可以想象的 |
| a wishful thinking | 根据愿望的想法，不顾事实的想法 |
| puff *v.* | 喷 |
| puff its way to | 一路吞云吐雾地走向（指抽烟抽到死） |
| insidious *adj.* | 阴险的，狡猾的 |
| virile *adj.* | 年富力强的 |
| dire *adj.* | 可怕的，悲惨的 |

## 文章大意

假如你吸烟，依然认为吸烟和支气管炎、心脏病、肺癌等毫无关系，那你是自欺欺人。可没有人会说你虚伪。我们可以说你是患上了一厢情愿病。你无须太难受，因为你有好伙伴。每当提出吸烟和健康相关的问题时，大多数国家的政府对其恶果视而不见、听而不闻、嗅而不觉。不得不承认，一些政府采取了软弱无力的政策。比如，在英国，香烟广告只是禁止在电视上播放。政府的良心得到了告慰，然而，人们还是一路吞云吐雾直到致癌死亡。

你不用看得很远就能发现为什么官方对医学成果的反应如此冷淡，答案就是钱。烟草是征税的最奇妙的商品，几乎就像日用面包的税收。光烟草税收一项，英国政府就从抽烟者身上征收到足以支付所有教育设施的费用。所以在当局那么谨慎地指出吸烟有害时，可以想象，喊叫得太响是不行的。

这无疑是你能想象到的最缺乏远见的政策。一方面急切地收敛大笔金钱，另一方面还要不断地花费更大一笔钱。很大一笔钱花在了癌症研究和治愈癌症患者身上。不计其数的宝贵生命终止了。从长远来看，毫无疑问，如果抽烟能够完全禁止的话，每个人的生活都将会更加富裕。

当然，我们还没做好准备迎接如此巨大的行动，但是，如果世界各国政府都能够诚心诚意地关心其国民福利的话，你能想到各国政府会发起有力的禁烟运动。事实并非如此！烟草工业是允许在广告上花费惊人巨款的。其广告的阴险正如其欺骗性一样。我们从来都不会在广告上看到抽烟者在清晨咳肺的真实画面，从来都不会。广告上描绘的从来都是胡子刮得干干净净的年轻男子。这些广告暗示吸烟展现了男子气概，甚至是有益健康的，吸烟是和美好的户外生活、美女、真爱及聚会联系在一起的。纯属一派胡言！

作为起步，政府可以从禁止烟草广告开始，然后开展抵制吸烟的广告运动。一切公共场

合，如戏院、电影院、餐馆等应禁止吸烟。应竭尽全力告诫青年，尤其是告诫他们染上恶习的严重后果。在零售的每包烟盒上应有令人胆战心惊的警告：例如，一幅骷髅头画像。作为个人，我们力量薄弱，可是如果政府真诚地鼓舞人心地行动起来，他们可以保护我们。

## 答案、考点及解析

1. 【答案】C

【考点】细节理解题

【解析】本题应选C项“因为他们害怕收入减少。”答案见第二段“You don't have to look very far to find out why the official reactions to medical findings have been so lukewarm. The answer is simply money.”A项“他们害怕人民。”和D项“他们害怕厂商。”在文中没有提到。B项错在说因为疾病花费很大，所以一些政府采取软弱无力的禁烟措施，而是因为采取了软弱政策，所以疾病花费很大。

2. 【答案】B

【考点】作者态度题

【解析】这篇文章的语气应是讽刺语气，特别表现在第一段、第四段。A项“批评语气”不适合，虽然整篇文章都在批评，但这不是什么语气问题。而这里应是以讽刺的口吻批评政府软弱的禁烟政策。C项“厌恶”和D项“有趣”都不是正确答案。

3. 【答案】D

【考点】细节理解题

【解析】本题应选D项“政府对吸烟的恶果也是视而不见。”A项“政府支持。”太明朗化。B项“你不是单独一人。”和C项“你有好同事。”都是似是而非的答案。答案可以通过上下文理解得出来，第一段提到“This needn't make you too uncomfortable because you are in good company”；下文进行了解释“每当提出吸烟和健康有关的问题时，大多数国家的政府对其恶果视而不见、听而不闻、嗅而不觉。”由此可见，A、B、C三项不正确。

4. 【答案】A

【考点】文章主旨大意题

【解析】本题应选A项“世界各国政府应该开展严厉的禁烟运动”。前面四段都是讲的现象：（1）政策软弱；（2）烟草的税收高，所以未被禁止；（3）这项政策的后

果是疾病花费大于烟草税收；（4）烟草广告泛滥毒害人，唯一的解救办法就是禁烟。最后一段是结论，也是画龙点睛的主题和标题。B项“世界各国政府采取的禁烟政策软弱无力。”C项“吸烟是许多国家的重要收入。”D项“烟草工厂在医疗研究上花了大笔费用。”这三项都不是本文的主题。

5. 【答案】C

【考点】多项细节排除题

【解析】A选项在文中的第二段“the government of Britain collects enough from smokers to pay for its entire educational facilities”及第四段都有体现。B选项见第二段“You don't have to look very far to find out why the official reactions to medical findings have been so lukewarm”。C选项在文章中没有提到。D项从第四段“Its advertising is as insidious as it is dishonest”可以推断出。

## Passage 5

Until about five years ago, the very idea that peptide hormones might be made anywhere in the brain besides the hypothalamus was astounding. Peptide hormones, scientists thought, were made by endocrine glands and the hypothalamus was thought to be the brains' only endocrine gland. What is more, because peptide hormones cannot cross the blood-brain barrier, researchers believed that they never got to any part of the brain other than the hypothalamus, where they were simply produced and then released into the bloodstream.

But these beliefs about peptide hormones were questioned as laboratory after laboratory found that antiserums to peptide hormones, when injected into the brain, bind in places other than the hypothalamus, indicating that either the hormones or substances that cross-react with the antiserums are present. The immunological method of detecting peptide hormones by means of antiserums, however, is imprecise. Cross-reactions are possible and this method cannot determine whether the substances detected by the antiserums really are the hormones, or merely close relatives. Furthermore, this method cannot be used to determine the location in the body where the detected substances are actually produced.

New techniques of molecular biology, however, provide a way to answer these questions. It is possible to make specific complementary DNA's (cDNA's) that can serve as molecular probes seek out the messenger RNA's (mRNA's) of the peptide hormones. If brain cells are making the hormones, the cells will contain these mRNA's. If the products the brain cells make resemble

the hormones but are not identical to them, then the cDNA's should still bind to these mRNA's, but should not bind as tightly as they would to mRNA's for the true hormones. The cells containing these mRNA's can then be isolated and their mRNA's decoded to determine just what their protein products are and how closely the products resemble the true peptide hormones.

The molecular approach to detecting peptide hormones using cDNA probes should also be much faster than the immunological method because it can take years of tedious purifications to isolate peptide hormones and then develop antiserums to them. Roberts, expressing the sentiment of many researchers, states: "I was trained as an endocrinologist. But it became clear to me that the field of endocrinology needed molecular biology input. The process of grinding out protein purifications is just too slow."

If, as the initial tests with cDNA probes suggest, peptide hormones really are made in brain in areas other than the hypothalamus, a theory must be developed that explains their function in the brain. Some have suggested that the hormones are all growth regulators, but Rosen's work on rat brains indicates that this cannot be true. A number of other researchers propose that they might be used for intercellular communication in the brain.

1. Which of the following titles best summarizes the text?

   A. Is Molecular Biology the Key to Understanding Intercellular Communication in the Brain?

   B. Molecular Biology: Can Researchers Exploit Its Techniques to Synthesize Peptide Hormones?

   C. The Advantages and Disadvantages of the Immunological Approach to Detecting Peptide Hormones.

   D. Peptide Hormones: How Scientists Are Attempting to Solve Problems of Their Detection and to Understand Their Function?

2. The text suggests that a substance detected in the brain by use of antiserums to peptide hormones may _____.

   A. have been stored in the brain for a long period of time

   B. play no role in the functioning of the brain

   C. have been produced in some part of the body other than the brain

D. have escaped detection by molecular methods

3. According to the text, confirmation of the belief that peptide hormones are created in the brain in areas other than the hypothalamus would force scientists to ____.

A. reject the theory that peptide hormones are made by endocrine glands

B. revise their beliefs about the ability of antiserums to detect peptide hormones

C. invent techniques that would allow them to locate accurately brain cells that produce peptide hormones

D. develop a theory that accounts for the role played by peptide hormones in the brain

4. Which of the following is mentioned in the text as a drawback of the immunological method of detecting peptide hormones?

A. It cannot be used to detect the presence of growth regulators in the brain.

B. It cannot distinguish between the peptide hormones and substances that are very similar to them.

C. It uses antiserums that are unable to cross the blood-brain barrier.

D. It involves a purification process that requires extensive training in endocrinology.

5. The idea that the field of endocrinology can gain from developments in molecular biology is regarded by Roberts with _____.

A. incredulity B. derision

C. indifference D. enthusiasm

## Words & Expressions

| | |
|---|---|
| peptide hormones | 肽激素 |
| hypothalamus *n.* | 下丘脑 |
| astounding *adj.* | 令人惊讶的 |
| endocrine gland | 内分泌腺 |
| antiserums *n.* | 抗血清 |
| specific *adj.* | 特定的，特别的 |

| | |
|---|---|
| complementary *adj.* | 互补的 |
| resemble *v.* | 类似 |
| identical *adj.* | 相同的 |
| tedious *adj.* | 冗长的 |
| endocrinologist *n.* | 内分泌学家 |

## 文章大意

肽激素除了下丘脑能制造，在大脑中任何其他的地方都能够制造。大约五年前仅这一想法本身就是令人惊诧的。科学家认为，肽激素是由内分泌腺制造的，而下丘脑被认为是大脑中唯一的内分泌腺。而且，由于肽激素无法穿过血脑障碍，研究人员认为它们从不曾到过除下丘脑以外的大脑任何其他部位，肽激素仅在下丘脑制造出来，然后被释放到血管中。

但是关于肽激素的这种观点已经遭到质疑。一次又一次的实验发现，肽激素的抗血清一旦被注射到大脑中，它就会在下丘脑以外的地方黏接起来。这就说明这些地方或是有肽激素存在，或是有与抗血清发生交叉反应的其他物质存在。但是，通过抗血清来检验肽激素的免疫学方法是不精确的。交叉反应可能会发生，而且以这种手段无法确认用抗血清检测的特质确实是肽激素还是仅是与其近似的亲缘物质。另外，这种方法不能用来确定被测物质在人体内产生的部位。

然而，分子生物学的新技术为解决这些问题提供了一个新途径。科学家可以制造出一种特别的互补DNA'S (cDNA's)，作为分子探子查找出肽激素的信使RNA'S (mRNA's)。如果脑细胞正在制造肽激素，那么它应该包含这些信使RNA'S。如果脑细胞制造的产品与肽激素相似但并不完全相同，那么这些互补cDAN'S仍然会和这些信使mRNA'黏结，但不会像和真正肽激素的信使mRNA'S结合得那么紧密，这些包含信使mRNA'S的细胞能被分开。研究者可以将信使mRNA'S解码，以确定其蛋白质产品究竟是什么及这些产品在多大程度上类似于真正的肽激素。

采用cDAN探子这一分子生物学方法检测肽激素同时也比免疫学方法快得多，因为如果用免疫学方法，分离肽激素需要几年枯燥乏味的提纯过程，然后还需培养出它们的抗血清。罗伯茨的一番话表达了许多研究人员的心声，他说："我是作为一名内分泌学家接受训练的，但情况对我来说很清楚，内分泌学领域需要分子生物学的输入，靠碾磨来制造蛋白质纯化物的过程实在是太慢了。"

如果正如用cDNA探子所做的最初测试表明的那样，肽激素确实是由大脑中下丘脑以外

的部位制造出来的，则有必要建立一套理论来解释它们在大脑中的作用。某些学者指出肽激素是生长调节剂，但罗森对老鼠大脑所做的实验表明事实并非如此。很多其他的研究人员指出肽激素或许被用于大脑内细胞与细胞间的信息传输。

## 答案、考点及解析

1. 【答案】D

【考点】中心主旨题

【解析】全文从头至尾讨论的是peptide hormones在人体内产生的部位，所以有关全文中心主旨内容的答案应该包含peptide hormones。从各段的主题句进行分析，第一至四段主要讲如何detect（探测）肽激素（peptide hormones）所产生的位置，第五段主要讲有关肽激素的function。可见本题的正确选项应该是D。在解题时一定要搞清楚原文所涉及的对象并且抓住每段的主题句以及它们之间的相互关系。

2. 【答案】C

【考点】细节理解题

【解析】根据题干中的a substance detected可定位在第二段的尾句。该句所涉及的核心问题是where，所以本题的正确选项应该是C。考生在解题时一定要迅速而准确地进行审题定位。

3. 【答案】D

【考点】细节推导题

【解析】通过本题题干中的peptide hormones are created in the brain in areas other than the hypothalamus可将本题的答案信息来源迅速确定在尾段的第一句。尾段第一句主要就肽激素的function进行论述，可见本题的正确选项应该是D，选项D中的role就等于原文中的function。考生在解题时一定要善于抓住主句中的重要信息。

4. 【答案】B

【考点】细节理解题

【解析】根据本题题干中的the immunological method可将本题的答案信息来源迅速确定在第二段的第二句，而本题的确切答题点在第二段的第三句的后半部分。从第二段第三句的后半部分可以推导出本题的正确答案是B。在解题时一定要注意一般

概括句和具体陈述句之间的相互关系。

5. 【答案】D

【考点】细节推导题

【解析】根据本题题干中的人名Roberts可将本题的答案迅速确定在倒数第二段引号部分的第二句话，即But一词引导的句子。从该句中的needed一词可以看出本题的正确选项应该是D。考生在解题时一定要学会深入理解原文的字面含义。

## Passage 6

A study published in the *New England Journal of Medicine* estimated that there are an average of 30 in-flight medical emergencies on U.S. flights every day. Most of them are not grave; fainting, dizziness and hyper ventilation are the most frequent complaints. But 13% of them — roughly four a day — are serious enough to require a pilot to change course. The most common of the serious emergencies include heart trouble (46%), strokes and other neurological problems (18%), and difficult breathing (6%).

Let's face it: plane riders are stressful. For starters, cabin pressures at high altitudes are set at roughly what they would be if you lived at 5,000 to 8,000 feet above sea level. Most people can tolerate these pressures pretty easily, but passengers with heart disease may experience chest pains as a result of the reduced amount of oxygen flowing through their blood. Low pressure can also cause the air in body cavities to expand — as much as 30%. Again, most people won't notice anything beyond mild stomach cramping. But if you've recently had an operation, your wound could open. And if a medical device has been implanted in your body — a splint, a tracheotomy tube or a catheter — it could expand and cause injury.

Another common in-flight problem is venous thrombosis — the so-called economy-class syndrome. When you sit too long in a cramped position, the blood in our legs tends to clot. Most people just get sore calves. But blood clots, left untreated, could travel to the lungs, causing breathing difficulties and even death. Such clots are readily prevented by keeping blood flowing; walk and stretch your legs when possible.

Whatever you do, don't panic. Things are looking up on the in-flight-emergency front. Doctors who come to passengers' aid used to worry about getting sued; their fears have lifted somewhat since the 1998 *Aviation Medical Assistance Act* gave them "good

Samaritan" protection. And thanks to more recent legislation, flights with at least one attendant are starting to install emergency medical kits with automated defibrillator to treat heart attacks.

Are you still wondering if you are healthy enough to fly? If you can walk 150 ft. or climb a flight of stairs without getting winded, you'll probably do just fine. Having a doctor close by doesn't hurt, either.

1. Heat disease takes up about _____ of the in-flight medical emergencies on US flights.

A. 13% B. 46% C. 18% D. 6%

2. According to Paragraph 2, the expansion of air in body cavities can result in _____.

A. heart attack B. chest pain

C. stomach cramping D. difficult breathing

3. We can learn from Paragraph 3 that deep venous thrombosis usually happens because _____.

A. the economy class is not spacious enough

B. there are too many economy-class passengers

C. passengers are not allowed to walk during the flight

D. the low pressure in the cabin prevents blood flowing smoothly

4. According to 1998 Aviation Medical Association Act, doctors who came to passengers' aid _____.

A. do not have to be worried even if they give the patients improper treatment

B. will not be submitted to legal responsibility even if the patients didn't recover

C. are assisted by advanced emergency medical kits

D. will be greatly respected by the patient and the crew

5. The phrase "getting winded"(Para. 5) is closest in meaning to _____.

A. falling over B. being out of breath

C. spraining the ankle D. moving in a curving line

## Words & Expressions

| | |
|---|---|
| estimate *v.* | 估计 |
| emergency *n.* | 紧急情况 |
| grave *adj.* | 严重的 |
| hyperventilation *n.* | 过度换气 |
| neurological *adj.* | 神经的 |
| altitude *n.* | 高度 |
| cramp *n.* | 痉挛 |
| splint *n.* | 夹板 |
| tracheotomy *n.* | 气管切开术 |
| catheter *n.* | 导管 |
| venous *adj.* | 静脉的 |
| thrombosis *n.* | 血栓形成 |
| syndrome *n.* | 综合征 |
| clot *v./n.* | （形成）血栓 |
| sore *adj.* | 酸疼的 |
| aviation *n.* | 航空 |
| good Samaritan | 乐善好施者 |
| legislation *n.* | 立法 |
| defibrillator *n.* | 除颤器 |

## 文章大意

一项刊登在《新英格兰医学杂志》上的研究估计，美国的航班平均每天发生30起飞行中的医疗急症。大多数情况并不严重，最常见的症状包括晕厥、头晕目眩及换气过度。但是其中13%——每天约4起——症状非常严重，因而迫使飞行员改变航向。最常见的严重突发状况包括心脏病（46%）、中风和其他神经系统疾病（18%）以及呼吸困难（6%）。

让我们面对现实吧：飞机乘客很紧张。对初次乘坐飞机的人而言，高空机舱内设置的

压力大约相当于海拔5 000-8 000英尺的气压水平。大多数人能轻松地承受这样的压力，但是有心脏病的乘客可能会因为流经血液的氧气减少而感觉胸痛。低气压也可能导致体腔内的空气膨胀——最大时可膨胀30%。此外，大多数人除了轻微的胃部痉挛外不会有其他感觉。但如果你刚动过手术，伤口可能会裂开。如果你体内植入了医疗器材——如夹板、气管切开套管或导管——这些东西可能会膨胀，并导致受伤。

飞行中常见的另一种毛病是深静脉血栓的形成——即所谓的经济舱综合征。长时间坐在狭窄的位置上，腿部的血液容易结块。大部分人只会感觉小腿酸痛。但血栓不经治疗，可能转移至肺部，引起呼吸困难，甚至死亡。保持血液通畅，尽可能多走动并伸展腿部，就可以轻松预防血栓。

无论做什么都不要惊慌。飞行中急症的状况正在好转。过去抢救乘客的医生曾担心会被起诉，自从1998年颁布的《航空医疗救助法案》为医生们提供了“乐善好施”称号的保护，大致消除了医生们的担心。最近的立法规定，至少有一名以上服务员的航班开始配备急救医疗包，内有对付心脏病突发的自动电击除颤器。

你还在怀疑自己身体是否足够健康来乘坐飞机吗？如果你走150英尺的路，或爬上一段楼梯而不会气喘吁吁，那你可能没问题。当然，身边有个医生也不是什么坏事。

## 答案、考点及解析

1. 【答案】D

【考点】计算题

【解析】根据各选项中的百分比数值，可以定位到文章第一段，根据第一段最后一句，心脏病占飞行中医疗重症的46%；而根据倒数第二句，重症在美国所有飞行中的医疗急症中占13%。结合这两句可知，心脏病应占所有急症中约6%，因此D项为本题答案。

2. 【答案】C

【考点】细节题

【解析】第二段第四句提到“体腔内空气膨胀”，接下来的三句分别列出了这种现象可能导致的三种病症，其中C项在第五句中提到，为本题答案。A项引起的原因没有提到；根据第二段第三句，B项是由血液中含氧量低导致的；D项在第三段提及，由血栓引起。

3. 【答案】A

【考点】细节题

【解析】第三段最后一句建议乘客有机会就多运动或伸展腿部，由此可以推断该段第二句中的cramped表明经济舱空间狭窄，因此A项为本题答案。B项虽然为客观情况，但无法从原文推断得出，故可排除；第三段最后一句表明乘客可以离开座位走动，C项与此矛盾；D项与题干提到的病症没有直接联系。

4. 【答案】B

【考点】细节题

【解析】根据专有名词定位到第四段。该段第三句提到，医生担心他们给予病人的医疗援助一旦出现意外就会遭到起诉，而这种害怕从1998年法案颁布后，在某种程度上就消失了。由此可推断，在出现意外时，该法案让医生避免承担法律责任，B为正确答案。

5. 【答案】B

【考点】语义理解题

【解析】最后一段第二句指出了测试身体是否足够健康去乘坐飞机的方法，结合全文中提到的飞机中气压低、含氧量低的特点，可以推断getting winded应指“气喘吁吁”。正确答案为B。

## *Passage 7*

That experiences influence subsequent behavior is evidence of an obvious but nevertheless remarkable activity called remembering. Learning could not occur without the function popularly named memory. Constant practice has such an effect on memory as to lead to skillful performance on the piano, to recitation of a poem, and even to reading and understanding these words. So-called intelligent behavior demands memory, remembering being a primary requirement for reasoning. The ability to solve any problem or even to recognize that a problem exists depends on memory. Typically, the decision to cross a street is based on remembering many earlier experiences.

Practice (or review) tends to build and maintain memory for a task or for any learned material. Over a period of no practice what has been learned tends to be forgotten; and the adaptive consequences may not seem obvious. Yet, dramatic instances of sudden forgetting can seem to be adaptive. In this sense, the ability to forget can be interpreted to have survived through a process of natural selection in animals. Indeed, when one's memory of an emotionally painful experience leads to serious anxiety, forgetting may produce relief.

Nevertheless, an evolutionary interpretation might make it difficult to understand how the commonly gradual process of forgetting survived natural selection.

In thinking about the evolution of memory together with all its possible aspects, it is helpful to consider what would happen if memories failed to fade. Forgetting clearly aids orientation in time, since old memories weaken and the new tend to stand out, providing clues for inferring duration. Without forgetting, adaptive ability would suffer, for example, learned behavior that might have been correct a decade ago may no longer be. Cases are recorded of people who (by ordinary standards) forgot so little that their everyday activities were full of confusion. This forgetting seems to serve the survival of the individual and the species.

Another line of thought assumes a memory storage system of limited capacity that provides adaptive flexibility specifically through forgetting. In this view, continual adjustments are made between learning or memory storage (input) and forgetting (output). Indeed, there is evidence that the rate at which individuals forget is directly related to how much they have learned. Such data offers gross support of contemporary models of memory that assume an input-output balance.

1. From the evolutionary point of view, _____.

   A. forgetting for lack of practice tends to be obviously maladaptive

   B. if a person gets very forgetful all of a sudden he must be very adaptive

   C. the gradual process of forgetting is an indication of an individual's adaptability

   D. sudden forgetting may bring about adaptive consequences

2. According to the passage, if a person never forgot _____.

   A. he would survive best

   B. he would have a lot of trouble

   C. his ability to learn would be enhanced

   D. the evolution of memory would stop

3. From the last paragraph we know that _____.

   A. forgetfulness is a response to learning

   B. the memory storage system is an exactly balanced input-output system

C. memory is a compensation for forgetting

D. the capacity of a memory storage system is limited because forgetting occurs

4. In this article, the author tries to interpret the function of _____.

A. remembering B. forgetting C. adapting D. experiencing

5. What will the passage talk about next?

A. The importance of learning. B. How forgetfulness functions.

C. How adaptive ability develops. D. Other schools about thinking.

## 文章大意

过去的经历会影响日后的行为，这就表明存在着一种明显然而却非凡的脑力活动——记忆。若没有这种被广泛称之为“记忆”的作用，学习就不可能发生。不断的练习实践对记忆产生了影响，从而成就了钢琴上的熟练弹奏、背诵诗歌，甚至阅读和理解这些文字。所谓的智力行为需要记忆能力，因为它是推理的基本要求。用于解决问题或者甚至是辨别出有问题存在的能力有赖于记忆。举例来说，一个穿过街道的决定是根据对许多以往经历的回忆而做出的。

练习（或者复习）有助于建立和保持对一项任务或任何学习过的材料的记忆。如果一段时间不练习，已学习到的知识往往会被遗忘；其适应性的结果可能表现得不明显。但是，戏剧性的突然遗忘的例子可以被看作为极具适应性。从这点看，遗忘的能力可以被理解为动物通过自然选择进程赢得了生存。的确，当一个人对一件情感上很痛苦的经历的记忆导致严重的焦虑时，遗忘可以带来解脱。然而，进化论的解释可能会使人很难理解通常逐渐的遗忘过程是如何经自然选择生存下来的。

在思考记忆的进化过程及其他相关方面时，考虑下面这个问题是很有益处的，即，如果记忆不能渐渐消失将会出现什么情形。遗忘明显有助于时间的定位，因为旧的记忆淡化了，使新的记忆清晰醒目，为推断某事的持续时间提供了线索。没有遗忘，适应性能力就会受损；例如，十年前所学的正确行为现在也许不再被认为正确。案例记载了这样一些人，他们（按一般人的标准）忘记的事情太少以至于日常生活充满了困惑。因此，遗忘似乎有助于个人以及人类的生存。

另一条思路假设人的记忆存储系统储量有限，它专门通过遗忘来提供适应之灵活性。依此观点，学习或记忆储存（输入）与遗忘（输出）之间始终在不断地调节。的确，有证据显示个人遗忘的比率与他们学得的知识量的多少直接相关。这样的数据为认为输入—输出持衡的当代记忆模式提供了总体上的支持。

答案、考点及解析

1. 【答案】B

【考点】细节题

【解析】从第二段中Yet后的句子可得知，突然忘记的戏剧效果可以被看成是适应性的，只有B选项是符合文章原义的。

2. 【答案】B

【考点】细节题

【解析】从第三段可知，没有遗忘，适应性就会受到影响。忘记的事情太少，日常生活充满困惑。遗忘对人类生存很有帮助。只有B选项是正确的。

3. 【答案】A

【考点】细节题

【解析】最后一段提到，“持续的适应发生在记忆储存学习（输入）与遗忘（输出）之间。事实上，有证据显示每个人遗忘的速度与他们学的多少直接相关。”只有选项A符合文意。

4. 【答案】B

【考点】主旨题

【解析】本题答案容易在remembering和forgetting之间迷失。文章第一段讲到记忆对学习的重要性，第二段前几句承接第一段，到了yet之后话锋一转，开始谈forgetting对人类适应性的重要意义，最后得出遗忘是人类生存的重要现象。综合起来看，remembering为导入，文章重点实则为forgetting，故正确答案为B。

5. 【答案】D

【考点】语篇关系题

【解析】根据最后一段的逻辑标志词Another line of thought assumes…可知该段在讨论另一个关于思维流派的观点，因此接下来文章极有可能阐述其他不同的观点。故D为最佳答案。

## Passage 8

Valeta Young, 81, a retiree from Lodi, Calif., suffers from congestive heart failure and requires almost constant monitoring. But she doesn't have to drive anywhere to get it. Twice

a day she steps onto a special electronic scale, answers a few yes or no questions via push buttons on a small attached monitor and presses a button that sends the information to a nurse's station in San Antonio, Texas. “It’s almost a direct link to my doctor,” says Young, who describes herself as computer illiterate but says she has no problems using the equipment.

Young is not the only patient who is dealing with her doctor from a distance. Remote monitoring is a rapidly growing field in medical technology, with more than 25 firms competing to measure remotely—and transmit by phone, Internet or through the airwaves_—everything from patients' heart rates to how often they cough.

Prompted both by the rise in health-care costs and the increasing computerization of health-care equipment, doctors are using remote monitoring to track a widening variety of chronic diseases. In March, St. Francis University in Pittsburgh, Pa., partnered with a company called BodyMedia on a study in which rural diabetes patients use wireless glucose meters and armband sensors to monitor their disease. And last fall, Yahoo began offering subscribers the ability to chart their asthma conditions online, using a PDA-size respiratory monitor that measures lung functions in real time and e-mails the data directly to doctors.

Such home monitoring, says Dr. George Dailey, a physician at the Scripps Clinic in San Diego, “could someday replace less productive ways that patients track changes in their heart rate, blood sugar, lipid levels, kidney functions and even vision.”

Dr. Timothy Moore, executive vice president of Alere Medical, which produces the smart scales that Young and more than 10,000 other patients are using, says that almost any vital sign could, in theory, be monitored from home. But, he warns, that might not always make good medical sense. He advises against performing electrocardiograms remotely, for example, and although he acknowledges that remote monitoring of blood-sugar levels and diabetic ulcers on the skin may have real value, he points out that there are no truly independent studies that establish the value of home testing for diabetes or asthma.

Such studies are needed because the technology is still in its infancy and medical experts are divided about its value. But on one thing they all agree: you should never rely on any remote testing system without clearing it with your doctor.

1. How does Young monitor her health conditions?

   A. By stepping on an electronic scale.

   B. By answering a few yes or no questions.

C. By using remote monitoring service.

D. By establishing a direct link to her doctor.

2. Which of the following is not used in remote monitoring?

A. Car. B. Telephone. C. Internet. D. The airwaves.

3. The word"prompted" (Line 1, Paragraph 3) most probably means _____.

A. made B. reminded C. aroused D. driven

4. Why is Dr. Timothy Moore against performing electrocardiograms remotely?

A. Because it is a less productive way of monitoring.

B. Because it doesn't make good medical sense.

C. Because it's value has not been proved by scientific study.

D. Because it is not allowed by doctors.

5. Which of the following is true according to the text?

A. Computer illiterate is advised not to use remote monitoring.

B. The development of remote monitoring market is rather sluggish.

C. Remote monitoring is mainly used to track chronic diseases.

D. Medical experts agree on the value of remote monitoring.

## Words & Expressions

| | |
|---|---|
| retiree *n.* | 退休者 |
| congestive *adj.* | 拥挤的，充满的 |
| illiterate *n./adj.* | 文盲；不识字的 |
| prompt *v./adj* | 促使；迅速的 |

## 文章大意

81岁高龄的瓦勒塔·扬是来自加利福尼亚劳地的退休老人，她身患充血性心力衰竭，需要长时间的监护。但她不必外出求医。每天她到一台电子秤上秤两回，通过电子秤上的一台小型监视器上的按钮回答一些答案为“是”或“否”的问题，然后再按一个按钮把信息送到德克萨斯州圣·安东尼奥的一个护士台。“这跟直接同我的医生联系差不多，”扬

说道。她说自己是个电脑盲，但用这台设备并没有问题。

扬并不是远程就医的唯一病人。远程监护是目前医学技术快速发展的一个领域，有超过25家公司正在竞争远程测量业务——并且通过电话、互联网或者电视广播来发送——包括病人心律，咳嗽频率在内的各种测量信息。

由于医疗保健成本的增加和医疗保健设备的不断计算机化，医生们目前正在运用远程监护来监测各种慢性疾病，而且监测范围也在不断扩大。三月，宾夕法尼亚州匹兹堡的圣弗朗西斯大学和一家名为BodyMedia的公司联合进行了一项研究，让居住在农村的糖尿病患者使用无线血糖仪和绑在胳膊上的传感器来监测他们的病情。此外，雅虎在去年秋季也开始为用户提供了解他们哮喘情况的在线绘图服务，用户使用的是一个大小和掌上电脑差不多的呼吸监视器，它可以实时测量他们的肺部功能并且直接将数据通过电子邮件发送给医生。

圣迭戈斯克里普斯诊所的医生乔治·戴利说，这种家庭监测“将会取代那些效果略差的方法，让病人记录自己的心律、血糖、血脂水平、肾功能，甚至视力方面的变化”。

阿勒尔医疗公司是生产扬和其他一万多位病人所使用的那种小型秤的企业。该公司的执行副总裁蒂莫西·莫尔医生认为，从理论上讲，任何重大病兆都可以在家里监测到。但是，他警告说，那种做法并不总是可行的。比如，他反对做远程心电图，虽然他承认远程监控血糖水平和糖尿病性皮肤溃疡也许会有实际价值，但他指出并没有真正独立的研究证实家庭测试糖尿病或者哮喘的价值。

由于该技术尚处于初期，医学专家对其价值存在分歧，因而有必要进行这类研究。但医学专家都一致同意：在没有得到医生的许可时，决不能依赖任何远程测试系统。

## 答案、考点及解析

1. 【答案】C

【考点】细节题

【解析】文中第一段讲Young在家中每天上两回电子秤，通过电子秤上的一台小型监视器上的按钮回答一些答案为“是”或“否”的问题，然后再按一个按钮把信息送到德克萨斯州圣·安东尼奥的一个护士台。第二段开头说，Young并不是远程就医的唯一病人，可见她是通过远程监护服务来监测自己的健康情况的。

2. 【答案】A

【考点】细节题

【解析】第一段提到Young的身体监护时说“she doesn't have to drive anywhere to get it”。第二段提到各种测量数据是通过“phone, Internet or through the airwaves”

传送的，可见汽车是不用于远程监护的。

3. 【答案】D

【考点】猜词题

【解析】根据上下文，“医疗保健成本的增加和医疗保健设备的不断计算机化”显然和医生们开始利用远程监护有着因果联系，所以prompted表示“促使”的意思，D项意义最为接近。arouse通常都表示“引起或者唤起某种情感”。

4. 【答案】B

【考点】细节题

【解析】文中第五段提到Dr. Timothy Moore时说，“他警告说，那种做法并不总是make good medical sense。”接下来就举他反对performing electrocardiograms remotely为例，说没有truly independent studies证明其价值。故答案为B。

5. 【答案】C

【考点】细节题

【解析】文章第二段第二行提到医生们正在利用远程监护监测a widening variety of chronic diseases。可见远程监护主要是用于监测慢性疾病。这个答案也可以从文中提到的应用远程监测的充血性心力衰竭、糖尿病、哮喘等疾病推断出来。

## Passage 9

One of the many theories about alcoholism is the learning and reinforcement theory, which explains alcoholism by considering alcohol ingestion as reflex response to some stimulus and as a way to reduce an inner-drive state such as fear or anxiety. Characterizing life situations in terms of approach and avoidance, this theory holds that persons tend to be drawn to pleasant situations or repelled by unpleasant ones. In the latter case, alcohol ingestion is said to reduce the tension or feelings of unpleasantness and to replace them with the feeling of euphoria generally observed in most persons after they have consumed one or more drinks.

Some experimental evidence tends to show that alcohol reduces fear in an “approach -avoidance “situation. Conger trained one group rats to approach a food goal and, using aversive conditioning, trained another group to avoid electric shock. After an injection of alcohol the pull away from the shock was measurably weaker, while the pull toward food was unchanged.

The obvious troubles experienced by alcoholic persons appear to contradict the learning theory in the explanation of alcoholism. The discomfort, pain, and punishment they experience

should presumably serve as a deterrent to drinking. The fact that alcoholic persons continue to drink in the face of family discord, loss of employment, illness, and other sequels of repeated bouts is explained by the proximity of the drive reduction to the consumption of alcohol; that is, alcohol has the immediate effect of reducing tension while the unpleasant consequences of drunken behavior come only later. The learning paradigm, therefore, favors the establishment and repetition of the resort to alcohol.

In fact, the anxieties and feelings of guilt induced by the consequences of excessive alcohol ingestion may themselves become the signal for another bout of alcohol abuse. The way in which the cue for another bout could be the anxiety itself is explained by the process of stimulus generalization: Conditions or events occurring at the time of reinforcement tend to acquire the characteristics of stimuli. When alcohol is consumed in association with a state of anxiety or fear, the emotional state itself takes on the properties of a stimulus, thus triggering another drinking bout.

The role of punishment is becoming increasingly important in formulating a cause of alcoholism based on the principles of learning theory. While punishment may serve to suppress a response, experiments have shown that in some cases it can serve as a reward and reinforce the behavior. Thus if the alcoholic person has learned to drink under conditions of both reward and punishment, either type of condition may precipitate renewed drinking.

Ample experimental evidence supports the hypothesis that excessive alcohol consumption can be learned. By gradually increasing the concentration of alcohol in drinking water, psychologists have been able to induce the ingestion of larger amounts of alcohol by an animal than would be normally consumed. Other researchers have been able to achieve similar results by varying the schedule of reinforcement; that is, by requiring the animal to consume larger and larger amounts of the alcohol solutions before rewarding it. In this manner, animals learn to drink enough to become dependent on alcohol in terms of demonstrating withdrawal symptoms.

1. The main purpose of the text is to ____.

   A. introduce some existing theories about alcoholism

   B. show the most effective new treatment of alcoholism

   C. explain the application of an approach to alcoholism

   D. help alcoholics and others know the cause of alcoholism

2. The description of Conger's experiment with two groups of rats was intended to ____.

   A. show that alcohol drinking does not affect appetite

B. confirm the findings of other academic researchers

C. show people that alcohol can minimize fear

D. disprove the learning and reinforcement theory

3. We can learn from Paragraph 3 that ____.

A. the learning theory sometimes contradicts itself in some fields

B. drinking alcohol can solve the problem of family discord

C. tension reduction usually appears first after drinking alcohol

D. alcoholics can't recall the unhappy consequence of alcoholism

4. The author provides enough information to answer the question of ____.

A. why alcoholics continue to drink despite the unhappy consequences

B. how Conger explained the behavior of alcoholics by shock therapy

C. under what circumstances an alcoholic benefits from anxiety attacks

D. which treatment is the best one of alcoholism in the world now

5. It can be inferred from the text that ____.

A. the behavior of alcoholics contradicts the approach-avoidance theory

B. the behavior of most alcoholics often proves the learning theory

C. punishment may become the stimulus for another time of drinking

D. frequent excessive drinking makes alcoholics indifferent to punishment

## Words & Expressions

| | |
|---|---|
| alcoholism *n.* | 酗酒 |
| reinforcement *n.* | 加强，增援 |
| discord *n./v.* | 分歧，纠纷 |
| abuse *n./v.* | 滥用，职责 |

## 文章大意

关于酗酒的众多理论中，有一个是学习和强化理论，它认为饮酒是对某些刺激的反射反应，以此作为减少如恐惧或焦虑之类的内部驱动状态的方法。这个理论基于趋近与回避

的策略来定义生活环境，它认为，人们倾向于被吸引到愉快的状况，或远离令人不快的状况。在后一种情况中，酒精摄入据说可以减轻不适感和紧张感，取而代之以兴奋感，这种现象在大多数饮酒后的人身上都有所体现。

一些实验证据表明，酒精可以在“趋近-回避”情境中减少恐惧。康格训练了一组大鼠接近食物目标，用条件反射原理来训练另一组大鼠，使之对电击产生厌恶，从而远离之。注射酒精后，白鼠躲避电击的动力有了很大的减弱，但趋近食物的动力没有改变。

酗酒者经历的显而易见的麻烦，似乎与学习理论对酗酒的解释相矛盾。他们所经历的不适、痛苦和惩罚，想必对饮酒应该有威慑作用。事实上，面对家庭不和谐、失业、生病以及其他一连串容易复发的后果，饮酒者仍然继续酗酒，是因为他们想用酒精来一醉解千愁。也就是说，酒精具有减轻紧张感的直接效果，而醉酒行为的不愉快后果仅在后来才出现。因此，根据学习和强化理论，借酒浇愁与酗酒的习惯便很容易养成。

事实上，过量酒精摄入的后果所带来的焦虑和内疚感本身就可能成为下次酗酒的动因。焦虑本身居然都可以成为下次酗酒的导火索，可以用刺激泛化的过程来解释：发生在强化时的条件和事件会获得这种刺激的特征。当饮酒同时伴随着焦虑或恐惧时，情绪状态本身就具备刺激的性质，从而引发再次饮酒。

根据学习理论阐述的原则，惩罚在酗酒成因中的作用越来越重要。虽然惩罚可能有助于抑制一种反应，但实验表明，在某些情况下，它也可以作为一种奖励来强化一种行为。因此，要是人学会了在奖励和惩罚两种情况下喝酒，那么不管哪种情况都会引发他们再次喝酒。

充足的实验证据支持了过量饮酒可以被习得的假设。通过逐步增加饮用水的酒精浓度，心理学家能够诱导动物摄取比正常需要的更多的酒精。其他研究人员也可以通过改变强化方案来获得类似的结果；也就是说，让动物消耗越来越多的酒精溶液，然后对其给予奖励。以这种方式，动物习得了大量饮酒，从而形成对酒精的依赖（即表现出了断瘾症状）。

## 答案、考点及解析

1. 【答案】D

【考点】主旨题

【解析】文章首先提到了有关酗酒的诸多理论，随后具体介绍了学习和强化理论对酗酒的解释，指出，该理论认为，人们往往被吸引到令人愉快的情境，或者厌恶不愉快的情境；事实上，过度饮酒所导致的忧虑与负疚感可能本身就成为另一次酗酒的导火线。这说明，本文主要是在解释酗酒的原因。D项“帮助酗酒者和其他人了

解酗酒的原因”是对本文的概括，为正确答案。

2. 【答案】C

【考点】细节题

【解析】题干中的Conger出自文章第二段第二句话中，表明本题与第二段有关。第二段首先提到，一些实验证据表明，酒精减轻了恐惧，接着列举了康格所做的实验，指出，给老鼠注射酒精后，它们远离电击的动力明显减弱，而接近食物的动力却保持不变。这说明，描述康格用老鼠所做的实验是想表明，酒精可以降低恐惧。C项“证实酒精将恐惧降到最点”是对该段中alcohol reduces fear in an approach-avoidance situation这句话的改写，为正确答案。

3. 【答案】C

【考点】归纳题

【解析】第三段提到，酒精对减缓压力有立竿见影的效果，而酗酒行为导致的不愉快后果只是随后才发生。C项“压力减缓在饮酒后首先出现”是对文中这句话的改写，为正确答案。

4. 【答案】A

【考点】细节题

【解析】文章前两段介绍了有关酗酒的学习理论，随后的段落解释了酗酒者继续饮酒的原因，指出饮酒者在面临家庭不和、失业以及疾病时继续饮酒，过度饮酒所导致的忧虑与负罪感可能本身就成为另一次酗酒的导火线，如果饮酒者学会了在奖赏和惩罚这两种情况下饮酒，那么任何一种情况都可能引发反复饮酒。这说明，作者在本文回答了“酗酒者为什么继续饮酒”这个问题。A项“虽然有令人不愉快的后果，但酗酒者为什么继续饮酒”是对作者观点的概括，为正确答案。

5. 【答案】C

【考点】推理题

【解析】文章前面的段落解释了酗酒者继续饮酒的原因，最后一段提到，虽然惩罚可以用来抑制反应，但是，惩罚可以当作一种奖赏，并且强化饮酒这种行为。由此可知，奖赏和惩罚都可能引发反复饮酒。C项“惩罚可能成为另一次饮酒的刺激因素”是对文中either type of condition may trigger renewed drinking这句话的改写，为正确答案。

# 强化训练篇

## 第一节　医学类文章25篇精练全解

### Passage 1

People who sleep fewer than six hours a night are more likely to die early, researchers have found in a study they claim provides “unequivocal（毫无疑问的，确实的）evidence” of a link between sleep deprivation and premature death. They discovered that people who slept for less than six hours each night were 12 per cent more likely to die prematurely — before the age of 65 — than those who slept the recommended six to eight hours a night.

The team from the University of Warwick and Federico II University Medical School in Naples analyzed 16 studies involving a total of 1.3 million people before reaching their conclusions. They pointed out that previous studies had shown that sleep deprivation was associated with heart disease, high blood pressure, obesity, Type 2 diabetes, and high cholesterol.

However, the researchers also found that sleeping too much was linked to an early death. Those who slept for more than nine hours a night were 30 per cent more likely to die early, the research published in the journal *Sleep* found. That directly contradicts research published in the same journal last week which suggested that people who slept for ten hours or longer a night were more likely to live to 100. This was thought to be because people who lived into extreme old age were healthier and therefore slept better.

However, the authors of the latest research contradicted this and suggested that long sleep was a sign of underlying illnesses such as depression and low levels of physical activity. Some cancer is also associated with sleeping for longer. Professor Francesco Cappuccio, leader of the Sleep, Health and Society Programme at the University of Warwick and Consultant Physician at the University Hospitals Coventry and Warwickshire NHS Trust,

said: "***Whilst*** short sleep may represent a cause of ill-health, long sleep is believed to represent more an indicator of ill-health."

"Consistently sleeping six to eight hours per night may be optimal for health. The duration of sleep should be regarded as an additional behavioral risk factor, or risk marker, influenced by the environment and possibly amenable to change through both education and counseling as well as through measures of public health aimed at favorable modifications of the physical and working environments."

1. According to the passage, which one has the least possibility to die early?

   A. Sleep less than six hours per night.

   B. Sleep more than six hours per night.

   C. Sleep between six to eight hours per night.

   D. Sleep more than nine hours per night.

2. When someone is lack of sleep for a long time, he is apt to have some kinds of diseases EXCEPT ____.

   A. heart disease　　B. high blood pressure

   C. fatness　　D. tuberculosis

3. What can we infer from the passage?

   A. The longer hours we sleep, the healthier we would be.

   B. The shorter hours we sleep, the healthier we would be.

   C. People who sleep between six to eight hours wouldn't die early.

   D. If someone tends to sleep long hours, then it indicates that there is something wrong with his body.

4. What does "whilst" (Line 6, Para.4) probably mean?

   A. Although.　　B. Furthermore.

   C. Because.　　D. Since.

5. Which is the best title of the passage?

   A. Sleep and Health　　B. Long Hours' Sleep Leads to Early Death

   C. Don't Sleep too Long　　D. The Deterioration of our Health Status

## Passage 2

Imagine eating everything delicious you want — with none of the fat. That would be great, wouldn't it?

New "fake fat" products appeared on store shelves in the United States recently, but not everyone is happy about it. Makers of the products, which contain a compound called olestra, say food manufacturers can now eliminate fat from certain foods. Critics, however, say the new compound can rob the body of essential vitamins and nutrients（营养物）and can also cause unpleasant side effects in some people. So it's up to consumers to decide whether the new fat-free products taste good enough to keep eating.

Chemists discovered olestra in the late 1960s, when they were searching for a fat that could be digested by infants more easily. Instead of finding the desired fat, the researchers created a fat that can't be digested at all.

Normally, special chemicals in the intestines（肠）"grab" molecules of regular fat and break them down so they can be used by the body. A molecule of regular fat is made up of three molecules of substances called fatty acids.

The fatty acids are absorbed by the intestines and bring with them the essential vitamins A, D, E, and K. When fat molecules are present in the intestines with any of those vitamins, the vitamins attach to the molecules and are carried into the bloodstream.

Olestra, which is made from six to eight molecules of fatty acids, is too large for the intestines to absorb. It just slides through the intestines without being broken down. Manufacturers say it's that ability to slide unchanged through the intestines that make olestra as valuable as a fat substitute. It provides consumers with the taste of regular fat without any bad effects on the body. But critics say olestra can prevent vitamins A, D, E, and K from being absorbed. It can also prevent the absorption of carotenoids（类胡萝卜素）, compounds that may reduce the risk of cancer, heart disease, etc.

Manufacturers are adding vitamins A, D, E, and K as well as carotenoids to their products now. Even so, some nutritionists are still concerned that people might eat unlimited amounts of food made with the fat substitute without worrying about how many calories they are consuming.

1. We learn from the passage that olestra is a substance that ____.

A. contains plenty of nutrients

B. renders foods calorie-free while retaining their vitamins

C. makes foods easily digestible

D. makes foods fat-free while keeping them delicious

2. The result of the search for an easily digestible fat turned out to be ____.

A. commercially useless B. just as anticipated

C. somewhat controversial D. quite unexpected

3. Which of the following is NOT true about the fatty acid?

A. The fatty acid is made up of three molecules of substances.

B. The fatty acid can be absorbed by the intestines.

C. The fatty acid brings the essential vitamins A, D, E and K to the intestines.

D. Olestra is made from six to eight molecules of fatty acids.

4. Olestra is different from ordinary fats in that ____.

A. it passes through the intestines without being absorbed

B. it facilitates the absorption of vitamins by the body

C. it helps reduce the incidence of heart disease

D. it prevents excessive intake of vitamins

5. Why are nutritionists concerned about adding vitamins to olestra?

A. It may lead to the over-consumption of vitamins.

B. People may be induced to eat more than is necessary.

C. The function of the intestines may be weakened.

D. It may trigger a new wave of fake food production.

## Passage 3

Pier 17 in downtown Manhattan is not the most likely destination for theatre-goers. But here on the East River, among the wailing seagulls, frying fish and tourists, is an enchanting offer of entertainment. Spiegel world is back in town for its second summer, with two spicy

cabaret shows of dance, music, and acrobatics and burlesque. Called “Absinthe” and “La Vie”, the shows are staged in the anachronistic opulence of a Spiegel tent (Flemish for “tent of mirrors”).

Nobody seems to know how many of these European pavilions are left but most people agree that there are fewer than 20. Built by hand without nails, Spiegel tents are beautiful assemblies of teak, velvet, stained glass and bevelled mirrors, created originally in Belgium in the early 20th century as mobile dance halls. Only two families in Belgium and the Netherlands still know how to make them, producing one every five or ten years or so, says Vallejo Gantner, one of the show’s producers and a long-time Spiegel tent aficionado. “But you know it when you walk into an old one. They have a special boutique quality.”

This one, which dates from the 1920s and has a painted art-nouveau facade, lends continental glamour to the pier. It holds about 350 people on wooden chairs and banquettes around a modest, circular stage. And it is this intimacy, this proximity to the performers, that gives these shows their special feel. Erotic contortionists, balletic hand-balancers and bawdy jugglers emanate a sweaty, tangible humanity. Many of them, Mr. Gantner explains, have left larger circus troupes, such as Cirque du Soleil, in order to make eye-contact with their audience. The simplicity of the staging gives their performances a gritty authenticity.

Once in a while, a family on a children’s outing is fooled by Spiegel world’s festive red-and-blue tent spires. Make no mistake: the shows are for adults. “La Vie”, created by Les 7 Doigts de la Main, a Montreal-based troupe, laces an array of artfully sexy circus acts with the premise that everyone is dead and in purgatory, travelling on “a flight to hell that never quite gets there”. Wearing what looks like a straitjacket, a contortionist moves in a highly unsettling way to a recording of “Crazy”, crooned by Patsy Cline. The show closes with a steamy pas de deux between the devilish master of ceremonies and the evening’s lip-curling seductress.

“Absinthe” is a more explicit grab-bag of stripping, cross-dressing and intrigue, without a unifying theme. The show’s strongest moments come from the acrobats, all of whom carry a powerful sexual charge. Two women sway with suggestive grace on the trapeze. An aerialist in black trousers, his sculpted chest glistening, pulls and twists himself up two hanging straps to the lusty music of “Jealous Guy”, sung by a transvestite diva.

Sexy but not tawdry. Despite colorful language and a brief moment of unnecessary male nudity in “La Vie”, the setting is too elegant and the talent too astonishing for that. It’s a bit of risqué fun

that has been warmly received by New Yorkers, many of whom have grown tired of the wholesome, tourist-friendly fare of Broadway. Last summer "Absinthe" ran for two months to sell-out crowds; this year's two-show programme is for three months until the end of September.

1. According to the passage, Spiegel world is probably ____.

A. a series shows of dance, music, acrobatics and burlesque with boutique quality

B. a mobile dance hall of long history as well as exquisite decoration

C. a troupe performing certain programmes for the public

D. a traditional form of entertainment derived from some ancient European countries

2. By mentioning that "Pier 17 in downtown Manhattan is not the most likely destination for theatre-goers", the author wants to ____.

A. imply that theatre-goers are paying much attention to the environment of performance

B. show that Pier 17 is not a place for a formal performance of the theatre

C. prove that the shows in Spiegel tents are very attractive

D. tell us the status of the place where the shows of "Absinthe" and "La Vie" are presented

3. The performances staged in Spiegel tents are different from the other ones mainly in that ____.

A. they are on show in the pier rather than in the theatre

B. the seats are arranged around the stage so that the audience can watch the performers closely

C. they are of a sweaty, tangible humanity and a like of enticing simplicity

D. it is much easier for their performers to make eye-contact with their audience

4. In the fourth paragraph, the author gives a detailed description of "La Vie" in order to ____.

A. imply that Spiegel world is characterized by suggestive sexy scenes and is mainly oriented to the adults

B. showcase the fact that the performance is sexually attractive, but far from tawdry

C. demonstrate the profound meaning conveyed by the surface of the performance

D. give a general impression of the specific performance and illustrate that people should not be deluded by the representation

5. Which one of the following statements is TRUE of the performances staged in Spiegel tents?

A. Only two families in Belgium and the Netherlands know how to give such performances.

B. The performances are characteristic of erotic shows.

C. The performances are always given with an explicit motif.

D. The performances are mainly given to the mass rather than the elite.

## Passage 4

A line of water bottles that had become a symbol of environmental responsibility has been removed from the shelves of Canada's leading outdoor gear retailer over concerns about a chemical used in its manufacture.

The Mountain Equipment Co-op, which is based in Vancouver, British Columbia, removed the bottles, sold under the brand name Nalgene, and other polycarbonate containers from its 11 large-scale stores on Wednesday. The retailer said that it would not restock the bottles, which are made by Nalge Nunc International in Rochester, a unit of Thermo Fisher Scientific, until Health Canada completed a review of bisphenol-a, or B.P.A., a chemical used to make hard, transparent plastics as well as liners for food cans. "We've been following the B.P.A. issue for at least three years," said Tim Southam, a spokesman for Mountain Equipment. "The decision we've taken this week does not mean that polycarbonate products will never return to our stores. We're just seeking some certainty about this chemical."

Church and environmental groups in Canada have mounted campaigns against bottled water because of concerns about the huge amount of plastic used in containers. As a result, the reusable Nalgene bottles have become ubiquitous on college campuses and elsewhere.

Polycarbonate plastic, which can only be produced by using B.P.A., creates bottles that are transparent and almost as hard as glass, but particularly shatter-resistant. Recently, however, the use of B.P.A.-based plastics in food containers has been questioned in Canada by Environmental Defence, a Toronto-based group. Environmentalists in the United States are also raising concerns about the chemical.

Last year, San Francisco's board of governors passed a local law banning the use of the chemical in children's products. B.P.A. was removed from the ordinance before it went into effect, however, after an industry lawsuit. Critics point to studies dating back to 1936 showing that the chemical can disrupt the hormonal system.

While there is little dispute about that, the plastics industry, supported by several studies from government agencies in Japan, North America and Europe, contends that polycarbonate bottles contain very little of the chemical and release only insignificant amounts of B.P.A. into the bodies of users. "Rarely has a chemical been the subject of such intense scientific testing and scrutiny, and still, important agencies across the globe agree that there is no danger posed to humans from polycarbonate bottles," Tom Cummins, the director of research and development at Nalge Nunc, said in a statement.

Rick Smith, the executive director of Environmental Defence, said that a paper published by 38 scientists after a government-sponsored conference in the United States found that the lack of research on the effects of B.P.A. on humans was a concern that required further investigation. Steven G. Hentges, the executive director of the American Chemistry Council's polycarbonate group, takes issue with that report's worries and points to a separate expert panel report published by the United States Department of Health and Human Services last month. In its 396-page report, which looked only at the impact of B.P.A. on reproduction, the panel said it had "negligible concern" about the chemical's effect on adult reproductive systems but raised some concerns about its impact on children and pregnant women.

1. The word "ubiquitous" (Paragraph 3) most probably means ____.

   A. omnipresent　　B. popular

   C. common　　D. usual

2. Which one of the following statements is TRUE of the local law passed by San Francisco's board of governors?

   A. This law forbade the use of B.P.A. in food containers for children.

   B. This law was not enforced because of an industry lawsuit that was against the use of B.P.A.

   C. This law was revised to allow B.P.A. to be used in children's products.

   D. This law went into effect before B.P.A. was removed.

3. According to Tom Cummins, which one of the following is NOT true of B.P.A.?

A. B.P.A. is rarely tested and scrutinized so intensely.

B. The testing and scrutiny done to other chemicals are no comparison with that to B.P.A.

C. That polycarbonate bottles containing B.P.A. are not dangerous to humans is supported by multiple evidence.

D. Polycarbonate bottles containing B.P.A. can be used safely by humans.

4. From the separate expert panel report it can be inferred that ____.

A. B.P.A. has no effect on reproduction

B. B.P.A. has trifling impact on children and pregnant women

C. B.P.A. has trifling impact on adult reproductive systems

D. B.P.A. has great effect on reproduction

5. The author's attitude to the use of Nalgene bottles is ____.

A. negative B. positive

C. biased D. unclear

## Passage 5

On the face of things, a fall in the number of people infected with HIV (the virus that causes AIDS) from 39.5m to 33.2m over the course of a single year, as reported in this year's AIDS epidemic update from the World Health Organisation (WHO) and UNAIDS, should be cause for rejoicing. Indeed, it is, for it means there are fewer people to treat, and fewer to pass the infection on, than was previously thought. But the fall is not a real fall. Rather, it is due to a change in the way the size of the epidemic is estimated.

If you factor in that change, the number of infected individuals has actually risen since last year, by 500,000. Yet even that is not necessarily bad news in the paradoxical world of AIDS. As treatment programmes are rolled out around the world, death rates are falling. According to the revised figures, the lethal peak, of 2.2m a year, was in 2005. Now the figure is 2.1m. Since the only way for an infected person to drop out of the statistics in reality (as opposed to by sleight of statistical hand) is for him to die, such increased survivorship inevitably pushes up the total size of the epidemic.

The best news of all, however, is that the new figures confirm what had previously been suspected — that the epidemic has peaked. The highest annual number of new infections around the world was 3.4m in 1998. That figure has now fallen to 2.5m.

Both the change in the death rate and the change in the infection rate are partly a consequence of the natural flow and ebb of any epidemic infection. But they are also a reflection of the hard graft of public-health workers in many countries, who have persuaded millions of people to modify or abandon risky behaviour, such as having unprotected sex, as they have also created the medical infrastructure needed to distribute anti-retroviral drugs that can keep symptoms at bay in those who do become infected.

The revision of the figures is mainly a result of better data-collection methods, particularly in India (which accounts for half the downward revision) and five African countries (which account for another fifth). In India many more sampling points have been established, and in all countries better survey methods, relying on surveyors knocking on doors rather than asking questions at clinics, have gathered data from more representative samples.

Sceptics will feel vindicated by the revision. They have suspected for a while that the older survey methods were biased, and that the inflation thus produced was tolerated because it helped twang the heart-strings of potential donors. However, the structures for collecting and distributing money to combat AIDS are now well established, and accurate data are crucial if that money is not to be misdirected. The new information also means that the goal of treatment for all who need it will be easier and cheaper to achieve. The WHO and UNAIDS are planning to publish a report on the matter early next year, but Paul De Lay, UNAIDS's director of evidence, monitoring and policy, says that the financial requirements for 2010 will probably be about 5% less than previously estimated, and that by 2015 that figure will have risen to 10%. Good news for everyone, then, donors and sufferers alike.

1. Though the number of infected individuals has risen, it is still worth rejoicing because ____.

   A. the number of people who are dying from AIDS has decreased

   B. the total size of the epidemic is shrinking to a significant extent

   C. it is only a rise in the sense of statistics, instead of a real number

   D. in the paradoxical world of AIDS bad news can turn out to be good news

2. About the changes in the death rate and the infection rate of HIV, which one of the following statements is NOT true?

A. Any epidemic will naturally have such changes.

B. They are mainly caused by the new statistic methods.

C. They clearly mirror the essential achievements of public-health workers.

D. The death rate has been greatly suppressed due to massive implementation of treatment programmes.

3. The word "vindicated" (Line 1, Paragraph 6) most probably means ____.

A. confused B. clarified

C. doubting D. annoyed

4. By 2015, the financial requirements will ____.

A. have risen by 10% more than what was previously estimated

B. be 10% of what was previously estimated

C. be 10% less than previously estimated

D. be 15% less than previously estimated

5. Towards the revision, the author's attitude can be said to be ____.

A. negative B. positive

C. indifferent D. neutral

## Passage 6

Infertility is normally seen as a private matter. If a couple are infertile and wish they were not, that is sad. But there is understandable resistance in many countries to the idea that treatments intended to deal with this sadness — known collectively as assisted reproductive technologies, or ARTs — should be paid for out of public funds. Such funds are scarce, and infertility is not a life-threatening condition.

However, two papers presented to the "State of the ARTs" conference held earlier this month in Lyon argue that in Europe, at least, there may be a public interest in promoting ARTs after all. The low fertility rate in many of that continent's more developed countries means their populations are ageing and shrinking. If governments want to change this, ARTs — most significantly in-vitro fertilisation (IVF) — could offer at least part of a way to do so.

As the conference heard, IVF does seem to be keeping up the numbers in at least one country. Tina Jensen of the University of Southern Denmark has just finished a study of more than 700,000 Danish women. She found that young women in Denmark have a significantly lower natural conception rate than in past decades. That is partly, but not entirely, because they are having their children later in life. The rest of the cause is unknown, though reduced sperm quality in men may be a factor. Whatever the cause, she also found that the effect has been almost completely compensated for by an increasing use of ARTs. Denmark's native population is more or less stable, but some 3.9% of babies born there in 2003 were the result of IVF. The comparable figure for another northern European country, Britain, was 1.5%.

Without IVF, then, the number of Danes would be shrinking fast. That may not have something to do with the fact that in Denmark the taxpayer will cover up to six cycles of IVF treatment. In Britain, by contrast, couples are supposed to be entitled to three cycles. In practice, many of the local trusts that dish the money out do not pay for any cycles at all. Jonathan Grant, the head of the Cambridge branch of the Rand Corporation (an American think-tank), believes this is shortsighted. His paper showed that if Britain supported IVF at the Danish level then its birth rate would probably increase by about 10,000 a year.

The cost of offering six cycles to couples (and doing so in practice, rather than just in theory) would be an extra £250m-430m a year. That is not trivial, but Dr. Grant reckons it is cheaper than other ways of boosting the birth rate. Some countries, for example, have tried to bribe women into having more children by increasing child benefits. According to his calculations, raising such benefits costs between £50,000 and £100,000 a year for each additional birth procured. Ten thousand extra births each year would thus cost between £500m and £1 billion.

There are, of course, some disadvantages to promoting IVF. In particular, women who use it tend to be older than those who conceive naturally, and that can lead to congenital problems in their children. But if the countries of Europe do wish to keep their populations up, making IVF more widely available might be a good way of doing so.

1. According to the text, the public's opinion on the infertility treatments is that ____.

   A. the treatments should be paid for out of public funds

   B. the treatments are not so compulsory as they consume the limited public funds

   C. the treatments are not necessarily only paid for out of public funds

D. the public is not obliged to pay for such treatments of no urgent nature

2. According to the study conducted by Tina Jensen, which one of the following statements is TRUE?

A. ARTs have reversed the tendency of the decreasing population in Denmark.

B. Danes' problem of low natural conception has been completely counterbalanced by the widely use of ARTs.

C. The population of Denmark is not decreasing after the adoption of ARTs.

D. IVF has played an essential role in Denmark in terms of keeping up the number of its population.

3. From the paper of Dr. Grant, it can be inferred that ____.

A. the cost of offering six cycles of IVF to couples is not high at all

B. IVF treatment is an economical way of solving population shrinking

C. Britain does not promote adopting IVF to boost the birth rate

D. encouraging women to bear more babies by bonus is not so efficient to solve the problem of population shrinking

4. The word "congenital" (Line 2, Paragraph 6) most probably means ____.

A. innate B. instinctive

C. cerebral D. acquired

5. According to the passage, the author's attitude towards promoting in-vitro fertilization can be said to be ____.

A. supportive B. opposing

C. ambiguous D. objective

## Passage 7

Back in 2000, Steve Ballmer, Microsoft's chief executive, described a grand vision for the future of health care. One day, he said, everyone would have a secure and private website on the Internet on which their doctors could post their "scans, lab results, test results, visit minutes", and to which the owner could grant certain people access, to view some or all of

that information. His ideas met with guffaws from the old lags of the industry, who have seen many fancy schemes for electronic medical records fall flat. America's health sector is simply too balkanised and too paper-based to stitch together easily in digital form. Even Mr. Ballmer conceded back then that he was searching for the "holy grail" of healthcare.

And yet, after years of frustration and furious development work, Microsoft now believes it has realised Mr. Ballmer's dream. On October 4th, the software giant was poised to unveil its new health-information product at a big event in Washington, DC. It is called the Health Vault, in keeping with Microsoft's promise to make storing data on the Internet just as secure as keeping it in a bank. Health Vault will store all its customers' health data, ranging from test results to doctors' reports to daily measurements of weight or blood pressure, online. Individuals then have access to those records anytime, anywhere, via the Internet — a great boon for those who travel a lot. Medical offices and hospitals who sign up for the service could easily send test results in digital form to the vault, and patients could authorise them in turn to have access to various, carefully circumscribed bits of their personal data.

Microsoft was also set to announce this week that several dozen manufacturers, hospitals and charities have signed up for Health Vault. Big names including the American heart, diabetes and lung associations, the New York-Presbyterian Hospital, and Omron and Texas Instruments, in addition to various firms devoted to the craze for "wellness", are all now on board, and are expected to announce products and services shortly. If the software giant has really found a hacker-proof way of storing records online, then the benefits of Health Vault are clear. But use of the vaults will be free both for the individuals that sign up for them and for the vendors and doctors that provide services based on the information they contain. So how will Microsoft make any money?

Sean Nolan of Microsoft explains that the business model depends on one thing: targeted search. Microsoft is betting that people will use its Health Vault Search to find out about their ailments. This service relies on an approach known as "vertical search" which attempts to provide more relevant results than generalist search engines like "Google" and "Yahoo"! by specialising in a particular field. The firm's recent acquisition of Medstory, a vertical-search engine focusing on health care, has given it a boost in this area.

Health Vault's search engine would definitely work better than those of rival sites if it could examine users' health records and past queries, and thus provide the responses that are most relevant to each individual's situation. But in order to attract any users in the first

place, Microsoft has promised to enforce strict privacy rules. These would preclude such data-mining.

1. The old lags of the industry did not think highly of Ballmer's scheme because ____.
   A. Ballmer's scheme sounded too fantastic and far-fetched to be true
   B. Ballmer lacked technology proof to back up his ideas
   C. they had witnessed too many failures of attempts to realize such schemes
   D. America's health sector is too stubborn and is reluctant to change for the digital
2. Which one of the following statements is NOT true of Health Vault?
   A. Individuals can have access to the medical records of anybody anytime via the Internet.
   B. Those who travel a lot will greatly benefit from services of Health Vault.
   C. Hospitals who sign up for the service could improve their efficiency by Health Vault.
   D. Health Vault is software invented by Microsoft.
3. The main problem of Health Vault is ____.
   A. that it will be difficult for Vault to make profit during the beginning phase
   B. that the software may be trapped in the dilemma of customer privacy and convenient data search
   C. that it has to adopt the "vertical search" which is not the company's strength
   D. that Microsoft does not have powerful search engines as Google and Yahoo! do
4. Microsoft will make money in Health Vault by ____.
   A. attracting customers with the enforcement of strict privacy rules
   B. providing a charging platform for the communication of patients and hospitals
   C. cooperating with big hospitals and charities by providing useful customer information
   D. providing highly specialized service with high efficiency
5. Compared with Google and Yahoo!, the advantage of Health Vault Search is ____.

A. that its technology far more advanced than that of the other two

B. that it is more effective for those who need special information

C. that it specializes on the information of ailment diagnosis

D. that its business model is more promising and profitable

## Passage 8

Most cells are transparent — in other words, they are not very good at reflecting or absorbing light. To look at them under a microscope thus requires trickery. Many of these tricks kill the cells, and even those that keep them alive look only at slices through each cell, rather than seeing the whole thing in three dimensions.

Michael Feld, of the Massachusetts Institute of Technology, and his colleagues, think they can change that. They have invented a way to look at cells that are still alive. Moreover, they can do so in three dimensions. Their method is called tomographic phase microscopy, and it is reported in this week's Nature Methods. Instead of relying on absorbed or reflected light, Dr. Feld's technique celebrates transparency by looking at light that gets through unaltered. It does so by measuring a property called the refractive index.

This index measures the speed of light in a material. (Light zips along at the actual "speed of light", faster than which nothing can go, only when it is travelling through a vacuum.) The different components of a cell, though transparent, have different refractive indices. Dr. Feld and his team therefore set out to map what these differences are, with a view to using them to distinguish between cellular components.

To measure the refractive indices of different parts of a cell they use a technique called interferometry, which involves splitting a beam of light in two. One half, known as the object beam, passes through the cell; the other is directed along a different path and acts as a reference. The length of the reference path is such that if no sample is present, the two daughter beams will be as perfectly in phase when they meet as they were when they were separated. The crests and the troughs of their waves will reinforce each other, and the result will be brightness. The more that the light passing through the sample is slowed down, however, the more the two beams will be out of phase. Crest will fall on trough, and the result will be darkness. It is this phase shift that gives Dr. Feld's new form of microscopy its name.

A single pair of beams does not, however, produce a useful image. To do that requires

scanning the object beam through the target about a hundred different ways. From the refractive index of each path it is possible — with the application of some suitably crunchy computing power — to produce a three-dimensional image.

To test his idea, Dr. Feld looked at cervical-cancer cells. If you identify this cancer early, the patient will probably survive. Miss it, and she will die. Dr. Feld wondered if the changes that occur during cancer would show up using his new method. They did, in a part of the cell called the nucleolus. This is the place where the components of protein factories are made. Since cancer cells grow rapidly, and thus have a high demand for proteins, it was a likely place to expect changes.

Dr. Feld also has plans to use beams of different colours, since each colour has a slightly different refractive index in a given material. That would provide extra data for the computer to chew on, and probably result in better pictures. With enough pictures, Dr. Feld's technique may make biology as transparent as the cells it studies.

1. Tomographic phase microscopy is different from the other tricks that look at cells in that ____.

   A. the light that gets through the cells is unaltered in tomographic phase microscopy

   B. it does not require the trickery to kill cells

   C. it is not dependent on absorbed or reflected light

   D. it could see all the components of the cells from three dimensions

2. Which one of the following statements is TRUE of the speed of light in materials?

   A. Light runs the fastest when it is passes through transparent materials in the real world.

   B. The speed of light can only be precisely measured when the light is travelling in vacuum.

   C. The speed of light in any material is slower than the actual "speed of light".

   D. The speed of light shifts when the light travels through different cells.

3. The result of darkness in the technique of interferometry implies that ____.

   A. there is no light passing through the sample

   B. the refractive index of the sample is very great

C. the speed of the light passing through the sample is very slow

D. the two daughter beams weaken each other

4. Dr. Feld's method could be applied into identifying cancer early by____.

A. detecting changes of refractive indices in the components of protein factories

B. finding out the changes of the refractive indices in some parts of the cervical-cancer cells

C. examining the changes of the refractive indices in the nucleolus

D. identifying the changes of the refractive indices in part of the nucleolus of the cancer cells

5. The best title of the passages could be____.

A. Image of the Transparent Cells

B. New Technique of Celebrating Transparency

C. Refractive Indices of the Transparent Cells

D. New Method of Detecting Cancer Cells

## Passage 9

For a Nobel laureate, the molecular biologist Max Perutz made a lot of mistakes. His science was strewn with assertions that were not supported by the sparse evidence he had gathered. No matter. He was eventually right about the important things — and gentleman enough to concede his errors.

With bloody-minded persistence, Perutz mastered the painstaking task of analysing images of haemoglobin, the component of blood that carries oxygen. This was by no means feat: a molecule of haemoglobin consists of thousands of atoms and, at the time, only simple structures of tens of atoms had been mapped. It was for this work that Perutz was awarded the Nobel prize in chemistry in 1962. But his triumphal announcement of the correct structure of haemoglobin was by no means his first solution to the problem: he had previously claimed all sorts of unlikely arrangements, backing down each time a colleague spotted a fatal flaw.

Even when he did finally hold the secret to why blood supports life, he did not piece together the evidence to produce the ultimate result. Indeed, Perutz was furious when a

junior researcher saw how the final piece fitted and could not resist popping it into its slot, completing what Perutz viewed as his jigsaw puzzle. Nevertheless, it was Perutz who had gathered all the pieces and who ensured, in the end, that they were correctly assembled.

Perutz was long the outsider. Of Jewish descent, he was a lapsed Catholic by religion. He left his native Austria in 1936, two years before Hitler annexed it. The outbreak of war saw him expelled to Canada as an enemy alien. On returning to Cambridge, he was not welcomed by his college. It was only after he won the Nobel Prize that he felt accepted as an Englishman, despite having been naturalised as a British subject 20 years earlier.

As a scientist, too, Perutz was always on the fringe. His field of endeavour, X-ray crystallography, was neither physics nor maths nor chemistry nor biology but a combination of these. As often happens to researchers working in interdisciplinary areas of science, his progress was impeded by an establishment that sought to promote existing subjects. He lived from grant to grant, each lasting a matter of months. Nevertheless, he managed to establish the unit in which James Watson and Francis Crick elucidated the double helix structure of DNA. A decade later, a whole institute was established under him.

Georgina Ferry's biography captures not only the scientific advances made by Perutz but also his curious personal qualities. A skinny, sickly and, for much of his life, skint individual, Perutz is an unlikely hero. He was demanding — his diet required him to eat black bananas, even in February — and he was unselfconscious in ensuring that his elaborate needs were met. He was also naive in insisting that scientific reasoning would trump political thought and religious teaching.

Ms Ferry portrays his foibles sympathetically. Perutz used to complain that, although he was famous, few people knew what it was he had achieved. By combining scientific with personal anecdotes, her book goes a good way towards redressing that balance.

1. Max Perutz won the Nobel prize though he made a lot of mistakes because ____.

   A. his important contribution outweighed those marginal mistakes

   B. he made assertions not based on the sparse evidence he had gathered

   C. he could always reach the correct conclusion in the end

   D. he was brave enough to admit his mistakes and strived for improvement

2. Which one of the following statements is TRUE of Perutz's task of analyzing the structure of hemoglobin?

A. Perutz successfully worked out the structures of all the different arrangements of atoms of hemoglobin.

B. It is not Perutz who had first provided an answer to the correct structure of hemoglobin.

C. It is in fact Perutz's colleague who had sorted out the solution to the problem of hemoglobin's structure.

D. Perutz had worked diligently on the divergences between himself and his colleague in analyzing the structure of hemoglobin.

3. Perutz was very angry with the junior researcher who popped the final piece into its slot because ____.

A. the researcher asserted that what Perutz viewed was only jigsaw puzzle

B. the researcher pointed out that Perutz did not piece together the evidence to prove the final result

C. the researcher passed off the secret to why blood supports life as his own idea

D. the researcher pieced together the evidence to work out the final result

4. Perutz's progress was interrupted by an establishment because ____.

A. the subject he studied did not belong to any of the conventional disciplines

B. his study threatened existing subjects by promoting interdisciplinary areas of science

C. that establishment prevented him from receiving adequate and long-term funds

D. he was diverted to the cause of setting up a brand new institute

5. The word "redressing" (Paragraph 7) most probably means ____.

A. remedying B. rectifying

C. re-adjusting D. reversing

## Passage 10

In a world where sight and sound seem to reign supreme, all it takes is a cursory glance at the size of the perfume industry to realise that smell matters quite a lot, too. Odours are

known to regulate moods, thoughts and even dating decisions, which is why any serious romantic will throw on the eau de toilette before going out for a night on the town. Yet in all these cases, those affected are aware of what they are smelling. Unlike the media of sight and sound, in which subliminal messages have been studied carefully, the potential power of subliminal smells has been neglected.

Wen Li and her colleagues at Northwestern University in Chicago are now changing that. In particular, they are investigating smells so faint that people say they cannot detect them. The idea is to see whether such smells can nevertheless change the way that people behave towards others.

Dr. Li's experiment, the results of which have just been published in Psychological Science, employed 31 volunteers. These people were exposed to three different odours at low concentration. One was the fresh lemon scent of citral. The second was the neutral ethereal perfume of anisole. The third was the foul sweaty smell of valeric acid. And the concentrations really were low. In the case of valeric acid, for example, that concentration was seven parts per trillion — a level only just detectable by bloodhounds. As a control, Dr. Li used a mineral oil that has no detectable smell at any concentration.

The participants were asked to sniff a jar containing either one of the three odours or the scentless oil, and then press a button to indicate whether they thought the jar smelled of anything. Immediately after that, a picture of a face would appear on a screen in front of them for just over a second. Each participant was asked to rate the face's "likeability".

Dr. Li found that the odours helped shape people's judgments about the faces when their responses indicated that they had not smelled anything. When someone had been exposed to valeric acid, for example, he tended to react negatively to a face. Exposure to citral, by contrast, made that face seem, on average, more friendly. (Obviously, the same face was not shown to any given participant more than once.) Even more intriguing, however, was that when participants did consciously perceive a smell, its effect on face-perception disappeared.

What is going on is unclear. If smells can carry useful information about personality (which is possible), then the effect would be expected to be the same whether or not the chemical in question is detected subliminally. If they do not carry such information, then it is hard to see what use the subliminal reaction is. Nevertheless, it is there.

The findings do, however, demonstrate what might be a powerful method of

manipulation. Indeed, Dr. Li considers the potential uses to be vast. Business meetings might be made more pleasant by releasing appropriate fragrances into the air in unsmellable amounts. Conversely, fights might be started by putting people in the presence of a faint foul odour. Advertising hoardings might benefit from a little olfactory tweaking and cinema audiences could be reduced to floods of tears at the appropriate moment. The sweet smell of success might, in other words, actually be undetectable.

1. Dr. Li is carrying out such an investigation in order to ____.
   A. find out how smells regulate moods in a subtle and nuanced way
   B. prove that smell plays an equally important role in daily life as that of sight and sound
   C. find out if people are sensitive to faint smells
   D. find out if faint smells could influence people's judgment of others
2. The mineral oil is used in Dr. Li's experiment to ____.
   A. control the concentration of odors to a slightly detectable degree
   B. act as a group of comparison with that of the other smells
   C. regulate the participants' moods by decreasing the smell's concentration
   D. protect the participants from losing the sense of smell
3. The word "likeability" (Line 4, Paragraph 4) most probably means ____.
   A. similarity B. likeness
   C. loveliness D. likelihood
4. When the participants consciously smelt the valeric acid, they tended to ____.
   A. make negative judgment to a face
   B. make positive judgment to a face
   C. make biased judgment to a face
   D. make fair judgment to a face
5. From Dr. Li's experiment, it can be inferred that ____.
   A. one's reaction to subliminal smells reflects useful information about his or her personality

B. subliminal smells can influence people's interaction with each other

C. subliminal smells have no effect on people's conscious face-perception

D. subliminal smells turn out to be a means of powerful manipulation in terms of business success

## Passage 11

A boy or a girl? That is usually the first question asked when a woman gives birth. Remarkably, the answer varies with where the mother lives. In rich countries the chances of being a boy are about 5% higher than in poor ones. Equally remarkably, that figure has been falling recently. Several theories have been put forward to explain these observations. Some argue that smoking plays a role, others that diet may be important. Neither of these ideas has been supported by evidence from large studies. But new research points to a different factor: stress.

Strange as it might seem, the terrorist attacks of September 11th 2001 shed light on the enigma. Studies noting the sex of babies conceived in New York during the week of the attacks found a drop in the ratio of males to females. That is consistent with earlier studies, which revealed a similar shift in women who became pregnant during floods and earthquakes and in time of war. Moreover, a study carried out eight years ago by researchers at the University of Aarhus, in Denmark, revealed that women who suffered the death of a child or spouse from some catastrophic illness around the time they conceived were much more likely to give birth to girls than to boys.

Taken together, these results suggest that acute stress to a woman at the time of conception shifts the sex ratio towards girls. However, Carsten Obel, a researcher at Aarhus who was not involved in the earlier study, wondered if the same might be true of chronic stress too. In a paper just published in Human Development, he shows that it is.

Dr. Obel used a set of data collected between 1989 and 1992. During that period 8,719 expectant mothers were asked to fill in questionnaires that inquired, among other things, about their level of stress. Dr. Obel found that the more stressed a mother had been, the less chance she had of having given birth to a boy. Only 47% of children born to women in the top quartile of stress were males. That compared with 52% for women in the bottom quartile. Dr. Obel suspects the immediate cause is that male pregnancies are more likely to miscarry in response to stress than female pregnancies are, especially

during the first three months. However, that is difficult to prove. More intriguing, though, is the ultimate cause, for he thinks it might be adaptive, rather than pathological.

That is because the chances are that a daughter who reaches adulthood will find a mate and thus produce grandchildren. A son is a different matter. Healthy, strapping sons are likely to produce lots of grandchildren, by several women — or would have done in the hunter-gatherer societies in which most human evolution took place. Weak ones would be marginalised and maybe even killed in the cut and thrust of male competition. If a mother's stress adversely affects the development of her fetus then selectively aborting boys, rather than wasting time and resources on bringing them to term, would make evolutionary sense.

That, in turn, would explain why women in rich countries, who are less likely to suffer from hunger and disease, are more likely to give birth to sons. That this likelihood is, nevertheless, falling suggests that rich women's lives may be more stressful than they used to be.

1. The author begins the passage by____.

   A. presenting an argumentation  B. explaining a phenomenon

   C. raising a question  D. making a comparison

2. The ratio of giving birth to a boy is falling in rich countries because____.

   A. the terrorist attacks of September 11th 2001 exerted huge negative impact

   B. women are facing greater pressure now than in the past

   C. women are under new pressure now which they seldom faced in the past

   D. male pregnancies are more easily to miscarry

3. Which of the following can explain Dr. Obel's opinion that the ultimate cause is adaptive rather than pathological?

   A. 47% of children born to women in the top quartile of stress were males while 52% in the bottom quartile.

   B. Women in rich countries are more likely to give birth to boys.

   C. Women selectively abort boys rather than waste time and resources on bringing them to term for fear of male competition.

   D. Women who suffer from calamity in conception are more likely to give birth to girls.

4. Women in the hunter-gatherer societies are more likely to give birth to daughters because ____.

A. they agree that giving birth to daughters is beneficial in the evolutionary sense

B. sons are likely to produce lots of grandchildren with several women

C. they think it is a better practice for a daughter to produce grandchildren with only one mate

D. they think bringing sons to term is wasting time and resources

5. From this passage, we may draw a conclusion that ____.

A. acute stress is more likely to cause women to choose aborting boys than chronic stress

B. stress to a woman at the time of conception, whether acute or chronic, will shift the sex ratio towards girls

C. more girls will be born in the future because today's women, in both rich and poor countries, suffer from increasing pressure

D. chronic stress is more decisive in influencing the women's pregnancies

## Passage 12

Numbers get a bad press. Almost alone of the academic disciplines, mathematics is one where expressions of ignorance are more of a boast than a shameful admission (imagine admitting at a dinner party that you can't read). Yet numbers are more important than ever. They are the language of most of science and much of government, two forces that do much to shape people's lives. They are the nervous system of any modern country, marshalled in support of arguments over everything from defence to which diseases should be treated.

Happily for the number-shy, help is at hand. A book about numbers and how to interpret them doesn't sound like interesting bedtime reading. Yet in the hands of Michael Blastland and Andrew Dilnot, respectively producer and presenter of "More or Less", a BBC radio programme on the subject, that is what it becomes.

The chapters proceed from simple concepts to more complicated ones, starting with the simples of all: working out how big a number is. That is harder than you might think. The British government's promise to spend £300m ($600m) over five years on child-care looks

impressive at first glance. Only after working through the calculations does one realise that it amounts to only £1.15 a week for every family. The authors avoid a hectoring tone. Their prose is light-hearted and never condescending. Amusing (or occasionally frightening) examples make theoretical arguments instantly accessible. The authors point out that most people have a higher-than-average number of feet (it takes only a single man with one foot to bring the average below two). Incomes are the other way around: thanks to a few billionaires, most people earn less than the average.

Later on, trickier and more emotive subjects are tackled. Much of the second half is taken up with the devilishly tricky business of trying to extract causation from correlation. One such issue is the so-called "cancer clusters". A mobile-phone mast is erected in a village. Soon after, cancer rates rise to several times the national average. But masts are common, and some villages are bound to develop high cancer rates through nothing more sinister than sheer bad luck. Proving correlation is easy, but proving causation — despite how obvious the links may seem — is not. The authors make the sobering point that mortality rates for doctors vary so much that, even if he had been constantly monitored, Harold Shipman (a British doctor who murdered at least 200 patients) would have racked up a body-count of several dozen before coming to official attention.

The central problem, as the authors admit, is that numbers can often be deeply counter-intuitive. Individuals find it difficult to cope with the vast quantities of cash consumed by a modern nation state, and everyday rules of thumb can sometimes lead to utterly wrong conclusions. That is what makes this book so valuable: it provides a reliable guide to a treacherous subject, giving its readers the mental ammunition to make sense of official claims. That it manages to make them laugh at the same time is a rare and welcome feat.

1. Which one of the following statements is TRUE of status quo of mathematics?

   A. One is cracking oneself up when expressing ignorance of mathematics.

   B. Mathematics is only a discipline to tolerate the shame of knowing nothing about numbers.

   C. The shame of admitting that you can not read at a dinner party is paramount of admitting that you do not know about mathematics.

   D. Expression of ignorance in mathematics is a boast not only in the academic disciplines but also in other fields.

2. The style of "More or Less" by Michael Blastland and Andrew Dilnot can be described as ____.

A. detailed and accessible B. technical and illuminating

C. professional and inviting D. theoretical and humorous

3. The author of the article uses the example of average number of feet and average income to demonstrate that ____.

A. to correctly understand the meaning of numbers is sometimes very tricky

B. people can understand better about statistical data by comparing them with most common phenomenon

C. the book helps people learn about the secret of numbers through interesting and daily examples

D. the way of calculating average income is the opposite to that of calculating the average number of feet

4. Some villages develop high cancer rates through sheer bad luck other than masts because ____.

A. they could not sense any link between these two phenomena

B. they can only find some vague correlation between them without solid evidence

C. there are not enough proofs to demonstrate that masts could raise cancer rate

D. they could not deduce a reasonable relation of the cause and effect on the concerning issues

5. According to the authors of "More or Less", the main point they want to demonstrate is that ____.

A. numbers are very difficult to understand

B. numbers could be cheating in most occasions

C. numbers can be subtly sensed by intuition

D. numbers could make people's minds more reasonable

## Passage 13

Everyone is interested in whether different foods or nutrients affect our odds of getting diseases like cancer or of developing risk factors for those diseases, such as too much

weight or high blood pressure. But there are many barriers to studying dietary change, which is why we still have no easy answers to the question of what, exactly, we should eat to be at our healthiest. It's also why you can be forgiven for often feeling whipsawed by headlines: Is coffee good or bad? What about alcohol, garlic, or chocolate?

This week researchers reported in the Journal of the American Medical Association that breast cancer survivors who cram their diets with fruits and vegetables are no more likely to escape a recurrence than women who stick to the usual five-a-day recommendation. Does that mean fruits and vegetables don't protect against cancer? No — just that in this specific group of women with breast cancer, the extra greens and additional apples didn't seem to help.

We asked researchers to explain why studies involving dietary changes are so hard to do — and what consumers should keep in mind when they read about them. Here's what the experts said:

Most diet studies take place in the real world. That means study subjects are keeping diaries of what they eat as they go rather than having their intake strictly controlled by someone else. You can give them meal advice, counseling, and how-to books up to their ears, but at the end of the day, they are on their own when it comes to what they put in their mouths. It's easier to get people to add something — like garlic, in the form of tasty sandwich spreads, or dark chocolate — than to take something away; no wonder a recent study comparing low-fat and low-carb diet plans found that almost no one was sticking to them by the end.

In studies focusing on diet, including the recent study on breast cancer recurrence, the amount of calories subjects reported eating would have caused them to lose far more weight than they actually did lose. The misreporting isn't necessarily vicious, but the inaccuracies add up. Say you're phoned about your daily intake on a day when it was someone's birthday at work and you had a slice of cake. You may not report it, thinking that a typical day wouldn't include the cake ... forgetting yesterday's "special occasion" piece of pizza, and the Big Gulp of the day before. Or, despite the portion size guides you get, you characterize your bagel from the deli as a 4-ounce standard serving when a 4-ounce bagel hasn't been sighted in any major city for a decade.

"You can't put a camera in everyone's belly and see exactly what they ate," says Christopher Gardner, a nutrition scientist at the Stanford Prevention Research Center who has recently published research on garlic and diet plans. You can get around this in some studies by taking objective measurements. Weight, for example, or if you're assessing intake of fruits and veggies, you can measure the level of pigments called carotenoids in the blood.

In the breast cancer study, blood tests showed that the study subjects actually did eat more fruits and veggies (carotenoid concentration was 73 percent higher in those women after one year and 43 percent higher after four years). But objective measures can't definitively nail down whether someone is eating nutrients in certain proportions.

1. One can be forgiven for feeling whipsawed by those headlines because ____.

   A. there is no solid and convincing scientific hypothesis on these subjects

   B. the question about what the healthiest food is has no answers

   C. opinions on these subjects are quite contradictory

   D. there is no authoritative answer to these questions

2. Which one of the following statements is TRUE of the conclusion of the study on breast cancer recurrence?

   A. Women who stick to the five-a-day recommendation are less likely to have a recurrence.

   B. Women who eat extra greens and vegetables are less likely to escape a recurrence.

   C. Women could not depend on fruit diet to avoid the breast cancer recurrence.

   D. Fruits and vegetables are no good to women with breast cancer.

3. From the results of the studies focusing on diet, it can be inferred that ____.

   A. the amount of calories set in diet could not help people to lose weight

   B. people are reluctant to take part in such studies

   C. it is difficult to get valuable conclusion from these studies

   D. this kind of studies is not objective enough

4. The fact that a 4-ounce bagel hasn't been sighted in any major city for a decade implies that ____.

   A. you should re-examine the standard size of the food you intake

   B. you tend to give an inaccurate report of your actual diet

   C. you fail to cooperate with the doctor by false record of your daily food

D. you make a mistake in noting down the size of standard serving

5. The limitation of the objective measurements mentioned in the last paragraph is that____.

A. they could only assess the proportion of fruits and veggies study subjects have taken

B. they could not have the subjects follow exactly the food proportion of their diet

C. they could not identify the levels of all the nutrients in patients' blood

D. they could not tell the exact proportions of nutrients study subjects have eaten

## Passage 14

If you found yourself in a cocktail bar with a Neanderthal man, what would he say? A good conversation is one of the great joys of being human, but it is not clear just how far back in the hominid lineage the ability to use language stretches. The question of when grunts and yelps turned into words and phrases is a tricky one. One way of trying to answer it is to look in the fossil record for evidence about what modern humanity's closest relatives could do. Svante Pääbo, of the Max Planck Institute for Evolutionary Anthropology in Leipzig, and his colleagues have done just that. Dr. Pääbo is an expert in extracting and interpreting the DNA of fossils. As he reports in the latest issue of *Current Biology*, he and his team have worked their magic on a gene called FOXP2 found in Neanderthal remains from northern Spain. The reason for picking this particular gene is that it is the only one known so far to have a direct connection with speech. In 1990, a family with an inherited speech disorder known as verbal dyspraxia drew the attention of genetics researchers. Those researchers identified a mutation in FOXP2 as the cause of the dyspraxia.

Since then FOXP2 has been the subject of intensive study. It has been linked to the production of birdsong and the ultrasonic musings of mice. It is a conservative type, not changing much from species to species. But it has undergone two changes since humans split from chimpanzees 6m years ago, and some researchers believe these changes played a crucial role in the development of speech and language.

If these changes are common to modern humans and Neanderthals, they must predate the separation of the line leading to Homo sapiens from the one leading to Homo neanderthalensis. Dr. Pääbo's research suggests precisely that: the FOXP2 genes from modern humans and Neanderthals are essentially the same. To the extent that the gene

enables language, it enables it in both species.

There has been much speculation about Neanderthals' ability to speak. They were endowed with a hyoid bone, which anchors the tongue and allows a wide variety of movements of the larynx. Neanderthal skulls also show evidence of a large hypoglossal canal. This is the route taken by the nerves that supply the tongue. As such, it is a requisite for the exquisitely complex movements of speech. Moreover, the inner-ear structure of Homo heidelbergensis, an ancestor of Neanderthals, shows that this species was highly sensitive to the frequencies of sound that are associated with speech.

That Neanderthals also shared with moderns the single known genetic component of speech is another clue that they possessed the necessary apparatus for having a good natter. But suggestive as that is, the question remains open. FOXP2 is almost certainly not "the language gene". Without doubt, it is involved in the control and regulation of the motions of speech, but whether it plays a role in the cognitive processes that must precede talking remains unclear — jokes about engaging brain before putting mouth in gear notwithstanding. The idea that the forebears of modern humans could talk would scupper the notion that language was the force that created modern human culture — otherwise, why would they not have built civilisations? But it would make that chat with a Neanderthal much more interesting.

1. Which one of the following statements is TRUE of Neanderthal men?

   A. They are derived from a branch of early Neanderthals called Homo heidelbergensis.

   B. They are existent descendant of Homo neanderthalensis.

   C. They are Homo sapiens' closest relatives.

   D. They are officially named Homo neanderthalensis in the academic circle.

2. Svante Pääbo and his team carried out a study on FOXP2 in order to ____.

   A. trace the appearance and evolution of the speech ability

   B. find out how far back in the hominid lineage the ability to use language stretches

   C. find evidence proving the gene which controls the motion of speech

   D. identify the crucial changes that had taken place on this gene and the consequent influence

3. The gene of FOXP2 is regarded as a gene with a direct connection with speech because ____.

A. it was found that FOXP2 existed in Neanderthal remains from northern Spain

B. it was found that sudden change of FOXP2 may lead to speech disorder

C. it was linked to the production of birdsong and the ultrasonic musings of mice

D. it does not change much from species to species

4. The word "scupper" (Paragraph 5) most probably means ____.

A. deny B. defeat

C. demolish D. destroy

5. From the findings of Dr. Pääbo's research it may be inferred that ____.

A. FOXP2 is the gene that enables the speech ability in both humans and Neanderthals

B. the fork separating the line leading to Homo sapiens from that to Homo neanderthalensis is wrong

C. more important genes should be identified which control speech ability and cognitive process

D. the establishment of human civilization as a result of language ability might be false

## Passage 15

Britons' most searing memories of their encounter with foot-and-mouth disease in 2001 are of the piles of animals slaughtered to try to stop its spread. Such a draconian policy might have been accepted had the disease been controlled quickly. But its ineffectiveness — more than 6m cows, sheep and pigs were culled before the disease was eradicated — led to widespread revulsion and a government rethink.

Just as in 2001, if an animal is thought to be infected, its herd will be culled and a quarantine zone set up. But this time, unless the disease is stamped out quickly, animals nearby will also be vaccinated to create a "fire-break" across which it is unlikely to travel. Already 300,000 doses of vaccine have been ordered, so that if government vets decide that slaughter alone is unlikely to be effective, they can start vaccinating straight away.

Humans almost never catch foot-and-mouth and it rarely kills the cloven-hooved beasts

it affects. But animals produce less milk and meat, so its economic effects are severe. It is also highly contagious: infected livestock produce the virus that causes it in large quantities, and transmit it through saliva, mucus, milk, faeces and even droplets in their breath.

Even so, only countries where foot-and-mouth is endemic, as in parts of Latin America, vaccinate all animals. One reason is cost: the disease is caused by a virus with seven main types and tens of sub-types, with a targeted vaccine needed for each strain and shots repeated, perhaps as often as twice a year. It is also because vaccinating damages exports. Places that are free from foot-and-mouth are unwilling to import vaccinated beasts, or fresh meat from them, because they may still carry the disease.

The fear of being shut out of foreign markets led to the British government's disastrous foot-dragging over vaccination in 2001. But that same year an outbreak in the Netherlands involving 26 farms was brought under control in just one month by vaccinating 200,000 animals. Though healthy, these beasts then had to be culled so that farmers could return to exporting without restrictions as soon as possible.

Not even eternal vigilance on imports can keep a country free of foot-and-mouth disease: the latest outbreak was apparently caused by a breach of bio-security at the Pirbright laboratory complex in Surrey, where government researchers keep the live virus for vaccine research and Merial, an American animal-health company, manufactures vaccine for export. Human action, accidental or deliberate, seems likely to have been involved.

Ironically, one reason for eschewing vaccination is that although it provides the best hope of dealing with outbreaks, maintaining the capacity to produce vaccine is itself a risky business. Many earlier episodes of foot-and-mouth in countries normally free from the disease have been caused by laboratory escapes; in 1970 a leak from Pirbright's isolation facilities was fortunately contained.

1. Which one of the following statements is NOT true of the foot-and-mouth disease in Britain in 2001?

   A. The disease had never been effectively controlled throughout the event.

   B. The policy of slaughtering animals to stop the disease spread proved to be a failure.

   C. The slaughtering policy was arousing discontent among the public in Britain.

D. The government failed to take immediate actions of creating fire-break around the infected livestock.

2. The new policy is different from the policy in 2001 in the following aspects EXCEPT ____.

A. the piles of animals will not be slaughtered as in 2001

B. animals near the infected herb will be injected with vaccine

C. a belt of quarantine with vaccinated animals will be erected

D. it is paying more attention to prevention of the outbreak of the epidemic

3. Only a few countries have all of their animals injected with vaccines because of the following reasons EXCEPT ____.

A. it is unnecessary to vaccinate all the animals in the counties in which there are few chances of infecting foot-and-mouth

B. the cost of vaccines against all types of the virus causing the disease is very high

C. vaccinated animals are less welcomed by importing countries

D. the vaccine cost will be rising as types of virus causing the disease are increasing

4. Though vaccinated animals were free from the foot-and-mouth in Britain and Netherlands in 2001, they were still slaughtered because ____.

A. they might be more likely to infect the virus than the healthy ones

B. the exporting restrictions were too strict to let these animals pass the customs

C. the farmers were afraid of being deprived of the exporting right

D. the government wanted to regain the former status of exporting animals

5. The outbreak of foot-and-mouth disease may be a result of the following situations EXCEPT ____.

A. animals being wrongly or incompletely injected with vaccination

B. importing animals from the countries with the foot-and-mouth-disease

C. leak of the virus during the research experimentation

D. malicious actions by some people with particular purpose

## Passage 16

When honey bees began to desert their hives recently, never to return, it threw apiarists into a panic. What appeared to be perfectly healthy adult bees would flee their queen, the young and their food stores. Instead of ransacking the empty hive, other bees would avoid it like the plague. Yet there was nothing obviously wrong. Researchers have now identified the first tangible clue in the mystery — a relatively new virus.

Colony collapse disorder became widespread in America in the winter of 2006-2007, when about a quarter of the nation's beekeepers were affected, each losing between 30% and 90% of their winged workers. Bees are valued not so much for their honey, which is worth some $200m a year in America, but for their work in pollinating crops. This brings the economy some $15 billion a year, as apiarists move their hives to land producing fruit, vegetables and nuts.

Finding exactly why colonies collapse has been taxing the minds of both federal and university scientists. There have been few bodies on which to conduct autopsies. Those adult bees that have been found dead near an abandoned hive have been riddled with almost every bee disease known to man. Now a report by Diana Cox-Foster of Pennsylvania State University and her colleagues, published in the September 6th issue of Science, points the finger at the Israeli acute paralysis virus. The lurgy in question was, the researchers suggest, imported from Australia.

Because many factors could be acting together to cause bee colonies to collapse, Dr. Cox-Foster and her colleagues decided to examine everything they could find within the empty hives. They collected samples from infected hives and compared them not only with samples from apparently healthy hives but also with an analysis of royal jelly — a bee secretion fed to the larvae — from China, which has not been affected by the mystery disorder. From their samples, the researchers extracted RNA — a chemical that carries and helps to decode genetic information. Their analysis revealed the presence of various bacteria, fungi and viruses that were lurking in the hives and the royal jelly. They then looked to see whether there was anything in the abandoned hives that was not found elsewhere.

What they found was a virus first identified in 2004 in the Middle East. Bees infected with Israeli acute paralysis virus shiver, their bodies become frozen and they die. But the virus

itself cannot be the sole cause of colony collapse disorder. For a start, all the hives infected with it were also infested with a second nasty, the Kashmiri bee virus. Yet this virus was also present in many of the apparently healthy hives. Intriguingly, there was also a virus that the researchers were unable to classify. They suspect it may be a new lineage of the Kashmiri bee virus, but it could be something completely novel. This second virus was also found only in the abandoned hives.

The researchers reckon that the reason why so many honey bees are dying is down to a combination of factors that are found only, so far, in America. The Israeli acute paralysis virus may have had such a devastating effect there because of the presence of a parasite called the Varroa mite. This parasite weakens the immune systems of bees, making the consequences of an infection more likely to be fatal. Tellingly, bees in Australia have not been infected by the parasite.

1. When honey bees desert their hives, the other bees will usually ____.

   A. stay far away from the empty hives because they are useless

   B. flee their queen, the young and their food stores away and steal the hives

   C. throw apiarists into a panic by plaguing the empty hives

   D. plunder the empty hives and take possession of all that is worth anything

2. When the bee colony collapse disorder became rampant in America, ____.

   A. the workers of the nation's beekeepers resigned from the beekeeping factory

   B. the apiarists moved their hives to land producing fruit, vegetables and nuts

   C. the crops could not grow to maturity as before for short of effective pollination

   D. each apiarist suffered a loss of $200m to $1b a year as well as most of their workers

3. It has been a headache to find out why bee colonies collapse because of the following reasons EXCEPT ____.

   A. RNA experiment shows an intricate connection between the dead bees with their Chinese counterparts

   B. dead bees near a deserted hive are found to carry too many diseases

   C. there were almost no samples for scientists to do research on the dead bees

D. the scientists could not identify exactly which disease was the main factor that had caused the colonies collapse

4. Which one of the following statements is NOT true of the experiment carried out by Dr. Cox-Foster and her colleagues?

A. They collected samples not only from infected hives, but also from healthy hives and royal jelly.

B. They sorted out a chemical that provides relevant information from the genetic perspective.

C. The research points out that an Israeli virus is the main cause of the collapse disorder since the virus was found in the hives and the royal jelly.

D. They found that there were all kinds of viruses in the royal jelly which were also present in the infected hives.

5. According to the researchers, so many honey bees are dying probably because of the following reasons EXCEPT ____.

A. the bees were affected with Israeli acute paralysis virus which was fatal to them

B. the hives were infected with a combination of the viruses that led to massive deaths of the bees

C. an unidentified virus which may be a new lineage of the Kashmiri bee virus or a new virus causes the disaster

D. the Varroa mite is believed to worsen the conditions of the infected bees and leave them more vulnerable to deadly disease

## Passage 17

The animal dissection requirement of biology classes has been getting under the skin of students for generations, and there have always been some who asked to be excused from the requirement. Now, a growing number of technological alternatives are making it possible for students to swap that scalpel for a computer mouse. There are laws in nearly a dozen states — including California, Florida, New Jersey, and New York — protecting a student's choice to learn about animal anatomy sans scalpel. Some students choosing to opt out

feel we should be kinder to our web-footed friends. Others are just queasy at the thought of rubbery frog bodies and the smell of formaldehyde.

"Dissection is icky. There's a yuck factor," admits Brian Shmaefsky, a board member with the National Association of Biology Teachers. "And a teacher has to weigh the benefits with the cost of students being offended to the point that it interferes with learning."

Virtual blades. So for cases in which a real dissection would be too slimy, it's time to try some toad tech. While the first computer-based alternatives to dissection emerged in the 1980s, modern frog dissection software can be found at different websites. These software programs use creative clicking, high-powered zoom functions, and video clips to teach anatomy. Froguts software, for example, lets students trace incision lines with a computer mouse and snip through skin with a virtual blade. There are even sound effects like a "slish" for slicing frog flesh, or a "shwoosh" for pinning down skin flaps. (Schools currently pay about $300 for a one-year software license, though some organizations will lend programs out free of charge.)

Earlier this year, a graduate student from Simon Fraser University in Vancouver designed the first-ever haptic (the Greek word for "touch") frog dissection program, which uses a penlike tool to create a sensation similar to cutting into real flesh. The hand-held device connects to a computer, and students move the device through the air while watching the results of their actions on a computer screen.

With Digital Frog — a popular program that's had approximately 1,500 frog demo downloads since January and is currently in use in 2,000 schools — students can add or subtract those amphibious organs with a mere mouse click. They can then assess their learning with sporadic frog anatomy quizzes.

"Repetition is helpful. The fact that a student can review sections of a program over and over again is important," says Martin Stephens, vice president for animal research issues at the Humane Society of the United States. "In dissections, the animal's organs are all shriveled and discolored. You look for things and can't find them because body parts have changed drastically since the animal was killed. But on a computer screen, layers can be digitally peeled away." Other experts think the dissection technology has its limits. Gerry Wheeler, executive director of the National Science Teachers Association, says that artificial simulations don't give as enriching an experience as the real thing. Still others worry the programs are depriving kids of experiential learning.

1. The word “swap” (Paragraph 1) most probably means ____.

A. exchange B. throw away

C. reject D. refuse

2. Some students ask to be excused from the requirement of biology classes because of the following reasons EXCEPT that ____.

A. dissection consists of disgusting procedures and unpleasant smells

B. they are entitled to reject dissection requirement given the legal regulation

C. they are offended when fulfilling the requirements of animal dissection

D. they insist that people should treat animals more as friends instead of simply objects

3. Brian Shmaefsky’s statement implies that ____.

A. he indeed supports the students’ animal protection movement

B. he thinks the animal dissection should be banned

C. he thinks the animal dissection may not be good for students to learn biology effectively

D. he always evaluate the teaching effect by weighing reluctant factors of cost and effect

4. Compared with the real dissection, the dissection on computer has the following advantages EXCEPT ____.

A. it has authentic sound effect like a “slish” or “shwoosh”

B. there is a sensation of always dealing with fresh and recognizable organs

C. the process can be repeated so that students can gather better insight of the animal structure

D. students can take quizzes with the software to evaluate the learning effect

5. The author’s attitude towards the toad tech can be said to be ____.

A. supportive B. doubtful

C. objective D. biased

## Passage 18

We sometimes think humans are uniquely vulnerable to anxiety, but stress seems to affect the immune defenses of lower animals too. In one experiment, for example, behavioral immunologist（免疫学家）Mark Laudenslager, at the University of Denver, gave mild electric shocks to 24 rats. Half the animals could switch off the current by turning a wheel in their enclosure, while the other half could not. The rats in the two groups were paired so that each time one rat turned the wheel it protected both itself and its helpless partner from the shock. Laudenslager found that the immune response was depressed below normal in the helpless rats but not in those that could turn off the electricity. What he has demonstrated, he believes, is that lack of control over an event, not the experience itself, is what weakens the immune system.

Other researchers agree. Jay Weiss, a psychologist at Duke University School of Medicine, has shown that animals who are allowed to control unpleasant stimuli don't develop sleep disturbances or changes in brain chemistry typical of stressed rats. But if the animals are confronted with situations they have no control over, they later behave passively when faced with experiences they can control. Such findings reinforce psychologists' suspicions that the experience or perception of helplessness is one of the most harmful factors in depression.

One of the most startling examples of how the mind can alter the immune response was discovered by chance. In 1975 psychologist Robert Ader at the University of Rochester School of Medicine conditioned（使形成条件反射）mice to avoid saccharin（糖精）by simultaneously feeding them the sweetener and injecting them with a drug that while suppressing their immune systems caused stomach upsets. Associating the saccharin with the stomach pains, the mice quickly learned to avoid the sweetener. In order to extinguish this dislike for the sweetener, Ader re-exposed the animals to saccharin, this time without the drug, and was astonished to find that those mice that had received the highest amounts of sweetener during their earlier conditioning died. He could only speculate that he had so successfully conditioned the rats that saccharin alone now served to weaken their immune systems enough to kill them.

1. Laudenslager's experiment showed that the immune system of those rats who could turn off the electricity____.

A. was strengthened　　B. was not affected

C. was altered D. was weakened

2. Laudenslager has demonstrated that it is the ____ that weakens the immune system.

A. mild electric shocks B. the saccharin

C. the depressed mind D. the lack of control over an event

3. According to the passage, the experience of helplessness causes rats to ____.

A. try to control unpleasant stimuli

B. turn off the electricity

C. behave passively in controllable situations

D. become abnormally suspicious

4. The reason why the mice in Ader's experiment avoided saccharin was that ____.

A. they disliked its taste B. it affected their immune systems

C. it led to stomach pains D. they associated it with stomachaches

5. The passage tells us that the most probable reason for the death of the mice in Ader's experiment was that ____.

A. they had been weakened psychologically by the saccharin

B. the sweetener was poisonous to them

C. their immune systems had been altered by the mind

D. they had taken too much sweetener during earlier conditioning

## Passage 19

Although close relationships are often wellsprings of health-enhancing support, accumulating evidence indicates that persistent domestic conflict deals a blow to the body — and especially the heart. In one of the latest studies, researchers found that British adults who were in adverse close relationships were 34 percent more likely to suffer coronary problems, ranging from chest pain to deadly heart attacks, than those who weren't. Numerous American studies have produced similar findings. Last year, for example, a long-term analysis of more than 1,000 marriages found that strained matrimonies take a clear toll on physical health over time, hitting the elderly the hardest.

Negativity-plagued relationships are toxic in part because of the effects of chronic stress, says Sheldon Cohen, a Carnegie Mellon University psychologist. In addition to damaging the heart, ongoing stress can deplete the immune system — creating openings for colds, cancers, and other maladies — and also lead to depression and risky coping behaviors like excessive drinking.

People who endure persistent interpersonal problems are more at risk than those reeling from an isolated blowup, Cohen says. But spouses aren't the only potential source of unrelenting trouble. In the recent British study, 20 percent of adults identified someone other than a romantic partner as the object of their closest relationship, according to the report in the October 8 issue of Archives of Internal Medicine.

Fortunately, strategies for minimizing feuds within the family are similar to those that can resolve conflicts with in-laws, coworkers, neighbors, and others, says Redford Williams, a behavioral scientist at Duke University. One technique he recommends is this: Before lashing someone with a sharp-tongued comment, step back and evaluate a brewing dispute. Say it's your turn to host the annual holiday family feast. Frazzled, juggling food prep for 20 people with a maniacal effort to scrub everything clean, you finally feel pleased by your home's facelift. Then the doorbell rings. In strides your 84-year-old aunt, craning her neck to eyeball the surroundings. "Well you certainly don't pay much attention to keeping your house tidy," she barks, flinging her coat over your outstretched arms. "If we did what came naturally, we'd either explode or keep fuming for the rest of the day," Williams says. Instead, he suggests, ask yourself four questions: Is this situation important?

After years studying the strain hostility and anger place on the heart, he and his wife, also a doctor, have developed a system called Williams LifeSkills. A 2005 study found that when people with heart disease used Williams's techniques, their anger levels, average blood pressure, and blood pressure elevation when angry all went down; their depression and anxiety diminished; and they reported being more satisfied with family and friends.

Nevertheless, the holidays tend to strap everyone with a little extra stress, so make an effort to be on your best behavior, especially if you're prone to conflict, says Williams. But if family fighting becomes an annual theme, there might be something wrong.

Not all conflict is bad, according to Harvard University lecturer Tal Ben-Shahar, author

of the new book *Happier: Learn the Secrets to Daily Joy and Lasting Fulfillment*. "Negativity is normal, as long as it's outweighed by positivity," he says. "No negativity at all is actually a bad sign" that people may be avoiding serious issues.

1. From the first paragraph, it can be inferred that ____.

   A. close relationship between matrimonies is a double-edged sword

   B. adverse close relationships lead to high risk of coronary problems

   C. strained relationship within family will cut short one's normal span of life

   D. numerous studies have proved the devastating effect of close relationship

2. Negative close relationship may lead to the following diseases EXCEPT ____.

   A. coronary problems　　B. immune system disorder

   C. psychosis　　D. depression and anxiety

3. By the technique recommended by Redford Williams, the author implies that ____.

   A. one should be reasonable so as to keep good relationship with intimate partners

   B. one should divert oneself from the furious state so as to minimize family conflicts

   C. it is not so difficult to lessen the conflicts within the family

   D. you'd better think the other way when potential conflict is under your nose

4. The strategy for minimizing conflicts in the family suggested by Redford Williams is that ____.

   A. people should undertake housework on one's own

   B. people should choose a brewing dispute rather than a sharp-tongued comment

   C. people should weigh if it is worth of having a feud

   D. people should learn to hold their anger when something unpleasant happens

5. Which one of the following statements is TRUE of Tal Ben-Shahar's opinions on family conflict?

   A. Family conflict is necessary for maintaining the positivity in close relationships.

   B. Lack of family conflict will make people void of serious issues.

C. Negativity in close relationship can indeed improve the relationship positively.

D. Modest family conflict will do little harm to close relationship.

## Passage 20

Often people with deep vein thrombosis do not have any symptoms. In these people, this condition is usually suspected only after a blood clot is discovered in the lung. Once diagnosed with deep vein thrombosis, treatment begins if it is likely that the blood clot will grow or that a piece of the clot might break loose and flow to the lungs.

If you have a blood clot in your upper leg vein, you will usually need to take anticoagulant medication for 3 to 6 months, and possibly longer. After 3 to 6 months, your doctor may recommend that you continue Warfarin on an ongoing basis to prevent deep vein clots from recurring. Typically, if you have a blood clot in the lower deep leg veins, you will need to take anticoagulant medication for 6 to 12 weeks fan monitor the blood clot with ultrasound.

The main goal of treatment is to prevent the blood clot from growing or moving to the lungs. If a blood clot in the deep veins of the leg breaks loose and travels to the lungs, it can cause pulmonary embolism. Pulmonary embolism occurs in 25% of cases of untreated, diagnosed deep leg vein thrombosis. In people who receive treatment for deep vein thrombosis, the rate of pulmonary embolism falls drastically. Blood clots in the lung occur more often in people with deep vein blood clots in the upper rather than the lower leg veins. Only about 20% of blood clots in the veins of the calf will become larger and extend into the upper leg or groin veins. Blood clots that extend into the upper leg veins usually require with anticoagulant medication to prevent pulmonary embolism.

The recurrence rate for deep vein thrombosis varies depending on what caused the blood clot and how it was treated. Recurrence is most common in people who have continuing risk factors such as cancer or inherited blood-clotting problems and in people who have more than one blood clot in the leg. Recurrence is lowest in people who have a short-term risk factor, such as surgery or temporary inactivity. In 30% to 50% of people who have had deep vein thrombosis with symptoms, a condition called post thrombotic syndrome may develop within 8 years. This condition can cause pain, swelling, discoloration, and sores on the leg.

1. Once diagnosed with deep vein thrombosis, the patient will be given the treatment to ____.

   A. dissolve the existing blood clots

   B. break loose the existing blood clots

   C. prevent the new clots from forming

   D. prevent the existing blood clots from growing and moving to the lungs

2. If a patient is found a clot in his lower deep leg vein, he will have to ____.

   A. take anticoagulant medication for 3 to 6 months

   B. monitor his blood clot with ultrasound with no need for medication

   C. take anticoagulant medication for 6 to 12 weeks

   D. need continuous use of Warfarin

3. According to Paragraph 3, Pulmonary embolism is most likely to occur when ____.

   A. blood clots are found in the upper leg veins

   B. more than one blood clot is found in the leg

   C. blood clots appear in the lower leg veins

   D. proper treatment was given to patients with deep vein thrombosis

4. The recurrence rate for deep vein thrombosis may be the lowest among people ____.

   A. who have had a family history of blood-clotting problems

   B. who have been diagnosed with deep vein thrombosis after undergoing the mastectomy due to breast cancers

   C. whose deep vein thrombosis are caused by temporary sedentary work

   D. who have more than one clot in the leg

5. The author of this passage focuses on the ____ of deep vein thrombosis.

   A. treatment

   B. early diagnosis

   C. treatment and prevention

   D. treatment and prognosis

## Passage 21

After 25 years battling the mother of all viruses, have we finally got the measure of HIV? Three developments featured in this issue collectively give grounds for optimism that would have been scarcely believable a year ago in the wake of another failed vaccine and continuing problems supplying drugs to all who need them.

Perhaps the most compelling hope lies in the apparent "cure" of a man with HIV who had also developed leukemia. Doctors treated his leukemia with a bone marrow transplant that also vanquished the virus. Now US Company Sangamo Biosciences is hoping to emulate the effect patients being cured with a single shot of gene therapy, instead of taking antiretroviral drugs for life.

Antiretroviral therapy (ART) is itself another reason for optimism. Researchers at the World Health Organization have calculated that HIV could be effectively eradicated in Africa and other hard-hit places using existing drugs. The trick is to test everyone often, and give those who test positive ART as soon as possible. Because the drugs rapidly reduce circulating levels of the virus to almost zero, it would stop people passing it on through sex. By blocking the cycle of infection in this way, the virus could be virtually eradicated by 2050.

Bankrolling such a long-term program would cost serious money — initially around $3.5 billion a year in South Africa alone, ring to $85 billion in total. Huge as it sounds, however, it is peanuts compared with the estimated $1.9 trillion cost of the Iraq war, or the $700 billion spent in one go propping up the US banking sector. It also looks small beer compared with the costs of carrying on as usual, which the WHO says can only lead to spiraling cases and costs.

The final bit of good news is that the cost of ART could keep on falling. Last Friday, GlaxoSmithKline chairman Andrew Witty said that his company would offer all its medicines to the poorest countries for at least 25 per cent less than the typical price in rich countries. GSK has already been doing this for ART, but the hope is that the company may now offer it cheaper still and that other firms will follow their lead.

No one doubts the devastation caused by AIDS. In 2007, 2 million people died and 2.7 million more contracted the virus. Those dismal numbers are not going to turn around soon — and they won't turn around at all without huge effort and investment. But at least there is renewed belief that, given the time and money, we can finally start riddling the

world of this most fearsome of viruses.

1. Which of the following can be most probably perceived beyond the first paragraph?

A. The end of the world. B. A candle of hope.

C. A Nobel Prize. D. A quick fix.

2. According to the passage, the apparent "cure" of the HIV patient who had also developed leukemia would ____.

A. make a promising transition from antiretroviral medication to gene therapy

B. facilitate the development of effective vaccines for the infection

C. compel people to draw an analogy between AIDS and leukemia

D. would change the way we look at those with AIDS

3. As another bit of good news, ____.

A. HIV will be virtually wiped out first in Africa

B. the cycle of HIV infection can be broken with ART

C. the circulating levels of HIV have been limited to almost zero

D. the existing HIV drugs will be enhanced to be more effective in 25 years

4. The last reason for optimism is that ____.

A. governments will invest more in improving ART

B. the cost of antiretroviral therapy is on the decline

C. everybody can afford antiretroviral therapy in the world

D. the financial support of ART is coming to be no problem

5. The whole passage carries a tone of ____.

A. idealism B. activism

C. criticism D. optimism

## Passage 22

European Union environmental officials have determined that two kinds of genetically

modified corn could harm butterflies, affect food chains and disturb life in rivers and streams, and they have proposed a ban on the sale of the seeds, which are made by DuPont Pioneer, Dow Agrosciences and Syngenta. The preliminary decisions are circulating within the European Commission, which has the final say. Some officials there are skeptical of a ban that would upset the powerful biotechnology industry and could exacerbate tensions with important trading partners like the United States. The seeds are not available on the European market for cultivation.

In the decisions, the environment commissioner, Stavros Dimas, contends that the genetically modified corn, or maize could affect certain butterfly species, specifically the monarch, and other beneficial insects. For instance, research this year indicates that larvae of the monarch butterfly exposed to the genetically modified corn "behave differently than other larvae". In the decision concerning the corn seeds produced by Dow and Pioneer, Mr. Dimas calls "potential damage on the environment irreversible". In the decision on Syngenta's corn, he says that "the level of risk generated by the cultivation of this product for the environment is unacceptable".

A decision by the European Union to bar cultivation of the genetically modified crops would be the first of its kind in the trade bloc, and would intensify the continuing battle over genetically modified corn. Banning the applications for corn crops also would mark a bold new step for European environmental authorities, who are already aggressively pursuing regulations on emissions from cars and aircraft, setting it at odds with the United States and angering industries.

"These products have been grown in the U.S. and other countries for years," said Stephen Norton, a spokesman for the United States trade representative. "We are not aware of any other case when a product has been rejected after having been reviewed and determined safe by European food safety authorities," he said.

Barbara Helfferich, a spokeswoman for Mr. Dimas, declined to comment on the specifics of the procedure because commissioners had not yet made a final decision. But she said that the European Union was within its rights to make decisions based on the "precautionary principle" even when scientists had found no definitive evidence proving products can cause harm. She said that the decisions by Mr. Dimas could go before the commission within a few weeks, but she said that no date had been set. In the decisions, Mr. Dimas cited recent research showing that consumption of genetically modified "corn byproducts reduced growth and increased mortality

of nontarget stream insects" and that these insects "are important prey for aquatic and riparian predators" and that this could have "unexpected ecosystem-scale consequences".

Although still preliminary, his decisions could drastically tilt the policy against future approvals of genetically modified crops, said Nathalie Moll, a spokeswoman for Europabio, an industry group with 80 members including Syngenta, Pioneer and Dow. Europabio says that the crops grown using the genetically modified corn are already imported into several European countries, including France and Germany, where they are used to feed animals like cows and chickens.

Rob Gianfranceschi, spokesman at the United States mission to the European Union in Brussels, said it was too early to comment on a decision that had not yet been formalized. But he made clear that the United States remained frustrated with European policies on genetically modified crops.

1. The preliminary decisions are made by ____.

   A. DuPont Pioneer, Dow Agrosciences and Syngenta

   B. European Union environmental officials

   C. European Commission

   D. Stavros Dimas

2. To the decisions, the European Commission officials' attitudes are ____.

   A. skeptical　　B. controversial

   C. contradictory　　D. divergent

3. About the decisions, which one of the following statements is TRUE?

   A. The decisions aim to put a ban on the sale of the seeds of genetically modified corn due to political and biological concerns.

   B. The decisions are warmly embraced by all EU members but bitterly rejected by their trade partners.

   C. The decisions could probably be made even if no definitive evidence proving the products harmful is found.

   D. There is high possibility that the decisions would be approved by the European Commission.

4. Mr. Dimas cited many researches on the genetically modified corn in his decisions in order to ____.

A. dispel some officials' doubt on his decisions

B. enhance the strength of his decision-making

C. demonstrate the latest achievement of his decisions

D. assure that they can be presented before the commission with solid evidence

5. The word "tilt" (Line 1, Paragraph 6) most probably means ____.

A. incline B. affect

C. include D. evoke

## Passage 23

Once upon a time, the only ideologically acceptable explanations of mental differences between men and women were cultural. Any biologist who dared to suggest in public that perhaps evolution might work differently on the sexes, and that this might perhaps result in some underlying neurological inequalities, was likely to get tarred and feathered. Today, by contrast, biology tends to be an explanation of first resort in matters sexual. So it is salutary to come across an experiment which shows that a newly discovered difference which fits easily, at first sight, into the biological-determinism camp, actually does not belong there at all.

Writing in *Psychological Science*, a team led by Ian Spence of the University of Toronto describes a test performed on people's ability to spot unusual objects that appear in their field of vision. Success at spatial tasks like this often differs between the sexes (men are better at remembering and locating general landmarks; women are better at remembering and locating food), so the researchers were not surprised to discover a discrepancy between the two. The test asked people to identify an "odd man out" object in a briefly displayed field of two dozen otherwise identical objects. Men had a 68% success rate. Women had a 55% success rate.

Had they left it at that, Dr. Spence and his colleagues might have concluded that they had uncovered yet another evolved difference between the sexes, come up with a "Just So" story to explain it in terms of division of labour on the African Savannah, and moved on. However, they did not leave it at that. Instead, they asked some of their volunteers to spend

ten hours playing an action-packed, shoot-'em-up video game, called "Medal of Honour: Pacific Assault". As a control, other volunteers were asked to play a decidedly non-action-packed puzzle game, called "Balance", for a similar time. Both sets were then asked to do the odd-man-out test again.

Among the Balancers, there was no change in the ability to pick out the unusual. Among those who had played "Medal of Honour", both sexes improved their performances. That is not surprising, given the different natures of the games. However, the improvement in the women was greater than the improvement in the men — so much so that there was no longer a significant difference between the two. Moreover, that absence of difference was long-lived. When the volunteers were tested again after five months, both the improvement and the lack of difference between the sexes remained. Though it is too early to be sure, it looks likely that the change in spatial acuity — and the abolition of any sex difference in that acuity — induced by playing "Medal of Honour" is permanent.

That has several implications. One is that playing violent computer games can have beneficial effects. Another is that the games might provide a way of rapidly improving spatial ability in people such as drivers and soldiers. And a third is that although genes are important, upbringing matters, too. In this instance, exactly which bit of upbringing remains unclear. Perhaps it has to do with the different games that boys and girls play. But without further research, that suggestion is as much of a "Just So" story as those tales from the savannah.

1. The "odd man out" object in the experiment of Ian Spence refers to ____.

A. a weird man
B. the different object
C. an ugly guy
D. something separated from others

2. In Ian Spence's experiment, the fact that men had higher success rate of identifying the "odd man out" object proves ____.

A. that the biological-determinism is universal because men are better at remembering general landmarks than women
B. the cultural conclusion that women are of no difference with men in terms of judging objects
C. that it is an accepted conclusion that men have higher success rate at spatial tasks than women

D. the biological discovery that men are genetically more intelligent than women

3. The word "control" (Paragraph 3) most probably means ____.

A. contrast B. regulation

C. monitor D. manipulation

4. Which one of the following case is NOT true of game players' performances of identifying the "odd man out" object?

A. There was no difference between men and women in identifying the "odd man out" object after playing the violent game.

B. Women exceeds men at picking out the unusual object after playing the violent game.

C. Men were the same as women at picking out the unusual object after playing "Balance".

D. Women improved more greatly in identifying the "odd man out" object after playing "Medal of Honour".

5. From the game experiment by Ian Spence, the following conclusion can be drawn that ____.

A. violent games should be widely promoted to improve people's ability of remembering and locating general landmarks

B. the reason that boys have better spatial ability is mainly because they play much more violent games

C. genes in determining the spatial ability can not be changed by acquired practice

D. playing violent games could change people's congenital ability

## Passage 24

Only two countries in the advanced world provide no guarantee for paid leave from work to care for a newborn child. Last spring one of the two, Australia, gave up that dubious distinction by establishing paid family leave starting in 2011. I wasn't surprised when this didn't make the news here in the United States — we're now the only wealthy country without such a policy.

The United States does have one explicit family policy, the Family and Medical Leave Act, passed in 1993. It entitles workers to as much as 12 weeks' unpaid leave for care of a newborn or dealing with a family medical problem. Despite the modesty of the benefit, the Chamber of Commerce and other business groups fought it bitterly, describing it as "government-run personnel management" and a "dangerous precedent". In fact, every step of the way, as (usually) Democratic leaders have tried to introduce work-family balance measures into the law, business groups have been strongly opposed.

As Yale law professor Anne Alstott argues, justifying parental support depends on defining the family as a social good that, in some sense, society must pay for. In her book *No Exit*: *What Parents Owe Their Children and What Society Owes Parents*, she argues that parents are burdened in many ways in their lives: there is "no exit" when it comes to children. "Society expects — and needs — parents to provide their children with continuity of care, meaning the intensive, intimate care that human beings need to develop their intellectual, emotional, and moral capabilities. And society expects — and needs — parents to persist in their role for 18 years, or longer if needed."

While most parents do this out of love, there are public penalties for not providing care. What parents do, in other words, is of deep concern to the state, for the obvious reason that caring for children is not only morally urgent but essential for the future of society. The state recognizes this in the large body of family laws that govern children's welfare, yet parents receive little help in meeting the life-changing obligations society imposes. To classify parenting as a personal choice for which there is no collective responsibility is not merely to ignore the social benefits of good parenting; really, it is to steal those benefits because they accrue（不断积累）to the whole of society as today's children become tomorrow's productive citizenry（公民）. In fact, by some estimates, the value of parental investments in children, investments of time and money (including lost wages), is equal to 20%－30% of gross domestic product. If these investments generate huge social benefits — as they clearly do — the benefits of providing more social support for the family should be that much clearer.

1. What do we learn about paid family leave from the first paragraph?

   A. It came as a surprise when Australia adopted the policy.

   B. America is now the only developed country without the policy.

   C. Its meaning was clarified when it was established in Australia.

D. It has now become a hot topic in the United States.

2. What has prevented the passing of work-family balance laws in the United States?

A. The lack of a precedent in American history.

B. The existing Family and Medical Leave Act.

C. The opposition from business circles.

D. The incompetence of the Democrats.

3. What is Professor Anne Alstott's argument for parental support?

A. Good parenting benefits society.

B. The cost of raising children in the US has been growing.

C. The US should keep up with other developed countries.

D. Children need continuous care.

4. What does the author think of America's large body of family laws governing children's welfare?

A. They fail to ensure children's healthy growth.

B. They fail to provide enough support for parents.

C. They impose the care of children on parents.

D. They emphasize parents' legal responsibilities.

5. Why does the author object to classifying parenting as a personal choice?

A. It is basically a social undertaking.

B. It relies largely on social support.

C. It is regarded as a legal obligation.

D. It generates huge social benefits.

## Passage 25

There is nothing like the suggestion of a cancer risk to scare a parent, especially one of the over-educated, eco-conscious type. So you can imagine the reaction when a recent *USA Today* investigation of air quality around the nation's schools singled out those in the smugly

（自鸣得意地）green village of Berkeley, Calif., as being among the worst in the country. The city's public high school, as well as a number of daycare centers, preschools, elementary and middle schools, fell in the lowest 10%. Industrial pollution in our town had supposedly turned students into living science experiments breathing in a laboratory's worth of heavy metals like manganese, chromium and nickel each day. This happens in a city that requires school cafeterias to serve organic meals. Great, I thought, organic lunch, toxic campus.

Since December, when the report came out, the mayor, neighborhood activists（活跃分子）and various parent-teacher associations have engaged in a fierce battle over its validity: over the guilt of the steel-casting factory on the western edge of town, over union jobs versus children's health and over what, if anything, ought to be done. With all sides presenting their own experts armed with conflicting scientific studies, whom should parents believe? Is there truly a threat here, we asked one another as we dropped off our kids, and if so, how great is it? And how does it compare with the other, seemingly perpetual health scares we confront, like panic over lead in synthetic athletic fields? Rather than just another weird episode in the town that brought you protesting environmentalists, this latest drama is a trial for how today's parents perceive risk, how we try to keep our kids safe — whether it's possible to keep them safe — in what feels like an increasingly threatening world. It raises the question of what, in our time, "safe" could even mean.

"There's no way around the uncertainty," says Kimberly Thompson, president of Kid Risk, a nonprofit group that studies children's health. "That means your choices can matter, but it also means you aren't going to know if they do."A 2004 report in the journal *Pediatrics* explained that nervous parents have more to fear from fire, car accidents and drowning than from toxic chemical exposure. To which I say: Well, obviously. But such concrete hazards are beside the point. It's the dangers parents can't — and may never— quantify that occur all of sudden. That's why I've rid my cupboard of microwave food packed in bags coated with a potential cancer-causing substance, but although I've lived blocks from a major fault line（地质断层）for more than 12 years, I still haven't bolted our bookcases to the living room wall.

1. What does a recent investigation by *USA Today* reveal?

   A. Heavy metals in lab tests threaten children's health in Berkeley.

   B. Berkeley residents are quite contented with their surroundings.

   C. The air quality around Berkeley's school campuses is poor.

   D. Parents in Berkeley are over-sensitive to cancer risks their kids face.

2. What response did *USA Today*'s report draw?

A. A heated debate. B. Popular support.

C. Widespread panic. D. Strong criticism.

3. How did parents feel in the face of the experts' studies?

A. They felt very much relieved.

B. They were frightened by the evidence.

C. They didn't know who to believe.

D. They weren't convinced of the results.

4. What is the view of the 2004 report in the journal *Pediatrics?*

A. It is important to quantify various concrete hazards.

B. Daily accidents pose a more serious threat to children.

C. Parents should be aware of children's health hazards.

D. Attention should be paid to toxic chemical exposure.

5. Of the dangers in everyday life, the author thinks that people should have more to fear from ____.

A. the uncertain B. the quantifiable

C. an earthquake D. unhealthy food

## 第二节 答案与解析

### Passage 1

1. C。由"Consistently sleeping six to eight hours per night may be optimal for health."可知，睡眠时间在六到八小时之间对身体有好处，故答案为C。

2. D。由"They pointed out that previous studies had shown that sleep deprivation was associated with heart disease, high blood pressure, obesity, type 2 diabetes, and high cholesterol."可知，长期睡眠不足与心脏病、高血压、肥胖、Ⅱ型糖尿病和高胆固醇相关

联。但是与肺结核无关，故答案为D。

3. D。由“Whilst short sleep may represent a cause of ill-health, long sleep is believed to represent more an indicator of ill-health.”可知，睡眠过短可能是疾病产生的原因，但睡眠过长却更有可能是存在疾病的指示器。故答案为D。

4. A。Whilst在文中是什么意思？A选项“虽然，即使”；B选项“而且，此外”；C选项“因为”；D选项“因为，既然”。根据语境可知Whilst的意思应是“虽然”，故答案为A。

5. A。全文都在探讨睡眠时间长短与健康的关系，故答案为A。

## Passage 2

1. D。从第一、二段可知olestra是一种使食物不含脂肪而又保持其美味的物质。第二段中指出“the new compound can rob the body of essential vitamins and nutrients”，所以A、B两项与原文不符，C项与第三段相悖。故答案为D。

2. D。根据第三段可知，研究人员本想寻找一种婴儿容易消化的脂肪，结果却发现了一种根本不能消化的脂肪，因此，结果是出人意料的。

3. A。根据题干中的fatty acid将本题定位到第四、五、六段。根据第四段末尾的“A molecule of regular fat is made up of three molecules of substances called fatty acids.”可知a molecule of regular fat是由three molecules of substances组成的，而非fatty acids由three molecules of substances组成，所以A项错误。而B、C、D三项在接下来的第五段和第六段均能找到相对应的句子。

4. A。根据第六段可知，olestra不同于一般的脂肪，它由六到八个脂肪酸分子组成，体积太大，肠胃无法吸收，与A项“它可以穿过肠胃而不被分解”相符。

5. B。批评家担心olestra减少了人们对维生素的摄入，因此，食品制造商增加了维生素成分，这种做法又让营养学家担心会不会造成摄入量超出身体所需而造成不良后果。

## Passage 3

1. C。结合全文来看，Spiegel world是在Spiegel tent表演节目的一个团体。文章第一段指出“Spiegel world is back in town for its second summer, with two spicy cabaret shows of dance, music, acrobatics and burlesque. Called ‘Absinthe’ and ‘La Vie’, the shows are staged in the anachronistic opulence of a Spiegel tent (Flemish for ‘tent of mirrors’)”。因此，

选项C最为符合题意。

2. C。根据第一段“Pier 17 in downtown Manhattan is not the most likely destination for theatre-goers. But here on the East River, among the wailing seagulls, frying fish and tourists, is an enchanting offer of entertainment”，可见虽然17号码头不是逛剧院的人的常去之地，但是Spiegel world却受到了热情的欢迎，因此其演出应该是非常吸引人的。所以答案为C选项。

3. B。根据第三段“It holds about 350 people on wooden chairs and banquettes around a modest, circular stage. And it is this intimacy, this proximity to the performers, that gives these shows their special feel”，可知正是因为和表演者的亲密接触使得这种演出有了特别的感觉，选项B最为符合题意。

4. C。文章第四段详细描述了“生活”演出，表现出其蕴含的深层意思，就是炼狱的过程，而且在这段一开始就提出这些演出是为成人所准备的。由此可以推出演出是有一定的深意的。因此，选项C最为符合题意。A、B和D三个选项都不是此段要说明的问题。

5. D。第二段提到这两个家庭知道怎样做这种帐篷，由此可见，A选项陈述错误；根据最后一段可知，这些表演虽然色情但不俗气，但不是以这个为特色的，故B项说法有误；根据第五段可知，“苦艾酒”这个演出没有明确主题，故C项错误。根据最后一段可知，演出两个月都是给大众看的。因此，D选项为正确答案。

## Passage 4

1. A。根据上下文来判断该词的意思，文章第三段讲述了当时由于加拿大教会和环境组织因担心制造容器大量使用塑料，所以发动了许多运动。而因为Nalgene瓶子可以重复使用，具有环保特征，因此在校园和许多地方应该是普及了，到处能看得到了。因此，答案为A选项。

2. C。文章第四段提到旧金山州长会议曾经通过了一项法律，该法律禁止在儿童产品中使用B.P.A.，但是这个法律还没有实施的时候，就因为有一个行业诉讼，B.P.A.就从这项法律中免去了。可以推测，该法律可能同时规定了几种化学物质都不能用于儿童产品制造中，后来只是重新修订了该法律，将B.P.A.删去了。因此，答案C符合题意。

3. A。这个题目是有关汤姆·卡明斯的看法的，这在第五段提及了。选项A、B都是他陈述的前半部分内容，关键看如何理解这个句子：Rarely has a chemical been the subject of such intense scientific testing and scrutiny，意思是说很少有一种化学物质能受到这么严格的检测，意思是B.P.A.受到的检测很严格。由此可以看出选项A是错误的，选项B是正确

的。选项C、D符合后半句的陈述。因此答案为A选项。

4. C。题目是关于独立专家小组报告的，这在文章第六段提及。这个报告只研究了B.P.A.对于繁殖的影响，研究不怎么担忧该化学物质对成人生殖系统的影响，但对该化学物质对儿童和怀孕妇女的影响却有一定担忧。由此可以推断，该化学物质可能对儿童和怀孕妇女有一定影响，但对成人生殖系统影响不大。因此，答案为C选项。

5. B。这篇文章分析了人们对于聚碳酸酯瓶子中的B.P.A.化学物质的看法和争议，列出了一些科学的研究和判断，可以得出结论就是该瓶子中的B.P.A.对人类影响有限，因此作者对使用该瓶子的态度是肯定的。

## Passage 5

1. A。本题针对的是文章的第一段和第二段。文章第二段提到，虽然感染的人数上升了，但并不是坏消息，因为随着全世界医疗水平的提高，艾滋病死亡率下降了。这个上升的数据对应的是死亡人数的减少，因此，选项中A符合题意。

2. B。选项A在第四段中提到，死亡率和感染率所发生的变化一部分原因是每种传染病都会有这样自然的起伏。第五段提到，数据的变化主要是由于采用了更好的数据收集方法，而不是统计方法。因此B是错误的，D是正确的。选项C在第四段中提到。那么，选项B是正确答案。

3. B。在第六段中，根据上下文可知，持怀疑态度者最开始怀疑旧的调查方法有偏颇，但是现在新的方法比较先进、科学，他们的疑虑应该打消了。因此，选项B最符合题意。

4. C。第六段中原文指出，到2010年财政需求可能要比先前估计的少5%，而到2015年这个数字将增加到10%。那么也就是说，到了2015年，财政需求要比先前估计的少10%。选项C为正确答案。

5. B。对于这次修订，作者在全文多次用了赞扬的语气，介绍了这样做的好处，因此，作者的态度是肯定的，正确答案为B选项。

## Passage 6

1. B。A选项的表述显然不符合题意。C选项的表述不如B选项确切。D选项的表述过于绝对，不能反映总体公众意见。因此，选项中B最为符合。

2. D。根据第四段可知，没有体外受精，丹麦人口就会减少得更快，那么可以看出现在丹麦人口仍在减少，但是速度放缓了。因此，A、B、C选项是错误的。第四段提到了丹麦人口是稳定的。因此，答案为D选项。

3. A。根据第五段的金钱数据对比可以看出，体外受精方法比其他方法要经济，因此，选项中A符合题意。

4. A。根据上下文可知，这个方法可能会让女性衰老很快，也会让孩子出现一些先天性的问题。选项中A最为符合题意。

5. A。从文章中作者举的例子和分析可以看出，这个方法虽然有一定的缺点，但是对于解决目前欧洲人口减少的问题还是有积极作用的，因此是支持的态度，答案为A选项。

## Passage 7

1. C。A选项是那些行业老古董们对这个方案的直接想法，而不是不看好的真正原因。B是错误的，因为在文章第一段Ballmer也谈到了一些技术上的实施。而D选项的相关内容文章中没有提及，属于干扰选项。因此，C选项是该题的正确答案。

2. A。第二段指出，个人可以随时随地在网上看到自己的记录，别人的记录是不能随便看的，这与A项的内容不相符；第二段指出，这对于经常旅行的人是个福音，他们会受益，与B项说法相符；第二段提到签约医院可以将化验结果以电子形式发到库中，病人也可以让医院查看自己的数据，这样效率肯定会大大增加，与C项内容一致；由第二段微软的宣告可以看出这是微软研发的软件，D项说法正确。因此，A是正确答案。

3. B。因为文章最后一段指出了“‘健康库’搜索引擎如果可以查看用户的健康记录和历史询问的话，就一定会比其对手网站运行得更好，也可以根据各人的情况提供最接近的答复。但是为了吸引用户，微软承诺遵守严格的隐私规范”，因此这暗示了有这种两难境地的危险。故答案为B选项。

4. D。文章第三段末尾提到，健康库是让病人和医生免费查阅的，那么微软靠什么来赚钱呢？第四段就提出建立一个医学方面的专业引擎，通过该引擎来赚钱，而且该引擎只专注于一个方面，因此更加高效。由此可见，D选项为正确答案。

5. B。第四段提到，健康库可以提供比谷歌、雅虎等通用引擎更相关的结果，该引擎限定于某一专业领域。因此，该引擎的优势就在于更专业。由此可见，只有B选项更为符合题意。

## Passage 8

1. C。根据第一段和第二段可知，该显微镜方法可以观察活细胞，但是之前的一些方法也可以观察活细胞，因此并不是不同之处；第二段提到的是一些光穿过时没有改变，不代表所有的都没改变，A项错误；第二段提到没有依靠吸收或反射的光，与C项内容相符；B、D两项文章没有提到。因此，答案为C选项。

2. C。根据第三段可知，光在真空中速度最快，而真实世界中真空也存在，因此A选项是错误的。B选项虽然其表述正确，但是却与题干要求讨论的“光在物质中的传播速度”无关。文章也提到，没有别的物体比光速快，与C项内容相符。光通过不同的细胞折射率不同，而不是光速不同，所以D项错误。因此，答案为C选项。

3. D。根据第四段可知，当光通过物体时，速度会减慢很多，就和外面的光束异相程度很大，波峰、波谷相抵消，从而是黑暗的。因此，选项D最为符合。

4. C。Feld博士是在核仁细胞中发现了这种变化，因为癌细胞生长需要蛋白质，而这个细胞是蛋白质工厂生产的地方，因此，如果有变化应该可以体现在核仁细胞中。答案为C选项。

5. B。这篇文章主要介绍了研究细胞折射率的新方法，运用这种新方法可以做许多研究，如细胞的样子和癌细胞。因此，答案为B选项。

## Passage 9

1. C。根据第一段可知，尽管Perutz出了不少错，但都是小错，大事情上没有出错，最终才赢得了诺贝尔奖。因此，答案为C选项。A选项看似正确，但错在“marginal mistakes”这个提法，在文章中没有出现。小错可能也是一些关系核心的问题，而不是边缘性的。而B和D选项并不是他获得诺贝尔奖的根本原因。

2. A。第二段中提到了正是因为这个原因Perutz才获得了诺贝尔奖，A选项正确。第二段提到血红蛋白完整的结构是由他提供的，所以B项错误；第三段中提到是他的同事把一些材料总结起来得出了结论，但是之前Perutz已经得出了结论，所以C项错误；Perutz接受了同事的建议，并不是存在许多分歧，所以D项错误。因此A选项为正确答案。

3. D。根据第三段可知，这个同事发现最后的证据一致，忍不住将证据放在合适的地方，得出了最后的结论，其实Perutz早已得出了这个结论，因此，他非常生气。D选项符合这个意思。

4. A。根据第五段可知，Perutz研究的领域是边缘学科，是新的学科，所以提倡研究现

有学科的机构就阻挠他的进展。因此，A选项最为符合题意。

5. C。根据上下文可知，Perutz过去抱怨说虽然自己名气很大，但是很少有人知道他所做出的成就是什么，所以现在这本书将科学和个人轶事结合在一起，就调整了这种平衡。因此，答案为C选项。

## Passage 10

1. D。文章介绍了李博士的实验，可以看出，该实验的对象是微弱的、人们靠嗅觉闻不到的气味。研究者想看看这些气味是不是也可以影响人们对他人的行为。所有答案中D最为吻合文章的意思。

2. B。为了保证实验结果的有效性，通常需要设置一个对照组。可以根据对照组在实验中的作用推断出，使用矿物质油是为了和其他气味的实验结果对照。那么，选项B最为符合题意。

3. C。根据上下文来判断该词的意思。实验要求参与者给看到的脸做一个判定，判定的内容可以根据实验结果看出来，是让参与者判断所看到的脸是否“可亲”，因此，可以断定这个词的意思是C。

4. D。第五段提到很让人费解的是，当参与者意识到自己闻到了一种气味，对脸的判断的影响就消失了。实验中参与者在无意识地闻到这种草酸味时，他会对脸有一种否定的判断，但是当他意识到自己闻到时，这种影响就没有了。那么可以推断，他对脸的判断就比较公正了，选项D最为符合。

5. B。李博士的实验主要是为了看看细微的气味能否影响人们对他人的看法和印象，根据实验结果，参与者在闻了细微气味后会对看到的脸产生一定的反应。因此，可以得出结论，细微的气味能够影响对他人的行为。

## Passage 11

1. A。作者在文章一开始就指出在富裕国家中妇女生男孩的比率比贫穷国家高出5%，但目前这个比率在下降，有许多人给出了自己的解释，但都未能被大型的研究所证明，而现在又有新的论点，就是压力的作用。接下来的几段就是对这个论点的证实。由此可见，作者是以提出一个论点的形式来开始这篇文章的。

2. B。题干要求找出富裕国家目前男孩出生率下降的原因，文章整篇都在讨论压力对于婴儿性别的作用，而且最后一段的最后一句话指出，目前这个比率下降可能是因为富裕国家妇女现在承受的压力要比以前多，但是没有说明有新的压力。因此，答案为B。

3. C。第四段中提到，Obel博士认为女性在面临压力时生女孩的概率更大，其根本原因应该是适应性的原因而不是生理性原因。而且Obel怀疑女性面临压力时如果怀孕的是男孩就更容易流产。因此，答案中C可以说明他的观点，A、B、D只是一些表象。

4. D。在原始狩猎社会中，女孩出生率较高的原因是因为妇女生育时面临的种种压力。四个选项中，D为正确答案；A选项显然是错误的，原始人不会以进化的观点去思考问题；B选项的说法只是一个现象，并不是题干的原因；C选项的说法与原文相反。

5. B。题干要求根据整篇文章推导出一个结论，本文主要讲述了压力对于婴儿出生性别的影响，分别用一些数据和事实证明突发压力和慢性压力都有一定的影响，从中可以得出结论，就是突发压力与急性压力都会使得女孩的出生率高一些。文中并没有进行比较，所以A、D两项错误；C的内容文中没有提到。因此，正确答案为B。

## Passage 12

1. A。根据第一段“Numbers get a bad press. Almost alone of the academic disciplines, mathematics is one where expressions of ignorance are more of a boast than a shameful admission (imagine admitting at a dinner party that you can't read)”可知，除了在专业学术领域外，说自己不懂数学更多的是自夸，而不是丢脸的事情。因此，选项中A符合题意。

2. C。根据第三段“The authors avoid a hectoring tone. Their prose is light-hearted and never condescending. Amusing (or occasionally frightening) examples make theoretical arguments instantly accessible”以及最后一段的最后一句话“That it manages to make them laugh at the same time is a rare and welcome feat”可知，两位作者避免用虚张声势的口吻，文字平易近人，但不降格，还有一定的理论性，而且比较有趣。选项中C最为符合。

3. C。这个例子出现在文章的第三段，前面作者先说明了这本书的特点是“Amusing (or occasionally frightening) examples make theoretical arguments instantly accessible”，后面的例子正是用来说明这句话，因此只有C选项是正确的。

4. D。根据第四段可知，这些村民只认为高的癌症发病率是坏运气的原因，因为他们看不到天线可能是导致发病的原因，因此，答案为D选项。

5. B。根据最后一段第一句话“The central problem, as the authors admit, is that numbers can often be deeply counter-intuitive”可知，该书的重点在于说明数字常和人们的直觉相反，有一定的表象性和欺骗性。因此，答案为B选项。

## Passage 13

1. D。根据第一段“But there are many barriers to studying dietary change, which is why we still have no easy answers to the question of what, exactly, we should eat to be at our healthiest”可知，因为要进行摄入食物变化调查的障碍很多，因此在该问题上并没有一定的答案，选项中D最为符合题意。

2. A。根据第二段“breast cancer survivors who cram their diets with fruits and vegetables are no more likely to escape a recurrence than women who stick to the usual five-a-day recommendation”可知，该研究报道表明吃大量的蔬菜、水果并不能像医生推荐的每日主餐那样有效地让患有乳癌的妇女避免复发，那么A选项是正确的。虽然蔬菜、水果不能帮助妇女避免癌症复发，但还是对她们身体有好处的，所以D选项说法错误。

3. D。根据第五段“the amount of calories subjects reported eating would have caused them to lose far more weight than they actually did lose”可知，这种研究的结果表明，受实验者报告自己摄入的卡路里数量本来可以让他们体重降的幅度更大的，这和他们自己报告的情况不够真实有关。因此，这样的研究不够客观。故答案为D选项。

4. B。根据第五段可知，尽管吃了许多百吉饼，却报告说只吃了4盎司大的，那么可以看出报告有误。故答案为B选项。C选项错误的原因在于尽管报告有误，但是没有说明这就是不与医生合作。

5. D。根据最后一段可知，这种血液测量可以测出实验对象具体摄入的食物和蔬菜的量，但是却不能确定人们是否摄入了一定量的营养物质。故答案为D选项。

## Passage 14

1. C。从文章的分析来看，尼安德特人和智人有许多共同点，可能是其最近的亲属，所以C选项正确。根据文章第四段可知，Homo heidelbergensis是穴居人的祖先，而A选项混淆了二者的关系，因而是不正确的。尼安德特人是一种原始人类，因此B是错误的。D选项看似正确，具有较强的干扰性，但其实该说法没有在文章中提到。

2. A。本题答案需结合第一段和第二段。首先第一段指出“The question of when grunts and yelps turned into words and phrases is a tricky one”，即为了找出什么时候咕哝声转变成了语言和短语才进行这样研究的，之后文章主要谈论的话题就是语言能力是在什么时候出现和发展出来的。因此，正确答案为A选项。

3. B。根据第一段可知，有着遗传性语言障碍—— 语言运动障碍的一个家庭引起了基

因研究者的注意，而研究者认为FOXP2突变是这种语言障碍的原因，因此被紧密联系了起来。故答案为B选项。

4. A。根据上下文可知，现代人类的祖先可以说话推翻了语言是现代人类文化创造的力量这样的论点，选项中A最为符合这个意思。

5. D。根据文章最后一段“The idea that the forebears of modern humans could talk would scupper the notion that language was the force that created modern human culture—otherwise, why would they not have built civilisations?”可知，这项研究认为语言能力创造了现代文明的说法并不正确，否则为什么尼安德特人没有创造文明呢？对应的选项D（文明是语言能力的结果之一可能是错误的）是正确答案。A选项是混淆项，因为FOXP2是人类与尼安德特人的语言基因，是研究得出的事实，无须推理。

## Passage 15

1. A。根据第一段可知，该疾病最终被消灭了，虽然代价是巨大的，但不管如何，疾病被控制住了。A项内容与此说法相反，所以错误。第一段提到这种政策不是很有效，因此可以说是失败了，与B项内容相符。第一段提到了这种政策没有效果，因此引起了更大范围的反感，与C项内容相符。文章第一段指出政府没有及时给染病的动物打预防针，与D项内容一致。因此，A选项为正确答案。

2. A。根据第二段可知，新的举措主要是将染疫牧群旁边的动物注射疫苗，形成隔离带。第二段还提到了染病牧群还是会被屠宰掉，因此A选项不是新举措的不同之处。B、C、D都是关于利用疫苗来进行防御的，符合题意。因此，答案为A选项。

3. D。虽然文章没有明显地提到A选项这一点，但是可以通过推理得到该结论；B、C选项在第四段中有提及；第四段只是提到由于病毒种类多，疫苗成本也高，并没有提及D选项的内容。因此，答案为D选项。

4. D。根据第五段可知，尽管牲畜很健康，但是还是被屠宰掉，这样农场主可以尽快无限制地出口动物。结合上文关于英国政府和荷兰政府的措施，可以推断出这样做是政府害怕被挤出国外的市场，试图恢复以前的出口地位。所以选项D最为符合题意。

5. A。根据第六段、第七段可知，出现口蹄疫疫情可能是在研制疫苗时发生病毒泄漏导致的，可能是无意的，也可能是有意为之，因此A为正确答案。

## Passage 16

1. D。根据第一段“Instead of ransacking the empty hive, other bees would avoid it

like the plague”，可见其他的蜜蜂没有去掠夺空的蜂房，反而像躲避瘟疫一样，说明了在一般情况下，它们都是要洗劫空巢的。显然只有选项D为正确答案。

2. C。根据第二段可知，蜜蜂的真正价值在于可以给农作物授粉，如果蜜蜂王国崩溃，那么农作物不能授粉，也就不能正常生长成熟了，因此只有选项C符合题意。

3. A。A选项的对应信息在第四段，从中我们可以发现比较的是“中国蜂王浆”，而且也没有提到什么“intricate connection”，因此该选项表述与文章不符，是正确答案。

4. C。C选项的表述是不正确的，因为文章第五段指出了几种病毒，但是没有说明哪一种病毒是主因，因此答案为C选项。

5. B。根据第五、六段可知，蜜蜂王国崩溃的主要原因一是因为可能染上以色列急性麻痹病毒，二是感染了新病毒，三是Varroa mite这种寄生虫使得感染病毒的蜜蜂更容易死亡。B选项不是导致该情况发生的原因，因为健康蜜蜂体内也存在这样的病毒。

## Passage 17

1. A。上文提到，有一些学生要求不做这种解剖，那么现在有许多科技替代物使得这个成为现实，就是用计算机鼠标来替代解剖刀，下文也提到了用电脑程序来代替真正的用解剖刀进行的实验。因此，正确答案为A选项。

2. B。文章第一段提到，一些学生选择不做是因为他们感到应对这种动物友好些，另外是因为想到青蛙的身体、闻到甲醛的味道就感到恶心。因此，答案A、D是原因；答案B并不是他们不愿意做解剖的原因，而是因为他们不愿意做才有了相关法律保护他们的这种权利；选项C包含了A和D两个选项。因此，答案为B。

3. C。Brian Shmaefsky的话分为两部分：解剖黏糊糊的，比较讨厌；老师应该衡量一下，学生如果感觉到受到冒犯，甚至影响到了学习效果那就得不偿失了。前半句是为后半句做铺垫，又根据他是国家生物教师协会成员，那么他说的话应该是针对学生学习的，他觉得这种解剖有时会阻碍学生学习。选项C符合题意。选项D并不是他想要表达的意思；对于选项B他并没有表示出这一点来；而选项A在文章中则没有得到明确的体现。

4. A。题目要求找出电脑解剖相对于传统解剖的优点所在，选项A是电脑模仿实际解剖的声音效果，而这种声音本身在实际解剖中也有存在，因此只是一种模仿，并不是电脑的高超之处。

5. A。在这篇文章中，作者介绍了生物课上解剖的替代物—— 电脑解剖程序，虽然在文章最后一段作者也提到了这种替代物的局限，但是从整篇文章来看作者都是一种赞赏的

态度，列举了这种方法的优点。因此，其态度是支持的，选A。

## Passage 18

1. B。Laudenslager通过实验，发现半数的老鼠能切断电源，另外一半却不能。这说明不能切断电源的老鼠，其免疫力下降到正常水平以下，而能切断电源的老鼠情况则不同，其免疫力不受影响。这与B意思相同。

2. D。答案在第一段的最后一句话“What he has demonstrated, he believes, is that lack of control over an event, not the experience itself, is what weakens the immune system”。故答案为D。

3. C。第二段中“But if the animals are confronted with situations they have no control over, they later behave passively when faced with experiences they can control.”与C项内容相符。

4. D。Ader的实验是给老鼠喂糖精后立即注射一种可导致肚子疼的药物，经过刺激，老鼠自然会把糖精与肚子疼联系起来而尽量避开。

5. C。之前吃过最多糖精的老鼠死亡说明老鼠受刺激后其免疫力大大下降，从而导致死亡。A、B、D都不是老鼠死亡的原因。

## Passage 19

1. A。第一段中提到，糟糕的家庭关系会有损人的健康，好的亲密关系是健康的源泉。那么A选项是正确的表述。

2. D。从文章第二段可知，A、B、C选项都符合这一段中说明的各种疾病，而只有D选项中的焦虑文中未提及，因此D是正确答案。

3. C。第四段第一句说减少家庭中的冲突的方法和解决姻亲、同事、邻居以及与其他人的矛盾的方法差不多，紧接着就列举了这样的策略，可以看出作者是为了说明解决家庭矛盾并不是很难。因此，C选项为正确答案。

4. C。第四段提到了这个策略，就是在准备向某个人发起刻薄的言语攻击时，退后一步，斟酌一下吵架的价值。而最后也提到了问自己：这很重要吗？可以看出，主要是要求人们衡量一下这种吵架是否值得。因此，C选项是正确答案。

5. D。最后一段提到了Tal Ben-Shahar的观点，他认为只要家庭的主旋律是和谐的，那么有点冲突并不一定不好，如果真的什么矛盾都没有，那么可能就是出现严重的问题了。选项

中，D符合他的看法。而A、B、C选项都是对他的观点比较极端和错误的理解。

## Passage 20

1. D。细节题。答案在第三段第一句，大意是：治疗的主要目的是为了避免血栓形成并移动到肺部，故本题答案为D。

2. C。细节题。答案在第二段第三句，大意是：病人需要服用抗凝药6～12周，并且用超生检查来检测血栓，故正确答案为C。

3. A。细节题。答案在第三段第五句，大意是：肺血栓容易在大腿经脉血栓形成时发生，故正确答案为A。

4. C。推理题。答案在第四段第二、三句，大意是：静脉血栓复发率在有血栓遗传史的人群、患癌症人群以及多个血栓形成人群中较普遍，而在由短期危险因素造成血栓的人群中复发率是较低的，例如手术后和暂时性活动受限引起的血栓。因此可判断正确答案为C。

5. D。主旨题。全文主要讲述对静脉血栓的治疗、发病概率和预后。不难判断正确答案为D。

## Passage 21

1. B。题干：下列哪一项是通过第一段可以得知的？根据第一段最后一句话可以得知针对HIV病毒，研究进展又带给我们希望，因而答案为B。

2. A。题干：根据文章可知，对已经患上白血病的HIV病毒病人表面上的治愈将____。根据题干信息可定位到第二段，解题的有效信息为最后一句，意思是希望仿效那些采用单一基因疗法治疗患者的疗效，而不是终身服用抗反转录病毒药物。因而答案为A。

3. B。题干：另一个好消息是_____。根据题干和第三段首句信息可以得知解题的有效信息就在第三段。首先，根据第三段第二句话可以排除选项A，因为原文信息中没有提到HIV病毒首先将在非洲被消灭；另外根据第四句话可排除选项C，因为原文信息是“因为药物能快速将病毒流行程度降到零，这就防止人们通过性传播病毒”；选项D在文章中没有相应的信息。

4. B。题干：乐观的最后一个原因是_____。根据题干信息，可定位至第五段首句，其含义与选项B吻合。

5. D。题干：全篇的语气是_____。根据每段的主题句内容以及上述细节题，可以得出

全篇语气态度为乐观积极的，因而答案为D。

## Passage 22

1. D。本题具有一定的难度，文章一开头就提到欧盟环境官员确定了一些事实，并且建议要禁止销售转基因作物的种子。然后就提到决议在欧盟委员会中间流传。第六段也提到他的决议虽然是初步的但可能有很大影响。由此看来，该决议是Dimas先生提出的可能性大，答案为D。

2. D。这些决议仿佛在欧洲委员会中间得到了一些支持，那么可以推断这些官员所持的态度是有分歧的。选项D最为符合题意。

3. C。文章第五段Dimas先生的发言人谈到了选项C这一点，说即使没有确凿证据，欧洲委员会可以基于“预防原则”做出决定，所以这个选项是正确的；文章提到目前该决议还未有明确说法，所以D选项错误。因此，答案为C。

4. D。Dimas先生在其拟定的决议中多次引用了关于转基因产品的研究，其目的是证实自己的决议是有根据的，这样就更有说服力。选项A错在他拟定决议在先，这些官员怀疑在后，拟订时不一定存在这种想法；B、C两项不是其主要的目的。因此，D最为恰当。

5. A。尽管他的决议还是初步的，但是却能够让政策倾向于反对未来批准转基因食品。答案中A最为符合。

## Passage 23

1. B。根据实验的内容“The test asked people to identify an ‘odd man out’ object in a briefly displayed field of two dozen otherwise identical objects”可知，是要求实验对象找出和其他物体不同的物体unusual object，因此，选项B为正确答案。

2. B。文章第三、四段在描述实验结果时，指出了“Had they left it at that, Dr. Spence and his colleagues might have concluded that they had uncovered yet another evolved difference between the sexes” “Among the Balancers, there was no change in the ability to pick out the unusual. Among those who had played ‘Medal of Honour’, both sexes improved their performances”由此可见在辨认异物时男女差别几乎不大，因此答案为B选项。

3. A。根据上下文“As a control, other volunteers were asked to play a decidedly non-action-packed puzzle game, called ‘Balance’, for a similar time”可知，这两个游戏是两种不同的游戏，作者这样做是为了形成有一个控制组与另一组进行参照和对比，因此选项A选项

为正确答案。

4. B。根据第四段可知，玩完暴力游戏后，女性跟男性辨认异物的能力差不多，但是她们的提高程度大，因此，选项中B是错误的。

5. C。文章提到基因不能发生改变，而是能力发生了改变，因此C选项是正确的。A选项显然不正确，因为文章中没有提到violent games should be widely promoted。B选项在文章最后一段中有所暗示，Perhaps it has to do with the different games that boys and girls play，但这只是一个猜测，不是定论，所以B选项错误。D选项更是明显错误的结论。因此正确答案为C选项。

## Passage 24

1. B。由题干中的paid family leave和the first paragraph定位到原文第一段。文中首句提到，在发达国家中只有两个国家不提供带薪的照顾新生婴儿的假期保障。末句提到，美国现在是所有富裕国家中唯一没有此项政策的国家。综合两句可知，B项含义与之相符。

2. C。由题干中的work-family balance laws定位到原文第二段末句。该句提到，通常民主党领导者努力将工作和家庭平衡措施囊括到法律中去，这其中的每一步都曾遭遇商业团体的强烈反对，其中opposed与题干中prevented对应，由此可知C项为正确答案。

3. A。由题干中的Professor Anne Alstott's argument可定位到第三段首句。Anne Alstott教授在其书中表达的主要观点就是“justifying parental support depends on defining the family as a social good that, in some sense, society must pay for”，也就是说，应该将家庭视作一个能够为社会带来好处的事物，同时该段后面也阐述了社会期望需要家长们对他们的孩子付出关爱。因此，教授的主要观点可以概括为A项“良好的教养能造福于社会”。

4. B。由题干中的America's large body of family laws governing children's welfare定位到原文第四段第三句。该句在提及美国庞大的监管儿童福利的家庭法律时指出，父母在接受社会强加的足以改变命运的责任时却得不到任何帮助，B项含义与之相符，故为本题答案。

5. A。由题干中的classifying parenting as a personal choice定位至原文第四段第四句。由原文可知，将养育孩子作为一种个人选择，而不存在集体责任的话，便是忽视良好教养所产生的社会效益；事实上，是在盗窃这些社会利益。这里的collective responsibility“集体责任”，就是指社会责任。换言之，良好的教养需要社会承担责任，因为它能带来巨大的社会效益。因此作者反对将养育孩子仅仅作为个人选择来看待，是因为A项“抚养教育孩子基本上是一项社会事业”。

## Passage 25

1. C。由题干中的recent investigation by *USA Today*定位到原文第一段第二句。该句指出，最近，《今日美国》对全国学校周围的空气质量状况进行了调查，位于加利福尼亚州的伯克利绿色村庄被列入全国空气质量状况最差的地区之中。由此可见，伯克利校园周围的空气质量状况很差。

2. A。由题干中的response和*USA Today*定位到原文第二段第一句。该句提到报告公布之后引起的各方的反应，句中的a fierce battle over its validity实际上是指人们对报告结果的正确性展开了激烈的争论。答案A是对a fierce battle的同义转述。

3. C。由题干中的parents和the experts' studies定位到原文第二段第二句。该段开头指出，《今日美国》公布的调查报告引发了各方的激烈争论。第二句中接着指出："参与讨论的各方都介绍了一些支持各自观点的专家，但是这些专家的科学理论是相互矛盾的"，因此父母们感到非常困惑，不知道到底应该相信哪一方。

4. B。由题干中的the 2004 report in the journal *Pediatrics*定位到原文第三段第三句。由该句可知，2004年《儿科》杂志公布的一份报告曾解释说，与接触有毒化学物质相比，神经紧张的父母往往会更担心火灾、交通事故和溺水事件的发生。父母们担心的是孩子们容易遇到的日常事故，换言之，父母认为日常事故让孩子们面临严重的威胁。

5. A。由题干中的the author think和people have more to fear from定位到原文最后两句。文章第三段前面部分提到，父母往往会担心日常事故的发生，随后指出这些突发的危险都是父母们无法估量的。随后又列举了自己的两个例子：清理包装袋上覆盖着的一种可能致癌的物质的微波食品和不固定书橱。这都是在防备一些不确定的危险，可见作者认为人们更应该注意防备一些不确定的危险。

# 真题篇

## 2017年全国医学博士外语统一考试英语试卷（阅读部分）

### *Passage One*

If you are reading this article, antibiotics have probably saved your life — and not once but several times. A rotten tooth, a knee operation, a brush with pneumonia; any number of minor infections that never turned nasty. You may not remember taking the pills, so unremarkable have these one-time wonder drugs become.

Modern medicine relies on antibiotics — not just to cure diseases, but to augment the success of surgery, childbirth and cancer treatments. Yet now health authorities are warning, in uncharacteristically apocalyptic terms, that the era of antibiotics is about to end. In some ways, bacteria are continually evolving to resist the drugs. But in the past we've always developed new ones that killed them again.

Not this time. Infections that once succumbed to everyday antibiotics now require last-resort drugs with unpleasant side effects. Others have become so difficult to treat that they kill some 25,000 Europeans yearly. And some bacteria now resist every known antibiotic.

Regular readers will know why: *New Scientist* has reported warnings about this for years. We have misused antibiotics appallingly, handing them out to humans like medicinal candy and feeding them to livestock by the tonne, mostly not for health reasons but to make meat cheaper. Now antibiotic-resistant bacteria can be found all over the world — not just in medical facilities, but everywhere from muddy puddles in India to the snows of Antarctica（南极洲）.

How did we reach this point without viable successors to today's increasingly ineffectual

drugs? The answer lies not in evolution but economics. Over the past 20 years, nearly every major pharmaceutical company has abandoned antibiotics. Companies must make money, and there isn't much in short-term drugs that should be used sparingly. So researchers have discovered promising candidates, but can't reach into the deep pockets needed to develop them.

This can be fixed. As we report this week, regulatory agencies, worried medical bodies and Big Pharma are finally hatching ways to remedy this market failure. Delinking profits from the volume of drug sold (by adjusting patent rights, say, or offering prizes for innovation) has worked for other drugs, and should work for antibiotics — although there may be a worryingly long wait before they reach the market.

One day, though, these will fall to resistance too. Ultimately, we need, evolution-proof cures for bacterial infection: treatments that stop bacteria from causing disease, but don't otherwise inconvenience the little blighters. When resisting drugs confers no selective advantage, drugs will stop breeding resistance.

Researchers have a couple of candidates for such treatment. But they fear regulators will drag their feet over such radical approaches. That, too, can be fixed. We must not neglect development of the sustainable medicine we need, the way we have neglected simple antibiotic R & D.

If we do, one day another top doctor will be telling us that the drugs no longer work — and there really will be no help on the way.

61. In the first paragraph, the author is trying to ____.

    A. warn us against the rampant abuse of antibiotics everywhere

    B. suggest a course of action to reduce antibiotic resistance

    C. tell us a time race between humans and bacteria

    D. remind us of the universal benefit of antibiotics

62. The warning from health authorities implies that ____.

    A. the pre-antibiotic era will return

    B. the antibiotic crisis is about to repeat

    C. the wonder drugs are a double-edged sword

    D. the development of new antibiotics is too slow

63. The appalling misuse of antibiotics, according to the passage, ____.

A. has developed resistant bacteria worldwide

B. has been mainly practiced for health reasons

C. has been seldom reported as a warning in the world

D. has been particularly worsened in the developing countries

64. The market failure refers to ____.

A. the inability to develop more powerful antibiotics

B. the existing increasingly ineffectual drugs in the market

C. the poor management of the major pharmaceutical companies

D. the deprived investment in developing new classes of antibiotics

65. During the presentation of the two solutions, the author carries a tone of ____.

A. doubt B. urgency

C. indifference D. helplessness

## Passage Two

This issue of *Science* contains announcements for more than 100 different Gorgon Research Conferences, on topics that range from atomic physics to developmental biology. The brainchild（某人的主意）of Neil Gordon of Johns Hopkins University, these week-long meetings are designed to promote intimate, informal discussions of frontier science. Often confined to fewer than 125 attendees, they have traditionally been held in remote places with minimal distractions. Beginning in the early 1960s, I attended the summer Nucleic Acids Gordon Conference in rural New Hampshire, sharing austere（简朴的）dorm facilities in a private boy's school with randomly assigned roommates. As a beginning scientist, I found the question period after each talk especially fascinating, providing valuable insights into the personalities and ways of thinking of many senior scientists whom I had not encountered previously. Back then, there were no cellphones and no Internet, and all of the speakers seemed to stay for the entire week. During the long, session-free afternoons, graduate students mingled freely with professors. Many life-long friendships were begun, and — as Gordon intended — new scientific collaborations began. Leap forward to today, and every

scientist can gain immediate access to a vast store of scientific thought and to millions of other scientists via the Internet. Why, nevertheless, do in-person scientific meetings remain so valuable for a life in science?

Part of the answer is that science works best when there is a deep mutual trust and understanding between the collaborators, which is hard to develop from a distance. But most important is the critical role that face-to-face scientific meetings play in stimulating a random collision of ideas and approaches. The best science occurs when someone combines the knowledge gained by other scientists in non-obvious ways to create a new understanding of how the world works. A successful scientist needs to deeply believe, whatever the problem being tackled, that there is always a better way to approach that problem than the path currently being taken. The scientist is then constantly on the alert for new paths to take in his or her work, which is essential for making breakthroughs. Thus, as much as possible, scientific meetings should be designed to expose the attendees to ways of thinking and techniques that are different from the ones that they already know.

66. Assembled at Gordon Research Conference are those who ____.

A. are physicists and biologists
B. just start doing their sciences
C. stay in the forefront of science
D. are accomplished senior scientists

67. Speaking of the summer Nucleic Acids Gordon Conference, the author thinks highly of ____.

A. the personalities of senior scientists
B. the question period after each talk
C. the austere facilities around
D. the week-long duration

68. It can be inferred from the author that the value of the in-person scientific conference ____.

A. does not change with times
B. can be explored online exclusively
C. lies in exchanging the advances in life science
D. is questioned in establishing a vast store of ideas

69. The author believes that the face-to-face scientific conferences can help the attendees better ____.

A. understand what making a breakthrough means to them

B. expose themselves to novel ideas and new approaches

C. foster the passion for doing science

D. tackle the same problem in science

70. What would the author most probably talk about in the following paragraphs?

A. How to explore scientific collaborations.

B. How to make scientific breakthroughs.

C. How to design scientific meetings.

D. How to think like a genius.

## Passage Three

Back in 1896, the Swedish scientist Svante Arrhenius realized that by burning coal we were adding carbon dioxide to the air, and that this would warm the Earth. But he mentioned the issue only in passing（顺便地）, for his calculations suggested it would not become a problem for thousands of years. Others thought that the oceans would soak up any extra $CO_2$, so there was nothing much to worry about.

That this latter argument has persisted to this day in some quarters highlights our species' propensity（倾向）to underestimate the scale of our impact on the planet. Even the Earth's vast oceans cannot suck up $CO_2$ as quickly as we can produce it, and we now know the stored $CO_2$ is acidifying the oceans, a problem in itself.

Now a handful of researchers are warning that energy sources we normally think of as innocuous could affect the planet's climate too. If we start to extract immense amounts of power from the wind, for instance, it will have an impact on how warmth and water move around the planet, and thus on temperatures and rainfall.

Just to be clear, no one is suggesting we should stop building wind farms on the basis of this risk. Aside from the huge uncertainties about the climatic effects of extracting power from the wind, our present and near-term usage is far too tiny to make any difference. For the

moment, any negative consequences on the climate are massively outweighed by the effects of pumping out even more $CO_2$. That poses by far the greater environmental threat; weaning ourselves off fossil fuels should remain the priority.

Even so, now it is the time to start thinking about the long-term effects of the alternative energy sources we are turning to. Those who have already started to look at these issues report weary, indifferent or even hostile reactions to their work.

That's understandable, but disappointing. These effects may be inconsequential, in which case all that will have been wasted is some research time that may well yield interesting insights anyway. Or they may turn out to be sharply negative, in which case the more notice we have, the better. It would be unfortunate to put it mildly, to spend countless trillions replacing fossil-fuel energy infrastructure（基础建设）only to discover that its successor（替代物）is also more damaging than it need be.

These climatic effects may even be beneficial. The first, tentative models suggest that extracting large amounts of energy from high-altitude jet streams would cool the planet, counteracting the effects of rising greenhouse gases. It might even be possible to build an energy infrastructure that gives us a degree of control over the weather: turning off wind turbines here, capturing more of the sun's energy there.

We may also need to rethink our long-term research priorities. The sun is ultimately the only source of energy that doesn't end up altering the planet's energy balance. So the best bet might be invested heavily in improving solar technology and energy storage — rather than in efforts to harness, say, nuclear fusion.

For the moment, all of this remains supposition（推测）. But our species has a tendency to myopia. We have nothing to lose, and everything to gain by taking the long view for a change.

71. In the first two paragraphs, the author is trying to draw our attention to ____.

    A. the escalating scale of the global warming

    B. the division of scientists over the issue of global warming

    C. reasons for us to worry about extra $CO_2$ for the oceans

    D. the human tendency to underestimate the harmful effects on the planet

72. The author's illustration of wind-power extraction reflects ____.

    A. the priority of protecting the environment

B. the same human propensity as mentioned previously

C. the best strategy of reducing the environmental threat

D. the definite huge uncertainties about the climatic effects

73. The author argues that it would be unfortunate to replace fossil fuels only to find out that ____.

A. the successors are also damaging

B. the countless trillions spent are wasted

C. the alternative energy sources don't work

D. the research invites indifferent or even hostile reactions

74. According to the author, the best strategy is ____.

A. to counteract the effects of rising greenhouse gases

B. to develop a degree of control over the weather

C. to extract large amounts of energy from wind

D. to explore solar energy and its storage

75. It can be concluded from the passage that we need to take a long view on ____.

A. human existence on the planet B. humanity's energy supplies

C. our environmental threats D. our tendency to myopia

## Passage Four

It is a well-known problem: A junior research group leader must somehow compete against the seniors, who have larger laboratories, good funding, and clout with the journals. Furthermore, in the normal grant system, preliminary data requirements make it hard to start new directions in research. Beginning scientists must build on their postdoctoral work, which forces them to continue along already-trodden paths. Once a laboratory has been established, it is reasonable for the reviewers of competitive grant applications to look for evidence of an investigator's likely success in the form of "preliminary results". But beginning group leaders should be judged only by their demonstrated excellence and their creativity in finding new directions. Such a change would greatly stimulate innovation.

I experienced the advantages of such a system 20 years ago, when moving to Germany from a postdoctoral position in the United States. A hierarchical system that emphasized seniority was rampant in Europe, and independent research positions for younger scientists were few, and I was lucky in joining the European Molecular Biology Laboratory (EMBL) in Heidelberg, which was exploring alternative ways to organize science, with the aim of promoting innovation and research excellence.

The EMBL had created a group leader system in which, apart from a few senior scientists to provide some stability, new researchers were directly funded for up to 9 years to do as they pleased, before being required to move on to a senior job elsewhere. This model was a success in large part because this type of funding encouraged a focus on innovation, but also because it provided a separate funding stream in Europe for starting scientists, The EMBL was not alone in this endeavor, as analogous thinking was beginning to take hold at other European institutions and funding agencies. But in 2007, the European system moved an important step further with the introduction of the European Research Council (ERC). The ERC currently runs a pan-European competition that in 2012 funded 536 proposals after receiving more than 4,700 applications from beginning group leaders, each for 5 years for as much as 1.5 million euro per year. This grant is specifically targeted at providing additional opportunities for young investigators who are making the transition from working under a supervisor to being independent researchers in their own right. A crucial aspect of the ERC is that the reviewing criteria specifically focus on novelty, interdisciplinarity, and high-risk/high-gain research. The ERC runs other competitions to fund established investigators.

76. When it comes to the well-known problem for beginning scientists, what concerns the author is ____.

A. how to facilitate their creativity

B. how to motivate them to do science

C. how to judge their grant applications fairly

D. how to help them establish their own laboratories

77. To stimulate innovation, the author argues that the current grant system focuses on _____.

A. the excellence and creativity in exploring new directions

B. the evidence-based preliminary result for grant application

C. fair competition between the novel scientists and their seniors

D. a deep commitment to postdoctoral research on the part of beginning scientists

78. From his personal experience in Germany, the author is trying to tell us that he ____.

A. realized the universal seniority of the hierarchical grant system

B. was lucky enough to switch to molecular biology

C. was a victim of the current grant system

D. benefited from the system he advocates

79. The funding model created by the EMBL was intended ____.

A. to ensure the stability of doing science

B. to place a focus on doing basic sciences

C. to encourage starting scientists to be innovative

D. to provide senior positions for qualified scientists

80. Under the grant program of the ERC, starting scientists ____.

A. are highly recognized by their innovations and discoveries

B. work as an interdisciplinary team without exception

C. are independent in doing innovative science

D. gather from different parts of the world

## Passage Five

In 2007, surgeons in Aalst, Belgium, were taken aback when part of a surgical robots arm broke off inside a patient with prostate cancer. The fracture bent the da Vinci robot's instrument so badly that it could not be removed through the original keyhole incision. That meant the urologists had to enlarge the wound to get the instrument out.

Today more than 2,500 of the $1.7 million da Vinci robots are at work in hospitals worldwide taking part in nearly 1.5 million operations in the past decade. Most patients go home with smaller scars, and the firm that makes da Vinci, Intuitive Surgical of Sunnyvale, California, claims post-operative pain and recovery time are also reduced. But reports of adverse events have risen, recently prompting the US Food and Drug Administration (FDA) to survey surgeons about the system in January. *Bloomberg Businessweek* reported earlier

this month that 10 product liability lawsuits have been filed against da Vinci's makers in the past 14 months.

The lawsuits, which the firm is defending, make for grisly reading — they allege, variously, that da Vinci has caused liver and spleen punctures during heart surgery, rectal damage during a prostate operation, and a vaginal hernia after a hysterectomy. There are also a number of cases of unintended burns from the robot's cauterizing tools. The FDA's inquiry, says spokeswoman Synim Rivers, aims to "determine if the rise in reports is a true reflection of problems, or simply an increase due to other factors".

Is there cause for concern? Rates of adverse events or death for da Vinci surgery have not increased over the past several years, says Intuitive Surgical spokeswoman Lauren Burch, who refused to comment on the lawsuits. "The clinical evidence shows that da Vinci is safer than open surgical alternatives in many common procedures," she says.

The robot aims to offer minimally invasive, highly accurate surgery with a human in control at all times. The surgeon handles the instruments on the robot's four arms from a console with a stereoscopic 3D view of the operation, magnified up to 10 times.

"The console has brilliant, unsurpassed 3D vision, unlike laparoscope systems with 2D screens", says Ben Challacombe, a consult urologist at Guy's and St. Thomas' NHS Foundation Trust in London. "It also has fantastic control instruments that filter out hand tremors, whereas long laparoscopic tools only enhance tremor." As a regular da Vinci user, Challacombe says the legal issues Intuitive Surgical faces are far more likely to be down to incorrect use by surgeons rather than robot faults.

That view is backed by James Breeden, president of the American Congress of Obstetricians and Gynecologists. "Studies show there is an increased complication rate," he says. And some surgeons only get two-day's training on da Vinci.

What's more, healthcare providers are pushing the benefits of robot surgery, Breeden says, advertising less pain, lower blood loss and faster recovery. That drives demand beyond the evidence, he believes. There may not even be good data, claims Breeden, showing "that robotic hysterectomy is even as good as, let alone better than, far less costly minimally invasive alternatives".

81. The increasing uses of robotic surgeries worldwide, according to the passage, _____.

A. reduce significantly malpractice lawsuits thanks to their safety

B. put surgeons at a high risk of being sued for malpractice

C. help hit the record of 1.5 million operations every year

D. are accompanied by a rise in product liability lawsuits

82. The growing number of the lawsuits ____.

A. leads to an enquiry by the FDA

B. reflects the real problems with the firm

C. has much to do with da Vinci with defects

D. is ascribed to the improper installation of da Vinci

83. From Burch to Challacombe, we can learn that ____.

A. such advantages of da Vinci as minimal invasion and high accuracy are questionable

B. the lawsuits do have the real evidence to be taken seriously

C. the issue concerning the safety of da Vinci does exist

D. the surgical robot is not problematic but safe

84. As Breeden argues, the problem lies in ____.

A. the wrong hands of the surgeons without any qualification

B. the hidden faults within the instruments on the four arms

C. the surgical benefits exaggerated by the healthcare providers

D. a lack of sufficient training on the part of surgeons

85. Which of the following can serve as the best title for the passage?

A. Four Arms Better Than Two? B. A Revolution in Surgery?

C. The True Cost of Surgery? D. Too Good to Be True?

## Passage Six

In a poor, inland, gang-infested part of Los Angeles, there is a clinic for people with type 1 diabetes. As part of the country's healthcare system, it serves persons who have fallen through all other safety-net options, the poorest of the poor. Although type 2 diabetes is rampant in this part of town, type 1 diabetes exists as well. Yet these latter individuals generally lack access

to any specialty care — a type of treatment they desperately need due to a complexity of dealing with type 1 diabetes in the setting of poverty and psychosocial stress.

The Type 1 Clinic meets one morning per week and is staffed by four endocrinology fellows and a diabetologist, often me. I have the unique perspective of working part of the time in a county setting and the other part of the time in a clinic for people with health insurance, in Beverly Hills. I know what is possible in the treatment of type 1 diabetes. East Los Angeles teaches me what happens when access to care is not available. Most of our patients, in their 20s and 30s and 40s, already have complications of their diabetes; many near end stage. Concepts about maintaining near-normal blood glucose levels often miss their mark — lack of education or money or motivation or factors I can't even imagine make the necessity of a patient acting as his or her own exogenous pancreas nearly impossible, especially when there are acute consequences to hypoglycemia and few to moderate hyperglycemia.

Historically, in spite of these barriers, we persisted and thought we made a difference. Often, teaching simple carbohydrate counting or switching therapy to long-acting insulin improved patients control and their quality of life. The fellows felt they made a positive impact in the health of their patients. Driving home I would be encouraged by what we had accomplished, although saddened by the severity of the complications suffered by many of our patients.

Yet everything changed with the recession of 2008. In Beverly Hills I heard a lot about the demise of the financial markets. Patients of mine had invested with Bermie Madoff. Some, once billionaires, were now millionaires. Personal assistants and housekeepers were laid off, vacation homes were put on the market, and parties became less lavish. But all still live in safe, clean homes, wear designer clothes, and eat high-quality food. The landscape is very different for many of my East LA patterns. The temporary, part-time jobs they had cobbled together to keep food on the table and pay for housing are gone. I — naively — didn't realize how much worse poverty could get. But now many of our patients are young without food and are becoming homeless. One young man, a college student trying to work his way out of poverty by going to school, lost his job and is living in his car. He is still taking classes but is unable to afford more than a dollar meal from a fast-food restaurant once every day or two. Management of his diabetes involves simply keeping him alive with his erratic, poor eating habit.

86. At the beginning, the author describes the patients with an emphasis on ____.

A. their financial status
B. their living in injustice
C. their specialty care of any kind
D. their ignorance of type 1 diabetes

87. As a diabetologist working for the Type 1 Clinic, the author is quite concerned about those who ____.

A. misunderstand the concepts on blood glucose maintenance

B. have no ideas about what medical problems they are having

C. don't care about acting as their own exogenous pancreas

D. lack access to property and sufficient clinical care

88. Not until the recession of 2008 did the medical staff ____.

A. feel proud of their dedication and persistence in clinical practice

B. know how severe the complications of type 1 diabetes could be

C. regret about more they could have done for the patients

D. feel a sense of accomplishments in treating the patients

89. As witnessed by the dialectologist during the recession of 2008, many poor patients ____.

A. developed poor eating habits with the progression of type 1 diabetes

B. struggled with their survival, let alone with their medical care

C. became losers in the investment with Bernie Madoff

D. switched from full-time to part-time jobs

90. Which of the following tones does the passage most probably carry?

A. Indifference. B. Sympathy.

C. Passion. D. Guilt.

# 2017年全国医学博士外语统一考试英语试卷（阅读部分）答案与解析

## Passage one

61. D。推理题。首段第一句讲到“抗生素不止一次地挽救过你的生命”，并且因为太常见，以致这个神奇的药品变得不被人注意了。因此，作者本段的意图是在提醒人们对抗

生素无处不在的益处引起关注。

62. D。推理题。本题要结合全文来解题。第二段最后一句讲到病菌一直在进化，产生了对抗生素的耐药性。然而在过去，我们总是能开发出新抗生素来灭掉它们。第三段首句用“Not this time”进行了转折，即这一次没有更好的抗生素来消灭进化的病菌。第四段讲述抗生素被滥用，导致病菌也不断进化，耐药性更强，使得现有抗生素无计可施。第五、六段深挖原因，大型药厂因为经济利益放弃了抗生素的生产。第七段谈到对于这种现象的补救措施。A选项“前抗生素年代将回归”，B选项“抗生素危机将重蹈覆辙”，C选项“神奇之药是双刃剑”，D选项“新抗生素的研发过于缓慢”，只有D选项符合全文文意。

63. A。细节题。抗生素滥用的问题是在文中第四段提及的。使用抗生素不是为了健康原因，而是为了使肉更便宜（mostly not for health reasons but to make meat cheaper），现在导致全世界都有耐药性的病菌出现。因此本题最佳答案为A。

64. A。指代题。第六段中this market failure指代第五段的economics因素，及大型制药公司都停止生产抗生素这一现象。D选项“开发新级别抗生素资金不足”是A选项可能的原因，failure指代的是现象，因此本题最佳答案为A。

65. B。态度题。最后一段讲到，如果我们再无视，届时真的就无力回天了，由此可以判断作者的心态是焦虑的、迫切的。故本题答案为B。

## Passage Two

66. C。推理题。从首段中“designed to promote intimate, informal discussions of frontier science”可知，与会者都是前沿科学的参与者。C为正确答案。

67. B。细节题。首段中讲到“I found the question period after each talk especially fascinating”，作者发现提问环节非常棒，因为他可以充分了解未曾谋面的科学家们的思想和个性。因此B为正确答案。

68. A。推理题。从第一段中的最后一句“Why, nevertheless, do in-person scientific meetings remain so valuable for a life in science?”可知，无论在过去还是在互联网时代，现场会议的价值是保持不变的。因此正确答案为A。

69. B。细节题。从第二段中“But most important is the critical role that face-to-face scientific meetings play in stimulating a random collision of ideas and approaches.”可知，面对面的科学会议在刺激思想和方法的随机碰撞方面发挥关键作用，B选项符合文意。

70. C。推理题。第二段末尾讲到科学会议的设计应该尽最大可能让与会者充分接触与他们已经知道的不同的思维方式和技巧，由此可推断，作者极有可能在第三段讲述如何安排一场好的现场科学会议。故本题正确答案为C。

## Passage Three

71. D。推理题。前两段都是在讲二氧化碳排放的问题，日益严重，这最终会对整个地球带来影响，因此本题正确答案为D。

72. B。推理题。选项B中的propensity指的是人类低估自身对地球影响的倾向，所以才会导致肆无忌惮地用各种方式破坏环境，而大自然却无法同期抵消如此巨大的破坏力量。这也是全文的主旨，对风能分离的展示正是为了说明在寻找替代能源的尝试中，眼下没有风险的方式或许未来会产生极为可怕的后果。

73. A。细节题。从第六段中的“…replacing fossil-fuel energy infrastructure（基础建设）only to discover that its successor（替代物）is also more damaging than it need be”可知A选项是原文的正确改写，因此本题正确答案为A。

74. D。细节题。用best strategy回到原文定位到倒数第二段：So the best bet might be invest heavily in improving solar technology and energy storage — rather than in efforts to harness, say, nuclear fusion. D选项（开发太阳能及其储备）是原文的正确改写。

75. C。主旨题。全文主要讲人类在能源使用问题上一直以来的短视倾向（myopia propensity），因此总是低估破坏环境带来的威胁，因此作者建议我们对环境威胁应该目光长远一些。正确答案为C。

## Passage Four

76. C。推理题。本文开篇就讲到对于beginning scientists来说，他们必须面对与资深研究者的竞争，后者实验室更大、资金更充裕，对期刊的影响更大。然后从normal grant system中进行分析，beginnings scientists的工作基于博士后研究的基础，所以他们在有competitive grant的审核者眼中，就必须具备有可能成功的初期成果。这其实就是在讲，这个well-known的问题就是到底如何评价起步者和资深者的资助申请。

77. A。细节题。第一段最后一句讲到了，在竞争中对他们唯一的评价标准应该是在寻求新的研究方向中的优秀程度和创造性。这必然会激发创新性。题干中that后为虚拟语气，省略了focus前的should。

78. D。态度题。从文中第二段第一句可知，作者当年从美国的博士后岗位转移到德国时，亲身享受到了这样一些系统的优势（…experienced the advantages of such a system），即D选项中的benefit。

79. C。细节题。从文章的第三段中可以找到答案：…this type of funding encouraged a focus on innovation…对应的正确答案为C。

80. C。细节题。由ERC定位到最后几句话，可知ERC旨在支持那些独立做研究的人，且ERC非常看重创新、跨学科、高风险/高收益的研究。因此本题最佳答案为C。A选项中的highly recognized言过其实，B选项中的interdisciplinary以偏概全，D选项在文中没有提及。

## Passage Five

81. D。细节题。从文中第二段可知，使用手术机器人的案例在past decade（而不是every year）增多，同时有10起产品诉讼案也随之而来，因此正确答案为D。

82. A。细节题，根据FDA定位到文中第二段：…adverse events have risen, recently prompting the US Food and Drug Administration (FDA)…即负面事件导致了FDA的调查。因此本题正确答案为A。

83. D。归纳题。根据Burch定位到第四段，发言人Burch说“临床证据表明达·芬奇手术机器人在常规手续中比其他选择更安全”；通过Challacombe定位到文中第六段，他认为手术机器人能过滤掉手颤的问题，更为安全。因此他们都认为，达·芬奇机器人没有问题，很安全。正确答案为D。

84. D。细节题。通过Breeden定位到文中倒数第二段，他认为并发症发生率上升，并且有的医生只接受了两天的培训，暗示手术机器人的问题出自于对操作者培训不到位。因此本题正确答案为D。

85. A。主旨题。本文并未完全肯定或是完全否定手术机器人，而是站在中立的角度评论有关手术机器人的利弊。因此A选项（四只手比两只手好吗？）能最好地概括文章主旨。D选项意思是“太好了以至于有失真实”，本身带有对手术机器人的否定，故不是正确答案。

## Passage Six

86. A。推理题。通过第一段中描述的病人居住的环境以及所享受的医疗保险情况可知，这部分病人因为经济原因，无法合理、科学地医治1型糖尿病。

87. A。细节题。从第二段中“Concepts about maintaining near-normal blood glucose

levels often miss their mark — lack of education or money or motivation or factors I can't even imagine make the necessity of a patient acting as his or her own exogenous pancreas nearly impossible"可知，这些病人对糖尿病症状信号的错误认知，导致他们出现了问题。

88. B。细节题。本题要注意题干中一个关键词组not until，该词组意思是"直到……才"，询问的是2008 recession之后的情况，故答案在末段。该段指出，经济大萧条后，糖尿病患者的生活状况非常不容乐观。故答案为B。

89. B。细节题。本题答案在第四段，该段中讲到洛杉矶东部的糖尿病患者养家糊口都成问题，而对糖尿病的管理与饮食质量和生活环境都息息相关。因此本题正确答案为B（生存都成问题，医疗就更不用说了）。

90. B。态度题。indifference"冷淡"，sympathy"同情"，passion"激情"，guilt"惭愧"。作者作为医疗人员，对糖尿病患者的情况无能为力，只能是加以同情。

# 浙江大学2014年攻读博士学位研究生入学考试英语试题（阅读部分）

## Section IV Reading Comprehension (20 marks, 1 mark each)

Directions: There are 4 passages in this part. Each passage is followed by some questions or unfinished statements. For each of them there are four choices marked A, B, C and D. You should decide on the best choice and mark the corresponding letter on Answer Sheet I with a single line through the centre.

### *Passage One*

In the same way that a child must be able to move his arms and legs before he can learn to walk, the child must physiologically be capable of producing and experiencing particular emotions before these emotions can be modified through learning. Psychologists have found that there are two basic processes by which learning takes place. One kind of learning is called "classical conditioning". This occurs when one event or stimulus is consistently paired with, or followed by, a reward or punishment. It is through classical conditioning that a child learns to associate his mother's face and voice with happiness and love, for he learns that this person provides food and comfort. Negative emotions are learned in a similar fashion.

The second kind of learning is called "operant conditioning". This occurs when an individual learns to do things that produce rewards in his environment and learns not to do things that produce punishments. For example, if a mother always attends to her baby when he cries and cuddles him until he is quiet, she may teach him that if he cries he will get attention from mother. Thus, the baby will learn to increase his crying in order to have his mother more.

Every day, we grow and have new experiences. We constantly learn by reading, watching television, interacting with some people, and so forth. This learning affects our emotions. Why is it that we learn to like some people and dislike others? If a person is nice to us, cares about us, we learn to associate this person with positive feelings, such as joy, happiness, and friendliness. On the other hand, if a person is mean to us, does not care about us, and even deliberately does things to harm us, we learn to associate this person

with negative feelings, such as unhappiness, discomfort, and anger.

1. The author's main purpose in writing the passage is to ____.

A. teach children how to learn to produce and experience certain emotion

B. give the general reader an account of two basic kinds of learning

C. give parents some advice on how to modify their children's emotions through learning

D. discuss with psychologists how positive and negative feelings are produced

2. If your jokes often find a ready echo in a person, you will learn through _____ that telling jokes to this person is fun, and you will try with greater efforts to be humorous in his presence.

A. classical conditioning B. operant conditioning

C. neither of them D. some other sorts of conditioning

3. If a child is bitten or startled several times by a dog, he may learn to associate furry animals with pain or startle and thus develop a fear of furry animals. This is a typical example of learning through ____.

A. classical conditioning B. operant conditioning

C. both of them D. neither of them

4. In the third paragraph, the author is ____.

A. discussing how we grow and have new experiences every day

B. talking about learning to modify emotions through operant conditioning

C. concentrating on learning by reading, watching television, interacting with people, and so on

D. using examples to further illustrate learning through classical conditioning

5. In the following paragraphs the author will most probably go on to discuss ____.

A. definitions of positive feelings and negative feelings

B. the third kind of learning

C. further examples of learning through operant conditioning

D. none of the above

## Passage Two

Do we need laws that prevent us from running risks with our lives? If so, then perhaps laws are needed prohibiting the sale of cigarettes and alcoholic drinks. Both products have been known to kill people. The hazards of drinking too much alcohol are as bad as or worse than the hazards of smoking too many cigarettes. All right then, let's pass a law closing the liquor stores and the bars in this country. Let's put an end once and for all to the ruinous disease from which as many as 10 million Americans currently suffer — alcoholism.

But wait. We've already tried that. For 13 years, between 1920 and 1933, there were no liquor stores anywhere in the United States. They were shut down — abolished by an amendment to the *Constitution* (to 18th) and by a law of Congress (the *Volstead Act*). After January 20, 1920, there was supposed to be no more manufacturing, selling, or transporting of "intoxicating liquors". Without any more liquor, people could not drink it. And if they did not drink it, how could they get drunk? There would be no more dangers to the public welfare from drunkenness and alcoholism. It was all very logical. And yet prohibition of liquor, beer, and wine did not work. Why?

Because, law or no law, millions of people still liked to drink alcohol. And they were willing to take risks to get it. They were not about to change their tastes and habits just because of a change in the law. And gangs of liquor smugglers made it easy to buy an illegal drink — or two or three. They smuggled millions of gallons of the outlawed beverages across the Canadian and Mexican borders. Drinkers were lucky to know of an illegal bar that served Mexican or Canadian liquor. Crime and drunkenness were both supposed to decline as a result of prohibition. Instead, people drank more alcohol than ever — often poisoned alcohol.

1. Which of the following was NOT a reason for the proposal of *the 18th Amendment to the Constitution* and the *Volstead Act*?

   A. There would be no further danger to the public from alcoholism.

   B. There would be a rise in the cost of alcoholic beverages.

   C. Without liquor, people would not drink.

   D. People would not become drunk or create a public nuisance.

2. During Prohibition, illegal alcohol was ____.

   A. sold openly

   B. no longer a temptation

   C. a major factor in the passage of the *Volstead Act*

D. brought across the Mexican and Canadian borders

3. During Prohibition, people ____.

A. lived in fear of the law

B. were willing to risk arrest for the pleasure of liquor

C. recklessly endangered their communities

D. were respectful of the legal sanctions placed on them

4. When enacting the prohibition law, government officials assumed that ____.

A. every American would buy alcohol illegally

B. all criminal activities would cease

C. patrols of the Canadian border would halt the sale of alcohol

D. the social threat from drunkenness would decline

5. It can be inferred from the passage that ____.

A. the Congress was wise to repeal Prohibition

B. the Prohibition Era was characterized by a decrease in crime and drunkenness

C. during Prohibition, most Americans stopped drinking

D. laws should be passed to ban the sale of alcoholic beverages

## Passage Three

As people continue to grow and age, our body systems continue to change. At a certain point in your life, your body system will begin to weaken. Your joint may become stiff. It may become more difficult for you to see and hear. The slow change of aging causes our bodies to lose some of their ability to bounce back from disease and injury. In order to live longer, we have always tried to slow or stop this process that leads us toward the end of our lives.

Many factors contribute to your health. A well-balanced diet plays an important role. The amount and type of exercises you get is another factor. Your living environment and the amount of stress you are under is yet another. But scientists studying senescence want to know: Why do people grow old? They hope that by examining the aging process on a cellular level medical science may be able to extend the length of life.

There is nothing to be afraid of as old age approaches. Many consider the later portions

of life to be the best time for living. Physical activity may lessen, but often you gain a broader understanding of yourself and the world.

What we consider old age now may only be middle-aged someday soon. Who knows with so many advances in medical science happening so quickly, life spans may one day be measured in centuries, rather than in years!

1. When people become aging, they will lose some of their ability to bounce back from disease and injury, "bounce back" here means ____.

   A. to improve in health after one's disease and injury

   B. to run fast

   C. to recover from disease and injury

   D. to jump after recovering

2. In order to live longer, ____.

   A. we should postpone the process of aging

   B. we should try to do some exercise

   C. we have to try to be on a diet

   D. we should keep in high spirits

3. Why are some scientists interested in studying senescence?

   A. They may be able to find better ways to improve our life.

   B. If they pin down the biochemical process that makes us age, there will be hope for extending the length of life.

   C. They want to find out if there is a link between how efficiently a cell could repair itself and how long a creature lives.

   D. They want to increase the general ability of our bodies.

4. Many consider the later portions of life to be the best time of living, because ____.

   A. they have a very good understanding of themselves and the outside world

   B. they have nothing to do all day long only to watch their grandchildren growing up around them

   C. they have come through the battle of life safely

   D. they consider their life has been a successful one

5. According to the passage, “spans” means ____.

   A. a long period of time

   B. a length of time

   C. a long distance from one place to another

   D. longevity

## Passage Four

Any country has a good reason to want its citizens to be as healthy as possible, since one of its greatest resources is an active population. No country wants its people to suffer unnecessarily from ill health.

This was the kind of thinking which led to the introduction of a health service in many countries. In Britain this has developed into a “Welfare State” in which all citizens, rich and poor alike, can get most health treatment free. The money for this is partially raised by contributions from employers and employees.

As three decades have shown, such automatic arrangements are not always ideal and there are arguments for and against the Health Service. The number of patients treated every year and the cost of treatment are much greater than was estimated. This means that the people who work for the Health Service — doctors, nurses and other hospital staff — have much more routine work to do and as a result they have little time for preventive medicine. The Health Service does need more staff — a need that can only be met if more money is made available to it.

However, a powerful argument for the Health Service is that many people are able to receive expensive treatment which they could never afford themselves. Sometimes this free treatment is abused and people visit their doctors when they don’t really need to. Because they have so many patients, doctors cannot spend as long with each one as they would like, and some people prefer to pay for private treatment so that their doctors can give them more time. In fact, some wealthy people feel that they should pay, and so free more money for treatment to others.

1. In the author’s view, Britain is a Welfare State in that ____.

   A. all citizens are entitled to a free medical treatment in some sense

   B. poor, unlike the rich, could enjoy free medical treatment

   C. health service is highly developed in Britain

   D. Britain doesn’t allow its people to suffer unnecessarily from ill health

2. We can infer from the passage that ____.

A. the Health Service is introduced to many other countries by Britain

B. the Health Service has been introduced and developed for 30 years in Britain

C. an active population is the greatest resource in Britain

D. all citizens in Britain have a good opinion of the Health Service

3. The best title for the passage would be ____.

A. A Welfare State

B. Importance of the Health Service

C. Disadvantages of the Health Service

D. The Health Service

4. The author mentions that some wealthy people prefer to pay for private treatment because ____.

A. their doctors can give them more time leave from work

B. those doctors have better medical instruments

C. they might save some money for the poor

D. their doctors have a stronger sense of responsibility for the patients

5. The word “abused” (Para. 4) means ____.

A. destroyed B. used in the wrong way

C. ignored D. wasted

# 浙江大学2014年攻读博士学位研究生入学考试英语试题（阅读部分）答案与解析

## Section IV Reading Comprehension

### *Passage 1*

1. B。写作目的题。文章的主题往往在首段，该段的“Psychologists have found that

there are two basic processes by which learning takes place”告诉我们，本文主要是解释并举例说明两种基本的学习方式。故本题答案为B。

2. B。例证题。题干中的例子与文中第二段母亲照顾婴儿的例子类似，这个例子是为了证明该段的论点“The second kind of learning is called ‘operant conditioning’. This occurs when an individual learns to do things that produce rewards in his environment and learns not to do things that produce punishments”，大意是“第二种学习方式叫作‘操作性适应’。当人们学做能产生回报的事情，而不去学做产生惩罚的事情时，会产生此学习方式”。因此，本题正确答案为B。

3. A。例证题。从第一段解释“classical conditioning”可以看出，这种适应方式是通过刺激使得人们将两个事物联系起来的。因此，本题答案为A。

4. D。推理题。第三段的主要内容是“我们每天都在用学习影响我们的情绪，如果有人对我们好，我们就会喜欢他，如果对我们不好，我们就不喜欢他”。而这种联系的建立正是classical conditioning的学习方式。故本题答案为D。

5. C。推理题。根据上题的答案可知，第三段在用实例进一步描述什么是learning through classical conditioning。显然后面的段落中最有可能继续探讨的是第二种学习方式operant conditioning。故本题答案为C。

## Passage 2

1. B。细节题。通过文章第二段可知，A、C、D都是修订案的目的，只有B选项没有提及。

2. D。细节题。答案出处见第三段第四句“They smuggled millions of gallons of the illegal beverages across the Canadian and Mexican Borders”。故本题答案为D。

3. B。细节题。答案出处在第三段第二句：And they were will to take risks to get it（人们会冒被捕的风险去享受酒精带来的快乐）。故本题答案为B。

4. D。推理题。由第二段中的“Without any more liquor, people could not drink it. And if they did not drink it, how could they get drunk? There would be no more dangers to the public welfare from drunkenness and alcoholism.”可知，政府设想通过禁酒以达到D选项中所述的目的。D选项的意思是“醉酒带来的社会威胁会下降”。

5. A。推理题。从第三段最后一句可看出，禁酒运动不但没有解决问题，反而使酗酒愈演愈烈，所以还是撤销这一禁令更为明智。

## Passage 3

1. C。细节题。从第一段的各种细节可以看出，随着年龄的增长，人体各系统不断变化，衰老的缓慢发展使机体失去了对疾病和伤害做出反应的某些能力。

2. A。细节题。从第二段的最后一句“They hope that by examining the aging process on a cellular level medical science may be able to extend the length of life”可知，人们为了延长寿命，总是千方百计减慢或阻止导致生命终止的演化过程，也就是延缓衰老的过程。

3. B。细节题。从第二段的最后两句可知，科学家之所以对研究衰老感兴趣，就是想延缓人类衰老的过程，延长人的寿命。

4. A。细节题。从第三段可知，很多人把后半生看成是一生中最好的时光，因为此时对自身和自身以外的世界会理解得更全面、透彻。

5. B。词汇题。spans指一段距离或时间，在此指的是时间。

## Passage 4

1. A。细节题。从第二段中的“…in which all citizens, rich and poor alike, can get most health treatment free”可知，英国之所以为福利国家是因为她所有的公民（贫富均如此）都可以享受免费医疗，故本题的正确答案为A。

2. B。排除题。从第三段的首句“As three decades have shown, such automatic arrangements are not always ideal and there are arguments for and against the Health Service”可知，英国的福利政策实施了three decades，即30年。同时也可知这种福利政策并非十分完美，总会不时有支持和反对的声音。因此本题正确答案为B。

3. D。主旨题。从文章第一段开始，本文都是围绕welfare中的免费health care来展开的，即文中所提的the Health Service。正确答案为D 。

4. C。细节题。从最后一段中的“…and some people prefer to pay for private treatment so that their doctors can give them more time. In fact, some wealthy people feel that they should pay, and so free more money for treatment to others”可知，有些富人宁愿付费看私人医生，因为这样获得耐心的诊疗，并为其他人节约更多的钱。因此本题答案为C。

5. B。词汇题。abuse的出处为“Sometimes this free treatment is abused and people visit their doctors when they don’t really need to”，即人们在自己不需要看医生的时候也会去，这滥用了免费医疗的机会。故本题正确答案为B。

# 北京大学2013年博士研究生入学考试英语试题（阅读部分）

## Part IV Reading Comprehension (20%)

Directions: Each of the following four passages is followed by some questions or unfinished statements. For each question or unfinished statement, four answers are given. Read the passages carefully and choose the best answer to each question. Mark your choices on the ANSWER SHEET.

### *Passage One*

A considerable part of Facebook's appeal stems from its miraculous fusion of distance with intimacy, or the illusion of distance with the illusion of intimacy. Our online communities become engines of self-image, and self-image becomes the engine of community. The real danger with Facebook is not that it allows us to isolate ourselves, but that by mixing our appetite for isolation with our vanity, it threatens to alter the very nature of solitude. The new isolation is not of the kind that Americans once idealized, the lonesomeness of the proudly nonconformist, independent-minded, solitary stoic, or that of the astronaut who blasts into new worlds. Facebook's isolation is a grind. What's truly staggering about Facebook usage is not its volume — 750 million photographs uploaded over a single weekend — but the constancy of the performance it demands. More than half its users — and one of every 13 people on Earth is a Facebook user — log on every day. Among 18-to-34-year-olds, nearly half check Facebook minutes after waking up, and 28 percent do so before getting out of bed. The relentlessness is what is so new, so potentially transformative. Facebook never takes a break. We never take a break. Human beings have always created elaborate acts of self-presentation. But not all the time, not every morning, before we even pour a cup of coffee.

Nostalgia for the good old days of disconnection would not just be pointless, it would be hypocritical and ungrateful. But the very magic of the new machines, the efficiency and elegance with which they serve us, obscures what isn't being served: everything that matters. What Facebook has revealed about human nature — and this is not a minor revelation — is that a connection is not the same thing as a bond, and that instant and total connection is no salvation, no ticket to a happier, better world or a more liberated version of humanity. Solitude used to be good for self-

reflection and self-reinvention. But now we are left talking about who we are all the time, without ever really thinking about who we are. Facebook denies us a pleasure whose profundity we had underestimated: the chance to forget about ourselves for a while, the chance to disconnect.

41. Which of the following statements regarding the power of Facebook can be inferred from the passage?

A. It creates the isolation people want.

B. It delivers a more friendly world.

C. It produces intimacy people lack in the real world.

D. It enables us to be social while avoiding the mess of human interaction.

42. Which of the following statements about the underside of Facebook is supported by the information contained in this passage?

A. It imprisons people in the business of self-presentation.

B. It causes social disintegration.

C. It makes people vainer.

D. It makes people lonelier.

43. Which of the following best states "the new isolation" mentioned by the author?

A. It is full of the spirit of adventure.

B. It is the extension of individualism.

C. It has a touch of narcissism.

D. It evolves from the appetite for independence.

44. Which of the following belongs to the category of "everything that matters" according to the passage?

A. Constant connection. B. Instant communication.

C. Smooth sociability. D. A human bond.

45. Which of the following conclusions about Facebook does the author want us to draw?

A. It creates friendship. B. It denies us the pleasure of socializing.

C. It opens a new world for us. D. It draws us into a paradox.

## Passage Two

Most scholars agree that Isaac Newton, while formulating the laws of force and gravity and inventing the calculus in the late 1600s, probably knew all the science there was to know at the time. In the ensuing 350 years an estimated 50 million research papers and innumerable books have been published in the natural sciences and mathematics. The modern high school student probably now possesses more scientific knowledge than Newton did, yet science to many people seems to be an impenetrable mountain of facts.

One way scientists have tried to cope with this mountain is by becoming more and more specialized. Another strategy for coping with the mountain of information is to largely ignore it. That shouldn't come as a surprise. Sure, you have to know a lot to be a scientist, but knowing a lot is not what makes a scientist. What makes a scientist is ignorance. This may sound ridiculous, but for scientists the facts are just a starting place. In science, every new discovery raises 10 new questions.

By this calculus, ignorance will always grow faster than knowledge. Scientists and laypeople alike would agree that for all we have come to know, there is far more we don't know. More important, every day there is far more we know we don't know. One crucial outcome of scientific knowledge is to generate new and better ways of being ignorant: not the kind of ignorance that is associated with a lack of curiosity or education but rather a cultivated, high-quality ignorance. This gets to the essence of what scientists do: they make distinctions between qualities of ignorance. They do it in grant proposals and over beers at meetings. As James Clerk Maxwell, probably the greatest physicist between Newton and Einstein, said, "Thoroughly conscious ignorance… is a prelude to every real advance in knowledge."

This perspective on science — that it is about the questions more than the answers — should come as something of a relief. It makes science less threatening and far more friendly and, in fact, fun. Science becomes a series of elegant puzzles and puzzles within puzzles — and who doesn't like puzzles? Questions are also more accessible and often more interesting than answers; answers tend to be the end of the process, whereas questions have you in the thick of things.

Lately this side of science has taken a backseat in the public mind to what I call the accumulation view of science — that it is a pile of facts way too big for us to ever hope to conquer. But if scientists would talk about the questions, and if the media reported not only on new discoveries but the questions they answered and the new puzzles they created, and if educators stopped trafficking in facts that are already available on Wikipedia — then we might

find a public once again engaged in this great adventure that has been going on for the past 15 generations.

46. Which of the following would most scholars agree to about Newton and science?

A. Newton was the only person who knew all the science in the 1600s.

B. Newton's laws of force and gravity dominated science for 350 years.

C. Since Newton's time, science has developed into a mountain of facts.

D. A high school student probably knows more science than Newton did.

47. Which of the following is best supported in this passage?

A. A scientist is a master of knowledge.

B. Knowledge generates better ignorance.

C. Ignorance is a sign of lack of education.

D. Good scientists are thoroughly ignorant.

48. Why is it a relief that science is about the questions more than the answers?

A. Because people like solving puzzles.

B. Because questions make science accessible.

C. Because there are more questions than answers.

D. Because questions point the way to deep answers.

49. The expression "take a backseat" (Line 1, Paragraph 5) probably means ____.

A. take a back place B. have a different role

C. be of greater priority D. become less important

50. What is the author's greatest concern in the passage?

A. The involvement of the public in science.

B. Scientists' enjoyment of ignorance.

C. The accumulation of scientific knowledge.

D. Newton's standing in the history of science.

## Passage Three

Information technology that helps doctors and patients make decisions has been around for a long time. Crude online tools like WebMD get millions of visitors a day. But Watson is a different beast. According to IBM, it can digest information and make recommendations much more quickly, and more intelligently, than perhaps any machine before it — processing up to 60 million pages of text per second, even when that text is in the form of plain old prose, or what scientists call "natural language".

That's no small thing, because something like 80 percent of all information is "unstructured." In medicine, it consists of physician notes dictated into medical records, long-winded sentences published in academic journals, and raw numbers stored online by public-health departments. At least in theory, Watson can make sense of it all. It can sit in on patient examinations, silently listening. And over time, it can learn and get better at figuring out medical problems and ways of treating them the more it interacts with real cases. Watson even has the ability to convey doubt. When it makes diagnoses and recommends treatments, it usually issues a series of possibilities, each with its own level of confidence attached.

Medicine has never before had a tool quite like this. And at an unofficial coming-out party in Las Vegas last year, during the annual meeting of the Healthcare Information and Management Systems Society, more than 1,000 professionals packed a large hotel conference hall, and an overflow room nearby, to hear a presentation by Marty Kohn, an emergency-room physician and a clinical leader of the IBM team training Watson for health care. Standing before a video screen that dwarfed his large frame, Kohn described in his husky voice how Watson could be a game changer — not just in highly specialized fields like oncology but also in primary care, given that all doctors can make mistakes that lead to costly, sometimes dangerous, treatment errors.

Drawing on his own clinical experience and on academic studies, Kohn explained that about one-third of these errors appear to be products of misdiagnosis, one cause of which is "anchoring bias": human beings' tendency to rely too heavily on a single piece of information. This happens all the time in doctors' offices, clinics, and emergency rooms. A physician hears about two or three symptoms, seizes on a diagnosis consistent with those, and subconsciously discounts evidence that points to something else. Or a physician hits upon the right diagnosis, but fails to realize that it's incomplete, and ends up treating just one condition when the patient is, in fact, suffering from several. Tools like Watson are less

prone to those failings. As such, Kohn believes, they may eventually become as ubiquitous in doctors' offices as the stethoscope.

"Watson fills in for some human limitations," Kohn told me in an interview. "Studies show that humans are good at taking a relatively limited list of possibilities and using that list, but are far less adept at using huge volumes of information. That's where Watson shines; taking a huge list of information and winnowing it down."

51. What is Watson?

A. It is a person who aids doctors in processing medical records.

B. It is an online tool that connects doctors over different places.

C. It is an intelligent computer that helps doctors make decisions.

D. It is a beast that greets millions of visitors to a medical institution.

52. Which of the following is beyond Watson's ability?

A. Talk with the patient.

B. Calculate probability.

C. Recommend treatment.

D. Process sophisticated data.

53. Marty Kohn ____.

A. gave a presentation at an academic conference

B. works for the IBM Training Division

C. is a short person with a husky voice

D. expressed optimism for Watson

54. "Anchoring bias" ____.

A. is a device ubiquitous in doctors' offices

B. is less likely to be committed by Watson

C. happens in one third of medical treatments

D. is a wrong diagnosis with incomplete information

55. Which of the following may be the best title of the passage?

A. Watson as a Shining Star

B. The Risks of Misdiagnosis

C. The Robot will See You Now

D. IBM's IT Solution to Medicine

## Passage Four

The contribution genes make intelligence increase as children grow older. This goes against the notion that most people hold that as we age, environmental influences gradually overpower the genetic legacy we are born with and may have implications for education. "People assume the genetic influence goes down with age because the environmental differences between people pile up in life," says Robert Plomin. "What we found was quite amazing, and goes in the other direction."

Previous studies have shown variations in intelligence are at least partly due to genetics. To find out whether this genetic contribution varies with age, Plomin's team pooled data from six separate studies carried out in the US, the UK, Australia and the Netherlands, involving a total of 11, 000 pairs of twins. In these studies, the researchers tested twins on reasoning, logic and arithmetic to measure a quantity called general cognitive ability, or "G". Each study also included both identical twins, with the same genes, and fraternal twins, sharing about half their genes, making it possible to distinguish the contributions of genes and environment to their G scores.

Plomin's team calculated that in childhood, genes account for about 41 percent of the variation in intelligence. In adolescence, this rose to 55 percent; by young adolescence, it was 66 percent. No one knows why the influence from genes should increase with age, but Plomin suggests that as children get older, they become better at exploiting and manipulating their environment to suit their genetic needs, and says "Kids with high G will use their environment to foster their cognitive ability and choose friends who are like-minded." Children with medium to low G may choose less challenging pastimes and activities, further emphasizing their genetic legacy.

Is there any way to interfere with the pattern? Perhaps. "The evidence of strong heritability doesn't mean at all that there is nothing you can do about it," says Susanne Jaeggi, "From our own work, the ones that started off with lower IQ scores had higher gains after training."

Plomin suggests that genetic differences may be more emphasized if all children share an identical curriculum instead of it being tailored to children's natural abilities. "My inclination

would be to give everyone a good education, but put more effort into the lower end," he says. Intelligence researcher Paul Thompson agrees: "It shows that educators need to steer kids towards things drawing out their natural talents."

56. What is the common notion that people hold about genes?

A. Humans can do little to change the genetic differences between people.

B. Genetic influence becomes stronger when people receive education.

C. Genes contribute more to one's intelligence than environmental factors.

D. Environmental factors lessen the influence of genes on one's intelligence.

57. The study by Plomin's team aims to find out ____.

A. whether variations in intelligence are caused by genetic differences

B. how to overpower genetic factors with new educational approaches

C. whether genetic contribution to one's intelligence varies with age

D. the relationship between environment and genes

58. From the experiment with twins, Plomin's team draws a conclusion that ____.

A. genetic contribution increases when one grows older

B. genetic influence decreases when age increases

C. environment has more impact on fraternal twins than identical twins

D. it remains a mystery how genes and environment co-influence people

59. The word "pattern" in Paragraph Four is closest in meaning to ____.

A. cognitive ability B. strong heritability

C. genetic legacy D. challenging pastimes

60. Which of the following might Plomin's team least agree to?

A. An identical curriculum to school children.

B. A differentiated course design to children with varied IQ.

C. More effort directed at children with medium or low G.

D. Education tailored to children's natural abilities.

# 北京大学2013年博士研究生入学考试英语试题（阅读部分）答案与解析

## Part IV Reading Comprehension

41. A。推理题。根据第一段中的“but that by mixing our appetite for isolation with our vanity”可知，Facebook给予人们想要的孤独，同时又满足人们自恋的心理。所以正确答案是A选项。

42. C。推理题。根据第一段中的“Our online communities become engines of self-image, and self-image becomes the engine of community…but that by mixing our appetite for isolation with our vanity”以及“Human beings have always created elaborate acts of self-presentation. But not all the time, not every morning”可知，Facebook让人们变得越来越虚荣，时时刻刻想着去展示自己。所以正确答案是C选项。

43. C。推理题。根据第一段中的“The real danger with Facebook is not that it allows us to isolate ourselves, but that by mixing our appetite for isolation with our vanity, it threatens to alter the very nature of solitude.”以及“Human beings have always created elaborate acts of self-presentation. But not all the time, not every morning”可知，Facebook改变了孤独的本质，新的孤立与人们的自我相联系，因为人们每时每刻都在想着在Facebook上面展现自我。所以正确答案是C选项。

44. D。推理题。根据第二段中的“What Facebook has revealed about human nature — and this is not a minor revelation — is that a connection is not the same thing as a bond, and that instant and total connection is no salvation, no ticket to a happier, better world or a more liberated version of humanity.”可知，instant and total connection与a bond不同，是不太重要的东西。由此可推断出，a human bond是重要的东西，所以正确答案是D选项。

45. B。推理题。根据第二段最后一句话“Facebook denies us a pleasure whose profundity we had underestimated: the chance to forget about ourselves for a while, the chance to disconnect.”可知，作者认为Facebook克制了我们的快乐，而我们低估了这种快乐的深奥：让我们能暂时忘记自我和逃离的机会。B选项“它克制了我们去社交的愉悦”符合作者的观点。因此，正确答案是B选项。

46. D。细节题。根据第一段的第一句话和第三句话“Most scholars agree that Isaac Newton, while formulating the laws of force and gravity and inventing the calculus in the

late 1600s, probably knew all the science there was to know at the time…The modern high school student probably now possesses more scientific knowledge than Newton did”可知，当艾萨克·牛顿在17世纪末系统陈述力和万有引力定律以及发明微积分学时，他可能已知晓那个年代的所有科学知识，但是现代高中生拥有的科学知识可能比牛顿都要多。A选项“牛顿是17世纪唯一知晓所有科学的人”不准确。B和C选项属于无中生有。所以正确答案是D选项。

47. A。细节题。根据第二段中的“Sure, you have to know a lot to be a scientist”可知，知道很多才能当科学家，所以科学家是知识的大师。根据第三段中的“One crucial outcome of scientific knowledge is to generate new and better ways of being ignorant”可知，科学知识是变得无知的更好的新方法。B选项中的“知识”不准确，应为科学知识。因此正确答案是A选项。

48. B。推理题。根据第四段最后一句话“Questions are also more accessible and often more interesting than answers; answers tend to be the end of the process, whereas questions have you in the thick of things.”可知，作者认为人们能更容易了解问题，而问题往往也比答案更有趣。答案往往是过程的终结，而问题则让你处于事情的团团围绕之中。由此可知，问题让人们可以更容易了解科学。所以正确答案是B选项。

49. D。词义辨析题。定位至原文最后一段第一句话“Lately this side of science has taken a backseat in the public mind to what I call the accumulation view of science—that it is a pile of facts way too big for us to ever hope to conquer.”中，this side of science承接上文，take a backseat的意思是“变得没那么重要了”。因此，正确答案是D选项。

50. A。推理题。综观全文可知，作者在讲大众与科学的关系。作者在文章最后总结说“then we might find a public once again engaged in this great adventure that has been going on for the past 15 generations.”由此可知，作者最关注的是大众参与到科学中来，所以正确答案是A选项。

51. C。细节题。根据第一段第一句话和第四句话“Information technology that helps doctors and patients make decisions has been around for a long time…According to IBM, it can digest information and make recommendations much more quickly, and more intelligently, than perhaps any machine before it”可知，Watson是智能电脑，能帮助医生和病人做出决定，因此正确答案是C选项。

52. A。细节题。根据第一段第四句话中的“… it can digest information and make recommendations much more quickly”可知，Watson能处理大量信息，给出建议，因此C和D选项为Watson的能力。根据第二段最后一句话中的“… it usually issues

a series of possibilities, each with its own level of confidence attached.”可知，Watson能够计算可能性，因此B选项也为Watson的能力之一。根据排除法，可得出正确答案是A选项。

53. D。细节题。根据第三段第二句话“And at an unofficial coming-out party in Las Vegas last year, during the annual meeting of the Healthcare Information and Management Systems Society...”可知，Marty Kohn是在一次非正式亮相的聚会上做演讲，并非学术会议，因此A选项错误。再根据该句中的“... Marty Kohn, an emergency-room physician and a clinical leader of the IBM team training Watson for health care.”可知，Kohn是IBM团队训练Watson从事健康护理的临床负责人，但他并不是IBM培训部的人，因此B选项错误。根据第三段中的“Standing before a video screen that dwarfed his large frame...”可知，Kohn身材较高大，只是电子屏幕让他显得矮小，因此C选项不正确。根据第三段最后一句话“Kohn described in his husky voice how Watson could be a game changer — not just in highly specialized fields like oncology but also in primary care, given that all doctors can make mistakes that lead to costly, sometimes dangerous, treatment errors.”可知，Kohn非常看好Watson的前景，因此正确答案是D选项。

54. B。推理题。根据第四段中“...‘anchoring bias’: human beings’ tendency to rely too heavily on a single piece of information.”以及“Tools like Watson are less prone to those failings.”可知，Watson不太容易出现“anchoring bias”这类错误。所以正确答案是B选项。

55. A。主旨题。通读全文可知，本文主要讲述了Watson是什么，以及其在医学领域的应用。A选项紧扣文章内容；D选项（IT解决方案）太过宽泛，因此正确答案是A选项。

56. D。细节题。根据第一段第二句话中的“...most people hold that as we age, environmental influences gradually overpower the genetic legacy we are born with and may have implications for education.”可知，大多数人认为随着我们的年龄增长，环境影响将会逐渐超过我们天生的基因遗传，因此正确答案是D选项。

57. C。细节题。根据第二段第二句话中的“To find out whether this genetic contribution varies with age, Plomin’s team pooled data from six separate studies...”可知，Plomin团队的目的是找出基因贡献是否随着年龄增长而变化。因此正确答案是C选项。

58. A。推理题。根据第三段第一句话和第二句话“Plomin’s team calculated that in childhood, genes account for about 41 percent of the variation in intelligence. In adolescence, this rose to 55 percent; by young adolescence, it was 66 percent. No one knows why the influence from genes should increase with age...”可知，Plomin团队得出的结论是，基因影响随年龄增长而上升。所以正确答案是A选项。

59. A。推理题。根据第三段可知，Plomin认为那些G较高的孩子将利用他们的环境培养认知能力，选择志同道合的朋友。而那些G中等或较低的孩子可能选择不那么具有挑战性的娱乐和活动，更进一步强化了他们的基因遗传。接下来就讲到我们是否可以人为介入这一模式。由此可以推断出，这里所说的模式指的是孩子们的认知能力的发展。所以正确答案是A选项。

60. A。细节题。根据最后一段可知，Plomin认为，当所有孩子全部学习同一课程，而不是根据他们天生的能力制定相应的课程，基因差别可能会更加得到强化。因此，他倾向于向G中等或较低的孩子投入更多精力。由此可推断出，Plomin不认同所有孩子都学习同一课程。因此正确答案是A选项。

# 2015年山东大学博士入学考试试题（阅读部分）

## Reading Comprehension

Directions: There are 5 reading passages in this part. Each passage is followed by some questions or unfinished statements. For each of them there are four choices marked A, B, C and D. You should decide which the best choice is and mark the corresponding letter on Answer Sheet with a single line through the center.

### *Passage One*

I've been writing for most of my life. The book *Writing Without Teachers* introduced me to one distinction（区别）and one practice that has helped my writing processes tremendously. The distinction is between the creative mind and the critical mind. While you need to employ both to get to a finished result, they cannot work in parallel no matter how much we might like to think so.

Trying to criticize writing on the fly is possibly the single greatest barrier to writing that most of us encounter. If you are listening to that 5th grade English teacher who corrects your grammar while you are trying to capture a fleeting（稍纵即逝的）thought, the thought will die. If you capture the fleeting thought and simply share it with the world in raw form, no one is likely to understand. You must learn to create first and then criticize if you want to make writing the tool for thinking that it is.

The practice that can help you past your learned bad habits of trying to edit as you write is what Elbow calls "free writing". In free writing, the objective is to get words down on paper non-stop, usually for 15-20 minutes. No stopping, no going back, no criticizing. The goal is to get the words flowing. As the words begin to flow, the ideas will come from the shadows and let themselves be captured on your notepad or your screen.

Now you have raw materials that you can begin to work with using the critical mind that you've persuaded to sit on the side and watch quietly. Most likely, you will believe that this will take more time than you actually have and you will end up staring blankly at the pages as the deadline draws near.

Instead of staring at a blank, start filling it with words no matter how bad. Halfway through your available time, stop and rework your raw writing into something closer to finished products. Move back and forth until you run out of time and the final result will most likely be far better than your current practices.

1. When the author says the creative mind and the critical mind "cannot work in parallel" in the writing process, he means ____.

   A. one cannot use them at the same time

   B. they cannot be regarded as equally important

   C. they are in constant conflict with each other

   D. no one can be both creative and critical

2. What prevents people from writing on is ____.

   A. putting their ideas in raw form

   B. ignoring grammatical soundness

   C. attempting to edit as they write

   D. trying to capture fleeting thoughts

3. What is the chief objective of the first stage of writing?

   A. To organize one's thoughts logically.

   B. To get one's ideas down.

   C. To choose an appropriate topic.

   D. To collect raw materials.

4. One common concern of writers about "free writing" is that ____.

   A. it overstresses the role of the creative mind

   B. it does not help them to think clearly

   C. it may bring about too much criticism

   D. it takes too much time to edit afterwards

5. In what way does the critical mind help the writer in the writing process?

   A. It allows him to sit on the side and observe.

B. It helps him to come up with new ideas.

C. It saves the writing time available to him.

D. It improves his writing into better shape.

## Passage Two

"The world's environment is surprisingly healthy. Discuss." If that were an examination topic, most students would tear it apart, offering a long list of complaints: from local smog（烟雾）to global climate change, from the felling（砍伐）of forests to the extinction of species. The list would largely be accurate, the concern legitimate. Yet the students who should be given the highest marks would actually be those who agreed with the statement. The surprise is how good things are, not how bad.

After all, the world's population has more than tripled during this century, and world output has risen hugely, so you would expect the earth itself to have been affected. Indeed, if people lived, consumed and produced things in the same way as they did in 1900 (or 1950, or indeed 1980), the world by now would be a pretty disgusting place: smelly, dirty, toxic and dangerous.

But they don't. The reasons why they don't, and why the environment has not been mined, have to do with prices, technological innovation, social change and government regulation in response to popular pressure. That is why, today's environmental problems in the poor countries ought, in principle, to be solvable.

Raw materials have not run out, and show no sign of doing so. Logically, one day they must: the planet is a finite place. Yet it is also very big, and man is very ingenious. What has happened is that every time a material seems to be running short, the price has risen and, in response, people have looked for new sources of supply, tried to find ways to use less of the material, or looked for a new substitute. For this reason prices for energy and for minerals have fallen in real terms during the century. The same is true for food. Prices fluctuate, in response to harvests, natural disasters and political instability; and when they rise, it takes some time before new sources of supply become available. But they always do, assisted by new farming and crop technology. The long-term trend has been downwards.

It is where prices and markets do not operate properly that this benign（良性的）trend begins to stumble, and the genuine problems arise. Markets cannot always keep

the environment healthy. If no one owns the resource concerned, no one has an interest in conserving it or fostering it: fish is the best example of this.

1. According to the author, most students ____.

   A. believe the world's environment is in an undesirable condition

   B. agree that the environment of the world is not as bad as it is thought to be

   C. get high marks for their good knowledge of the world's environment

   D. appear somewhat unconcerned about the state of the world's environment

2. The huge increase in world production and population ____.

   A. has made the world a worse place to live in

   B. has had a positive influence on the environment

   C. has not significantly affected the environment

   D. has made the world a dangerous place to live in

3. One of the reasons why the long-term trend of prices has been downwards is that ____.

   A. technological innovation can promote social stability

   B. political instability will cause consumption to drop

   C. new farming and crop technology can lead to overproduction

   D. new sources are always becoming available

4. Fish resources are diminishing because ____.

   A. no new substitutes can be found in large quantities

   B. they are not owned by any particular entity

   C. improper methods of fishing have mined the fishing grounds

   D. water pollution is extremely serious

5. The primary solution to environmental problems is ____.

   A. to allow market forces to operate properly

   B. to curb consumption of natural resources

   C. to limit the growth of the world population

D. to avoid fluctuations in prices

## Passage Three

Low-level slash-and-burn farming doesn't harm rainforest. On the contrary, it helps farmers and improves forest soils. This is the unorthodox view of a German soil scientist who has shown that burnt clearings in the Amazon, dating back more than 1,000 years, helped creates patches of rich, fertile soil that farmers still benefit from today.

Most rainforest soils are thin and poor because they lack minerals and because the heat and heavy rainfall destroy most organic matter in the soils within four years of it reaching the forest floor. This means topsoil contains few of the ingredients needed for long-term successful farming. But Bruno Glaser, a soil scientist of the University of Bayreuth, has studied unexpected patches of fertile soils in the central Amazon. These soils contain lots of organic matter.

Glaser has shown that most of this fertile organic matter comes from "black carbon"—the organic particles from camp fires and charred（烧成炭的）wood left over from thousands of years of slash-and-burn farming. "The soils, known as Terra Preta, contained up to 70 times more black carbon than the surrounding soils," says Glaser.

Unburnt vegetation rots quickly, but black carbon persists in the soil for many centuries. Radiocarbon dating shows that the charred wood in Terra Preta soils is typically more than 1,000 years old.

"Slash-and-burn farming can be good for soils provided it doesn't completely burn all the vegetation, and leaves behind charred wood," says Glaser. "It can be better than manure（粪肥）." Burning the forest just once can leave behind enough black carbon to keep the soil fertile for thousands of years. And rainforests easily regrow after small-scale clearing. Contrary to the conventional view that human activities damage the environment, Glaser says: "Black carbon combines with human wastes is responsible for the richness of Terra Preta soils."

Terra Preta soils turn up in large patches all over the Amazon, where they are highly prized by farmers. All the patches fall within 500 square kilometers in the central Amazon. Glaser says the widespread presence of pottery（陶器）confirms the soil's human origins.

The findings add weight to the theory that large areas of the Amazon have recovered so

well from past periods of agricultural use that the regrowth has been mistaken by generations of biologists for "virgin" forest.

During the past decade, researchers have discovered hundreds of large earth works deep in the jungle. They are up to 20 meters high and cover up to a square kilometer. Glaser claims that these earth works, built between AD 400 and 1400, were at the heart of urban civilizations managed to feed themselves.

1. We learn from the passage that the traditional view of slash-and-burn farming is that ____.

   A. it does no harm to the topsoil of the rainforest

   B. it destroys rainforest soils

   C. it helps improve rainforest soils

   D. it diminishes the organic matter in rainforest soils

2. Most rainforest soils are thin and poor because ____.

   A. the composition of the topsoil is rather unstable

   B. black carbon is washed away by heavy rains

   C. organic matter is quickly lost due to heat and rain

   D. long-term farming has exhausted the ingredients essential to plant growth

3. Glaser made his discovery by ____.

   A. studying patches of fertile soils in the central Amazon

   B. examining pottery left over by ancient civilizations

   C. test-burning patches of trees in the central Amazon

   D. radiocarbon-dating ingredients contained in forest soils

4. What does Glaser say about the regrowth of rainforest?

   A. They take centuries to regrow after being burnt.

   B. They cannot recover unless the vegetation is burnt completely.

   C. Their regrowth will be hampered by human habitation.

   D. They can recover easily after slash-and-burn farming

5. From the passage it can be inferred that ____.

   A. human activities will do grave damage to rainforests

   B. Amazon rainforest soils used to be the richest in the world

   C. farming is responsible for the destruction of the Amazon rainforests

   D. there once existed an urban civilization in the Amazon rainforests

## Passage Four

In a purely biological sense, fear begins with the body's system for reacting to things that can harm us — the **so-called fight-or-flight response**. "An animal that can't detect danger can't stay alive," says Joseph LeDoux. Like animals, humans evolved with an elaborate mechanism for processing information about potential threats. At its core is a cluster of neurons（神经元）deep in the brain known as the amygdala（扁桃核）.

LeDoux studies the way animals and humans respond to threats to understand how we form memories of significant events in our lives. The amygdala receives input from many parts of the brain, including regions responsible for retrieving memories. Using this information, the amygdala appraised a situation — I think this charging dog wants to bite me — and triggers a response by radiating nerve signals throughout the body. These signals produce the familiar signs of distress: trembling, perspiration and fast-moving feet, just to name three.

This fear mechanism is critical to the survival of all animals, but no one can say for sure whether beasts other than humans know they're afraid. That is, as LeDoux says, "if you put that system into a brain that has consciousness, then you get the feeling of fear."

Humans, says Edward M. Hallowell, have the ability to call up images of bad things that happened in the past and to anticipate future events. Combine these higher thought processes with our hardwired danger-detection systems, and you get a near-universal human phenomenon: worry.

That's not necessarily a bad thing, says Hallowell. "When used properly, worry is an incredible device," he says. After all, a little healthy worrying is okay if it leads to constructive action — like having a doctor look at that weird spot on your back.

Hallowell insists, though, that there's a right way to worry. "Never do it alone, get the

facts and then make a plan," he says. Most of us have survived a recession, so we're familiar with the belt-tightening strategies needed to survive a slump.

Unfortunately, few of us have much experience dealing with the threat of terrorism, so it's been difficult to get facts about how we should respond. That's why Hallowell believes it was okay for people to indulge some extreme worries last fall by asking doctors for Cipro and buying gas masks.

1. The "so-called fight-or-flight response" (Line2, Para. 1) refers to "____".

   A. the biological process in which human beings' sense of self-defense evolves

   B. the instinctive fear human beings feel when faced with potential danger

   C. the act of evaluating a dangerous situation and making a quick decision

   D. the elaborate mechanism in the human brain for retrieving information

2. From the studies conducted by LcDoux we learn that ____.

   A. reactions of humans and animals to dangerous situations are often unpredictable

   B. memories of significant events enable people to control fear and distress

   C. people's unpleasant memories are derived from their feelings of fear

   D. the amygdale plays a vital part in human and animal responses to potential danger

3. From the passage we know that ____.

   A. a little worry will do us good if handled properly

   B. a little worry will enable us to survive a recession

   C. fear strengthens the human desire to survive danger

   D. fear helps people to anticipate certain future events

4. Which of the following is the best way to deal with your worries according to Hallowell?

   A. Ask for help from the people around you.

   B. Use the belt-tightening strategies for survival.

   C. Seek professional advice and take action.

   D. Understand the situation and be fully prepared.

5. In Hallowell's view, people's reaction to the terrorist threat last fall was ____.

A. ridiculous
B. understandable
C. over-cautious
D. sensible

## Passage Five

In the following article, some paragraphs have been removed. For Questions 1-5, choose the most suitable one from the List of A-F to fit into each of the numbered blank. Mark your answers on the ANSWER SHEET.

**How Poison Ivy Works**

According to the American Academy of Dermatology, an estimated 10 to 50 million people in this country have an allergic reaction to poison ivy each year. Poison ivy is often very difficult to spot. It closely resembles several other common garden plants, and can also blend in with other plants and weeds. But if you come into contact with it, you'll soon know by the itchy, blistery rash that forms on your skin. Poison ivy is a red, itchy rash caused by the plant that bears its name. Many people get it when they are hiking or working in their garden and accidentally come into direct contact with the plant's leaves, roots, or stems. The poison ivy rash often looks like red lines, and sometimes it forms blisters.

1. ____

About 85 percent of people are allergic to the urushiol in poison ivy, according to the American Academy of Dermatology. Only a tiny amount of this chemical — 1 billionth of a gram — is enough to cause a rash in many people. Some people may boast that they've been exposed to poison ivy many times and have never gotten the rash, but that doesn't necessarily mean they're not allergic. Sometimes the allergy doesn't emerge until you've been exposed several times, and some people develop a rash after their very first exposure. It may take up to ten days for the rash to emerge the first time.

2. ____

Here are some other ways to identify the poison ivy plant. It generally grows in a cluster of low, weed-like plants or a woody vine which can climb trees or fences. It is most often found in moist areas, such as riverbanks, woods, and pastures. The edges of the leaves are generally smooth or have tiny "teeth". Their color changes based on the season — reddish in the spring; green in the summer; and yellow, orange, or red in the fall. Its berries are typically white.

3. ____

The body's immune system is normally in the business of protecting us from bacteria, viruses, and other foreign invaders that can make us sick. But when urushiol from the poison ivy plant touches the skin, it instigates an immune response, called dermatitis, to what would otherwise be a harmless substance. Hay fever is another example of this type of response; in the case of hay fever, the immune system overreacts to pollen, or another plant-produced substance.

4. ____

The allergic reaction to poison ivy is known as delayed hypersensitivity. Unlike immediate hypersensitivity, which causes an allergic reaction within minutes of exposure to an antigen, delayed hypersensitivity reactions don't emerge for several hours or even days after the exposure.

5. ____

In the places where your skin has come into contact with poison ivy leaves or urushiol, within one to two days you'll develop a rash, which will usually itch, redden, burn, swell, and form blisters. The rash should go away within a week, but it can last longer. The severity of the reaction often has to do with how much urushiol you've touched. The rash may appear sooner in some parts of the body than in others, but it doesn't spread—the urushiol simply absorbs into the skin at different rates in different parts of the body. Thicker skin such as the skin on the soles of your feet, is harder to penetrate than thinner skin on your arms and legs.

A. Because urushiol is found in all parts of the poison ivy plant — the leaves, stems, and roots — it's best to avoid the plant entirely to prevent a rash. The trouble is, poison ivy grows almost everywhere in the United States (with the exception of the Southwest, Alaska, and Hawaii), so geography won't help you. The general rule to identify poison ivy, "leaflets three, let it be," doesn't always apply. Poison ivy usually does grow in groups of three leaves, with a longer middle leaf — but it can also grow with up to nine leaves in a group.

B. Most people don't have a reaction the first time they touch poison ivy, but develop an allergic reaction after repeated exposure. Everyone has a different sensitivity, and therefore a slightly different reaction, to poison ivy. Sensitivity usually decreases with age and with repeated exposures to the plant.

C. Here's how the poison ivy response occurs. Urushiol makes its way down through

the skin, where it is metabolized, or broken down. Immune cells called T lymphocytes (or T-cells) recognize the urushiol derivatives as a foreign substance, or antigen. They send out inflammatory signals called cytokines, which bring in white blood cells. Under orders from the cytokines, these white blood cells turn into macrophages. The macrophages eat foreign substances, but in doing so they also damage normal tissue, resulting in the skin inflammation that occurs with poison ivy.

D. Poison ivy's cousins, poison oak and poison sumac, each have their own unique appearance. Poison oak grows as a shrub (one to six feet tall). It is typically found along the West Coast and in the South, in dry areas such as fields, woodlands, and thickets. Like poison ivy, the leaves of poison oak are usually clustered in groups of three. They tend to be thick, green, and hairy on both sides. Poison sumac mainly grows in moist, swampy areas in the Northeast, Midwest, and along the Mississippi River. It is a woody shrub made up of stems with rows of seven to thirteen smooth-edged leaflets.

E. The culprit behind the rash is a chemical in the sap of poison ivy plants called urushiol. Its name comes from the Japanese word "urushi", meaning lacquer. Urushiol is the same substance that triggers an allergic reaction when people touch poison oak and poison sumac plants. Poison ivy, Eastern poison oak, Western poison oak, and poison sumac are all members of the same family — Anacardiaceae.

F. Call your doctor if you experience these more serious reactions:

Pus around the rash (which could indicate an infection).

A rash around your mouth, eyes, or genital area.

A fever above 100 degrees.

A rash that does not heal after a week.

# 2015年山东大学博士入学考试试题（阅读部分）答案与解析

## Passage one

1. A。词汇题。根据第一段最后两句：创造性思维和批判性思维对写作过程都起作用，但它们却不能work in parallel。本题的关键是对短语in parallel的理解。in parallel在文章中的意思是"同时"。因此，选项A符合题意。本题在不知道in parallel的意思的情况下，还

可以采用排除法。选项B、C、D的意思都与第一段最后一句话的前半句的意思不符，因此排除。

2. C。细节题。本题问是什么阻止了连续写作。关键词prevents people from writing on与第二段第一句中barrier意思相近，因此定位在第二段第一句。由此可知，试图边写作边修改写作内容可能是我们大多数人在写作时遇到的最大障碍。因此，选项C符合题意。

3. B。细节题。本题问写作第一阶段的主要目标是什么。根据关键词the chief objective of the first stage of writing，定位在第三段第二句：目标是不间断地写作。而不断地写的目标则是本段最后指出的：捕捉ideas。因此，选项B符合题意。

4. D。细节题。本题问关于free writing，作者们普遍关心的问题是什么。本题无法用关键词来定位，需要通过分析文章内容来定位。第三段主要说明了free writing的目的和方法。第四段说明了如何用the critical mind来修改free writing。第四段第二句提到很多人认为这样做会花费更多的时间。可见，作者们担心随后的修改很浪费时间。因此，选项D符合题意。

5. D。细节题。本题同样无法用关键词定位。但本题属于细节题，细节题出题的顺序与文章的顺序一致。上题已定位在第四段第二句，因此本题应定位在最后一段。最后一段说明了the critical mind的作用是修改完善writing。通过本段最后一句的后半句可知，通过批判性思维的修改，写作效果很可能比目前的练习好得多。也就是说，批判性思维能够精炼作者的作品使之更好。因此，选项D符合题意。

## Passage Two

1. A。推断题。题干：根据作者的观点，大多数学生_____。文章第一段说，如果以“全球环境状况非常好”作为考试题，大多数学生会将试卷撕碎，并列出一大堆的抱怨，从烟雾到全球气候变暖，从砍伐森林到物种灭绝。由此可推断，大多数学生认为全球环境并不令人满意。因此，A项正确。

2. C。推断题。题干：全球产量和人口迅猛增长_____。文章第二段和第三段说，21世纪，全球人口是原来的三倍多，全球产量也有巨大的增长，因此你可能会认为地球会受到影响。的确，如果人们还像1900年或1950年甚至1980年那样居住、消费和生产，那么到现在，地球很可能是一个令人厌恶的地方。但人们没有这样做。注意此处的虚拟语气，由此可推断产量和人口的增长并没有对全球环境造成太大的影响，故此，应选C。

3. D。辨认事实题。题干：从长远来看，物价呈下降趋势原因之一是_____。文章第四段提到，每次当一种资源似乎就要匮乏时，价格就会上升，相应地，人们会寻找新的资源，想方设法找到节省资源的方法或者寻找新的替代品。正因为如此，21世纪能源和

矿产品的价格实质上已经下降了。故应选D。

4. B。推断题。题干：鱼类资源不断减少的原因是_____。根据文章最后一段可知，市场并不能总是保持环境的健康发展。如果相关的资源不属于任何人，人们就没有兴趣保护它、培养它。鱼类资源就是一个最好的例子。因此，可推断B项正是鱼类减少的原因。

5. A。推断题。题干：解决环境问题的最主要的方法是_____。根据文章最后一段可知，在价格和市场手段不能正常运转的地方，这种良性的趋势就会动摇，就会出现环境能源等问题。让市场价格手段正常地发挥作用才是解决环境问题的方法，A项与文章的意思相符，故而正确。

## Passage Three

1. B。推理题。文章第一段前半部分的大意是：低水平的刀耕火种方式并不会对雨林造成破坏。相反，它会给农民带来好处，并且提高森林土壤的质量。这是一位德国的土壤学家所提出的不同于正统观点的看法。既然“不会对雨林造成破坏”是不同于正统观点的看法，那么正统的观点就是“会对雨林造成破坏”。因此本题正确答案为B。

2. C。细节题。文章第二段第一句大意是：因为雨林土壤缺乏矿物质，因为当有机物质到达森林地面之后不到四年其中大部分就会遭到高温和强降水的破坏。所以大多数雨林土壤很贫瘠。因此，正确答案为C。

3. A。细节题。从文章中可知，Glazer的discovery是“刀耕火种有利于提高土壤肥力”。根据第二段“...has studied unexpected patches of fertile soils in the central Amazon可知，他意外地在亚马孙雨林中部地区发现了大片肥沃的土壤，并进行了研究，所以他的发现途径对应选项A。

4. D。细节题。根据题干中的regrowth of rainforests定位到第五段第四句：And rainforests easily regrow after small-scale clearing. 很容易选出正确答案为D。

5. D。推理题。根据对主题的判断，可以排除A和C，因为这两个选项与主题相悖。选项D“the richest in the world”太绝对。文章最后三段表明，有很多证据都证明在亚马孙存在过城市文明，故本题答案为D。

## Passage Four

1. B。细节题。从第一段第一句可知：从纯粹的生物学意义上说，恐惧始于人类系统对可能伤害我们的东西做出的反应——即所谓的“迎击或逃离反应”。故本题选B。

2. D。理解题。第二段陈述了LeDoux关于扁桃核功能的研究成果，以支撑第一段最后两句：在人与动物对潜在危险反应的过程中，起着核心作用的是一组位于大脑深处的神经元，这组神经元被称为“扁桃核”。故本题答案为D。

3. A。主旨题。从倒数第三段可知：若应用得当，“担忧”是一种不可思议的工具。毕竟，少量健康的“担忧”如能导致建设性的积极行动也并无大碍，比如让医生检查一下你背上那个奇怪的斑点。故本题答案为A。

4. D。细节题。从倒数第二段第一句可知：Howllowell坚持认为要以合理的方式对待“担忧”，“永远不要独自忧愁，弄清问题真相，做出相应计划”。故选D，根据Hollowell的观点，对待worry的最佳方式是了解局势，做好充分准备。

5. B。主旨题。从最后一段可知：不幸的是，我们中很少有人对恐怖主义的威胁有应对经验，所以很难弄明白我们该如何反应。因此，Hallowell认为，去年秋天人们对医生所要抗炭坦病药物、购买防毒面具，那些沉溺于极端恐惧的行为并不离奇。故本题选B。

## Passage Five

1. E。第一段末尾讲到毒藤往往引起类似红线的反应，有时还会起水泡。空格后的段落首句讲到85%的人都会对毒藤里面的urushiol过敏。因此空格处填入对urushiol的解释是顺理成章的。

2. A。由空格后的“Here are some other ways to identify the poison ivy plant,”可知，空格处应该填入鉴别毒藤的一些方法。因此A选项是正确答案。

3. D。空格上文讲到如何鉴定判别毒藤，空格处应该顺承文意填入毒藤家族的其他成员。因此最佳答案为D。

4. B。上一段写到人们是在接触毒藤数小时甚至数天后才会出现过敏性症状，因此空格处填入不同的人对这种有毒物质出现的不同反应症状，故本题答案为B。

5. C。空格后的段落讲到身体的免疫系统是如何抵抗有毒物质的侵害的，可推测得知空格处应该是讲解毒藤的有毒物质引起人类过敏是如何发生的。因此C为正确答案。

# 2016年中南大学博士入学考试试题（阅读部分）

## Passage 1

Why does the Foundation concentrate its support on basic rather than applied research? Basic research is the very heart of science, and its cumulative product is the capital of scientific progress, a capital that must be constantly increased as the demands upon it rise. The goal of basic research is understanding for its own sake. Understanding of the structure of the atom or the nerve cell, the explosion of a spiral nebula or the distribution of cosmic dust, the causes of earthquakes and droughts, or of man as a behaving creature and of the social forces that are created whenever two or more human beings come into contact with one another — the scope is staggering, but the commitment to truth is the same. If the commitment were to a particular result, conflicting evidence might be overlooked or, with the best will in the world, simply not appreciated. Moreover, the practical applications of basic research frequently cannot be anticipated. When Roentgen, the physicist, discovered X-rays, he had no idea of their usefulness to medicine.

Applied research, undertaken to solve specific practical problems, has an immediate attractiveness because the results can be seen and enjoyed. For practical reasons, the sums spent on applied research in any country always far exceed those for basic research, and the proportions are more unequal in the less developed countries. Leaving aside the funds devoted to research by industry — which is naturally far more concerned with applied aspects because these increase profits quickly — the funds the US Government allots to basic research currently amount to about 7 percent of its overall research and development funds. Unless adequate safeguards are provided, applied research invariably tends to drive out basic research. Then, as Dr. Waterman has pointed out, “Developments will inevitably be undertaken prematurely, career incentives will gravitate strongly toward applied science, and the opportunities for making major scientific discoveries will be lost. Unfortunately, pressures to emphasize new developments, without corresponding emphasis upon pure science, tend to degrade the quality of the nation’s technology in the long run rather than to improve it.”

41. The title below that best expresses the ideas of this passage is ____.

A. Roentgen’s Ignorance of X-rays

B. The Attractiveness of Applied Research

C. The Importance of Basic Research

D. Basic Research vs Applied Research

42. Industry is primarily interested in applied research because it ____.

A. provides better understanding B. is frowned upon by the Foundation

C. offers immediate profit D. solves practical problems

43. The federal government ____.

A. devotes more than 90% of its research and development funds to applied research

B. spends far more on applied research than military problems

C. opposes the Foundation's grants to basic search

D. is not concerned about the nature of the search being done by the scientists it employs

44. Less developed countries ____.

A. devote a large portion of their budget to applied research

B. realize that progress depends on basic research

C. encourage their career scientists to experiment

D. devote less than 7% of their scientific budget to basic research

## Passage 2

The Cardinal and Daniel de Bosola enter from the right. In appearance, the Cardinal is something between an El Greco cardinal and a Van Dyke noble lord. He has the tall, spare form — the elongated hands and features—of the former; the trim pointed beard, the imperial repose, the commanding authority of the latter. But the El Greco features are not really those of asceticism or inner mystic spirituality. They are the index to a cold, refined but ruthless cruelty in a highly civilized controlled form. Neither is the imperial repose an aloof mood of proud detachment. It is a refined expression of a satanic pride of place and talent.

To a degree, the Cardinal's coldness is artificially cultivated. He has defined himself

against his younger brother the Duke and is the opposite to the overwrought emotionality of the latter. But the Cardinal's aloof mood is not one of bland detachment. It is the deliberate detachment of a methodical man who collects his thoughts and emotions into the most compact and formidable shape that when he strikes, he may strike with the more efficient and devastating force. His easy movements are those of the slowly circling eagle just before the swift descent with the exposed talons. Above all else, he is a man who never for a moment doubts his destined authority as a governor. He derisively and sharply rebukes his brother the Duke as easily and readily as his mistress Julia. If he has betrayed Bosola, he uses his brother as the tool to recover his "familiar". His court dress is a long brilliant scarlet cardinal's gown with white cuffs and a white collar turned back over the red, both collar and cuffs being elaborately scalloped and embroidered. He wears a small cape, reaching only to the elbows. His cassock is buttoned to the ground, giving a heightened effect to his already tall presence. Richelieu would have adored his neatly trimmed beard. A richly jeweled and ornamented cross lies on his breast, suspended from his neck by a gold chain.

Bosola is the Renaissance "familiar" dressed conventionally in somber black with a white collar. He wears a chain about his neck, a suspended ornament and a sword. Although a "bravo", he must not be thought of as a leather jacketed, heavy-booted tough, squat and swarthy. Still less is he a sneering, leering, melodramatic villain of the Victorian gaslight tradition. Like his black-and-white clothes, he is a colorful contradiction, a scholar-assassin, a humanist-hangman; introverted and introspective, yet ruthless in action; moody and reluctant, yet violent. He is a man of scholarly taste and subtle intellectual discrimination doing the work of a hired ruffian. In general effect, his impersonator must achieve suppleness and subtlety of nature, a highly complex, compressed, yet well restrained intensity of temperament. Like Duke Ferdinand, he is inwardly tormented, but not by undiluted passion. His dominant emotion is an intellectualized one: that of disgust at a world filled with knavery and folly, but in which he must play a part and that a lowly, despicable one. He is the kind of rarity that Browning loved to depict in his Renaissance monologues.

45. The actor portraying Bosola must depict the character ____.

A. as a highly civilized individual

B. as a sneering villain

C. as a complicated yet restrained individual

D. with subtlety and intensity

46. The writer of this passage assumes that the reader is ____.

A. familiar with Renaissance poetry

B. disgusted with a world filled with knavery and folly

C. familiar with the paintings of El Greco

D. familiar with the writings of Van Dyke and El Greco

47. The reference to Browning in the last sentence is intended to compare ____.

A. Bosola with Duke Ferdinand B. Bosola with a Browning character

C. Duke Ferdinand with Bosola D. Bosola with Browning

48. In his description of Bosola, the author of this passage makes extensive use of the device of ____.

A. metaphor B. onomatopoeia

C. exaggeration D. paradox

## Passage 3

The atmosphere is a mixture of several gases. There are about ten chemical elements which remain permanently in gaseous form in the atmosphere under all natural conditions. Of these permanent gases, oxygen makes up about 21 percent and nitrogen about 78 percent. Several other gases, such as argon, carbon dioxide, hydrogen, neon, krypton and xenon, comprise the remaining one percent of the volume of dry air. The amount of water vapor and its variations in amount and distribution is of extraordinary importance in weather changes. Atmospheric gases hold in suspension great quantities of dust, pollen, smoke, and other impurities which are always present in considerable, but variable amounts.

The atmosphere has no definite upper limits but gradually thins until it becomes imperceptible. Until recently it was assumed that the air above the first few miles gradually grew thinner and colder at a constant rate. It was also assumed that upper air had little influence on weather changes. Recent studies of the upper atmosphere, currently being conducted by earth satellites and missile probing, have shown these assumptions to be incorrect. The atmosphere has three well-defined strata.

The layer of the air next to the earth, which extends upward for about ten miles, is known

as the troposphere. On the whole, it makes up about 75 percent of all the weight of the atmosphere. It is the warmest part of the atmosphere because most of the solar radiation is absorbed by the earth's surface which warms the air immediately surrounding it. A steady decrease of temperature with increasing elevation is a most striking characteristic. The upper layers are colder because of their greater distance from the earth's surface and rapid radiation of heat into space. The temperatures within the troposphere decrease about 3.5 degrees per 1,000 feet increase in altitude. Within the troposphere, winds and air currents distribute heat and moisture. Strong winds, called jet streams, are located at the upper levels of the troposphere. These jet streams are both complex and widespread in occurrence. They normally show a wave-shaped pattern and move from west to east at velocities of 1-150 mph, but velocities as high as 400 mph have been noted. The influences of changing locations and strengths of jet streams upon weather conditions and patterns are no doubt considerable. Current intensive research may eventually reveal their true significance.

Above the troposphere to a height of about 50 miles is a zone called the stratosphere. The stratosphere is separated from the troposphere by a zone of uniform temperatures called the tropopause. Within the lower portions of the stratosphere is a layer of ozone gases which filters out most of the ultraviolet rays from the sun. The ozone layer varies with air pressure. If this zone were not there, the full blast of the sun's ultraviolet light would burn our skins, blind our eyes, and eventually result in our destruction. Within the stratosphere, the temperature and atmospheric composition are relatively uniform.

The layer upward of about 50 miles is the most fascinating but the least known of the three strata. It is called the ionosphere because it consists of electrically charged particles called ions, thrown from the sun. The northern lights (aurora borealis) originate within this highly charged portion of the atmosphere. Its effect upon weather conditions, if any, is as yet unknown.

49. A jet plane will usually have its best average rate of speed on its run from ____.

A. New York to San Francisco B. Los Angeles to New York

C. London to Washington D. C. D. Bermuda to New York

50. At the top of Jungfrau, which towers 12, 000 feet above the town of Interlaken in Switzerland, the temperature is usually ____.

A. about 75 degrees colder than in Interlaken

B. about 42 degrees colder than on the ground

C. warmer than in Interlaken

D. affected by the ionosphere

51. Life as we know it exists on the earth because the atmosphere ____.

A. contains a layer of ozone gases

B. contains electrically charged particles

C. carries the ultraviolet rays of the sun

D. provides the changes in weather

52. The troposphere is the warmest part of the atmosphere because it ____.

A. contains electrically charged particles

B. radiates heat into space

C. has winds and air current that distribute the heat

D. is warmed by the earth's heat

53. Studies of the atmosphere may reveal ____.

A. the source of the sun's energy B. its true effect upon the earth's weather

C. the nature of the aurora borealis D. how to control ultraviolet rays

## Passage 4

Ragtime is a musical form that synthesizes folk melodies and musical techniques into a brief quadrille-like structure, designed to be played — exactly as written — on the piano. A strong analogy exists between European composers like Ralph Vaughan Williams, Edvard Grieg, and Anton Dvorak who combined folk tunes and their own original materials in larger compositions and the pioneer ragtime composers in the United States. Composers like Scott Joplin and James Scott were in a sense collectors or musicologists, collecting dance and folk music in Black communities and consciously shaping it into brief suites or anthologies called piano rags.

It has sometimes been charged that ragtime is mechanical. For instance, Wilfred Mellers comments, "Rags were transferred to the Pianola roll and, even if not played by a machine, should be played like a machine, with meticulous precision." However, there is no reason to

assume that ragtime is inherently mechanical simply because commercial manufacturers applied a mechanical recording method to ragtime, the only way to record pianos at that date. Ragtime's is not a mechanical precision, and it is not precision limited to the style of performance. It arises from ragtime's following a well-defined form and obeying simple rules within that form.

The classic formula for the piano rag disposes three to five themes in sixteenth-bar strains, often organized with repeats. The rag opens with a bright, memorable strain or theme, followed by a similar theme, leading to a trio of marked lyrical character, with the structure concluded by a lyrical strain that parallels the rhythmic developments of the earlier themes. The aim of the structure is to rise from one theme to another in a stair-step manner, ending on a note of triumph or exhilaration.

Typically, each strain is divided into two 8-bar segments that are essentially alike, so the rhythmic-melodic unit of ragtime is only eight bars of 2/4 measure. Therefore, themes must be brief with clear, sharp melodic figures. Not concerned with development of musical themes, the ragtime composer instead sets a theme down intact in finished form, and links it to various related themes. Tension in ragtime compositions arises from a polarity between two basic ingredients: a continuous bass — called by jazz musicians a boom-chick bass — in the pianists' left hand, and its melodic, syncopated counterpart in the right hand.

Ragtime remains distinct from jazz both as an instrumental style and as a genre. Ragtime style stresses a pattern of repeated rhythms, not the constant inventions and variations of jazz. As a genre, ragtime requires strict attention to structure, not inventiveness or virtuosity. It exists as a tradition, a set of conventions, a body of written scores, separate from the individual players associated with it. In this sense ragtime is more akin to folk music of the nineteenth century than to jazz.

54. According to the passage, each of the following is a characteristic of ragtime compositions that follow the classic ragtime formula EXCEPT ____.

A. syncopation
B. a bass line distinct from the melodic line
C. rising rhythmic-melodic intensity
D. full development of musical themes

55. The author rejects the argument that ragtime is a mechanical music because that argument ____.

A. improperly identifies commercial ragtime music with the subtler classic ragtime style

B. does not accurately describe the sound of ragtime Pianola music

C. confuses the means of recording and the essential character of the music

D. exaggerates the influence of the performance style of professional ragtime players on the reputation of the genre

56. It can be inferred from the passage that the essential nature of ragtime has been obscured by commentaries based on ____.

A. the way ragtime music was first recorded

B. the musical sources used by Scott Joplin and James Scott

C. the dance fashions that were contemporary ragtime

D. early reviewers' accounts of characteristic structure

57. Which of the following is most nearly analogous in source and artistic character to a ragtime composition as described in the passage?

A. Symphonic music derived from complex jazz motifs.

B. An experimental novel based on well-known cartoon characters.

C. A dramatic production in which actors invent scenes and improvise lines.

D. A ballet whose disciplined choreography is based on folk-dance steps.

## Passage 5

A little more than a century ago, Michael Faraday, the noted British physicist, managed to gain audience with a group of high government officials, to demonstrate an electrochemical principle, in the hope of gaining support for his work.

After observing the demonstration closely, one of the officials remarked bluntly, "It's a fascinating demonstration, young man, but just what practical application will come of this?"

"I don't know," replied Faraday, "but I do know that 100 years from now you'll be taxing them."

From the demonstration of a principle to the marketing of products derived from that principle is often a long, involved series of steps. The speed and effectiveness with which these steps are taken are closely related to the history of management, the art of getting

things done. Just as management applies to the wonders that have evolved from Faraday and other inventors, so it applied some 4,000 years ago to the workings of the great Egyptian and Mesopotamian import and export firms, to Hannibal's remarkable feat of crossing the Alps in 218 B.C., with 90,000 foot soldiers, 12,000 horsemen and a "conveyor belt" of 40 elephants or to the early Christian Church, with its world-shaking concepts of individual freedom and equality.

These ancient innovators were deeply involved in the problems of authority, division of labor, discipline, unity of command, clarity of direction and the other basic factors that are so meaningful to management today. But the real impetus to management as an emerging profession was the Industrial Revolution. Originating in 18th-century England, it was triggered by a series of classic inventions and new processes, among them John Kay's "Flying Shuttle" in 1733, James Hargreave's "Spinning Jenny" in 1770, Samuel Crompton's "Mule Spinner" in 1779 and Edmund Cartwright's "Power Loom" in 1785.

58. The anecdote about Michael Faraday indicates that ____.

A. politicians tax everything

B. people are skeptical about the value of pure research

C. taxes are uppermost in scientists' minds

D. he was rejected by his government

59. According to the passage, management is defined as ____.

A. accomplishing wonders

B. the creator of the Industrial Revolution

C. the art of getting things done

D. supervising subordinates

60. In the passage we can see that management came into its own ____.

A. in the Egyptian and Mesopotamian import and export firms

B. in the development of the early Christian Church

C. at the time of Michael Faraday

D. in the eighteenth century

# 2016年中南大学博士入学考试考题（阅读理解部分）答案与解析

## Passage 1

41. D。主旨题。第一段和第二段分别讲述了“Basic Research（基础研究）”“Applied Research（应用研究）”和这两种研究之间的关系，可知D项正确。

42. C。细节题。第二段中的“Leaving aside the funds devoted to research by industry — which is naturally far more concerned with applied aspects because these increase profits quickly…”大意为“且不说企业投入到研究中的资金，该资金自然地更关注于应用方面，因为这些方面能快速提高利润……”可知C项“提供即期收益”正确。

43. A。推理题。第二段中的“… the funds the U.S. Government allots to basic research currently amount to about 7 percent of its overall research and development funds….”大意为“美国政府拨给基础研究的资金如今合计为它全部研究和发展资金的大约7%”，可推知A项“将它研究和发展资金的90%多用在应用研究上”正确。

44. D。推理题。由第二段可知，任何一个国家在应用研究上的花费总额一直都远超针对基础研究的那些费用，而这种比例在欠发达国家则更不对称，且不说企业投入研究中的资金（该资金自然地更关注于应用方面，因为这些方面能快速提高利润），美国政府给基础研究的资金如今合计为它全部研究和发展资金的大约7%，由此可推知D项“将它们科学预算的不到7%用在基础研究上”正确。

## Passage 2

45. C。细节题。由第三段中的“In general effect, his impersonator must achieve suppleness and subtlety of nature， a highly complex， compressed， yet well restrained intensity of temperament.”可知在大体印象上，他必须要实现性格中的顺从和敏锐，即一种高度复杂、压缩但却适当克制的性格强度，由此推知C项“作为一种复杂但却克制的人”正确。

46. C。推理题。由首段第二句“In appearance, the Cardinal is something between an El Greco cardinal and a Van Dyke noble lord”可知在外貌上，Cardinal（红衣主教）介于 El Greco所画的cardinal（红衣主教）和Van Dyke所描写的贵族之间。由此推知C项正确。

47. B。推理题。由文中的“He is the kind of rarity that Browning loved to depict in his

Renaissance monologues.”可知他是布朗宁在自己的文艺复兴独白体诗中喜欢描述的少数类”，由此推知B项正确。

48. A。推理题。由文中的“ Like his black-and-white clothes, he is a colorful contradiction, a scholars' assassin, a humanist-hangman…”可知，如同他的黑白衣服一样，他（即Bosola）是一种有趣的自相矛盾，他是学者的杀手、人文主义者的刽子手……由此推知A项“暗喻”正确。

## Passage 3

49. B。推理题。第三段中的“They normally show a wave-shaped pattern and move from west to east at velocities of 1-150 mph, but velocities as high as 400 mph have been noted.”表明，它们（即急流）通常显示出一种波浪形模式，且自西往东以每小时1～150英里的速度移动，不过高达每小时400英里的移动速度已被发现。联系地理知识“洛杉矶位于美国西海岸，纽约位于美国大西洋海岸的东北部”，可推知B项“从洛杉矶到纽约”正确。

50. B。推理题。由第三段中的“The layer of the air next to the earth, which extends upward for about ten miles, is known as the troposphere.”与“The temperatures within the troposphere decrease about 3.5 degrees per l,000 feet increase in altitude.”可知，对流层中的温度随着海拔每上升1000英尺而下降大约3.5摄氏度，由此推知题干中的温度应该为12,000 /1000x3.5=42摄氏度，故B项“相比地面低大约42摄氏度”正确。

51. A。细节题。由第四段中的“If this zone were not there, the full blast of the sun's ultraviolet light would burn our skins, blind our eyes, and eventually result in our destruction.”可知，如果没有这个臭氧层，那么太阳紫外线的全面照射将烧伤我们的皮肤、弄瞎我们的眼睛，且最终毁灭我们。

52. D。细节题。由第三段中的“It is the warmest part of the atmosphere because most of the solar radiation is absorbed by the earth's surface which warms the air immediately surrounding it.”可知，它（即对流层）是大气层中最暖和的，因为大多数的太阳辐射被地球表面吸收，而地球表面对其周围的大气进行加热。”故D项正确。

53. B。细节题。由第三段中“The influences of changing locations and strengths of jet streams upon weather conditions and patterns are no doubt considerable. Current intensive research may eventually reveal their true significance.”可知答案为B。

## Passage 4

54. D。推理题。由第四段中的“Not concerned with development of musical themes, the ragtime composer…”可推知“音乐主题的全面发展”不属于ragtime音乐作品的一个特点，故D项正确。

55. D。推理题。由第二段中“ragtime's is not a mechanical precision, and it is not precision limited to the style of performance. It arises from ragtime's following a well-defined form and obeying simple rules within that form.”可推知D项“夸大了专业的ragtime音乐演奏者表演风格对这种音乐流派的影响”正确。

56. A。推理题。由第二段中的“However, there is no reason to assume that ragtime is inherently mechanical simply because commercial manufacturers applied a mechanical recording method to ragtime, the only way to record pianos at that date.”可知，没有理由仅仅因为商业制造者将一种机械的录音方式（那个时期唯一的记录钢琴演奏的方式）用在了ragtime音乐上，就去臆断ragtime本身就是机械性的。由此可推知A项“ragtime音乐最初被记录的方式”正确。

57. D。推理题。由第三段中的“The aim of the structure is to rise from one theme to another in a stair-step manner…”与最后一段中的“In this sense ragtime is more akin to folk music of the nineteenth century than to jazz.”可推知有“folk-dance steps”的D项正确。

## Passage 5

58. B。推理题。第二段中的“It's a fascinating demonstration, young man, but just what practical application will come of this?”大意为“年轻人，尽管你的展示很吸引人，但是从中能得到什么实际应用呢?”。可推知B项“人们质疑纯研究的价值”正确。

59. C。推理题。第四段中的“The speed and effectiveness with which these steps are taken are closely related to the history of management, the art of getting things done.”大意为“这些步骤被采取的速度和有效性与管理（即完成任务的艺术）的历史有密切的关系”，可知C项“完成任务的艺术”正确。

60. D。推理题。最后一段中的“Originating in18th-century England, it was triggered by a series of classic inventions and new processes”大意为“起源于18世纪英格兰，它由一系列经典的发明和新工艺引起”，可推知D项“在18世纪”正确。

# 测试篇

## Model Test 1

### *Passage 1*

Sign has become a scientific hot button. Only in the past 20 years have specialists in language study realized that signed languages are unique — a speech of the hand. They offer a new way to probe how the brain generates and understands language, and throw new light on an old scientific controversy: Whether language, complete with grammar, is something that we are born with, or whether it is a learned behavior. The current interest in sign language has roots in the pioneering work of one rebel teacher at Gallaudet University in Washington, D. C., the world's only liberal arts university for deaf people.

When Bill Stokoe went to Gallaudet to teach English, the school enrolled him in a course in signing. But Stokoe noticed something odd: Among themselves, students signed differently from his classroom teacher.

Stokoe had been taught a sort of gestural code, each movement of the hands representing a word in English. At the time, American Sign Language (ASL) was thought to be no more than a form of pidgin English（混杂英语）. But Stokoe believed the "hand talk" his students used looked richer. He wondered: Might deaf people actually have a genuine language? And could that language be unlike any other on Earth? It was 1955, when even deaf people dismissed their signing as "substandard". Stokoe's idea was academic heresy（异端邪说）.

It is 37 years later. Stokoe — now devoting his time to writing and editing books and journals and to producing video materials on ASL and deaf culture — is having lunch at a café near the Callaudet campus and explaining how he started a revolution. For decades educators fought his idea that signed languages are natural languages like English, French

and Japanese. They assumed language must be based on speech, the modulation（调节）of sound. But sign language is based on the movement of hands, the modulation of space. "What I said," Stokoe explains,"is that language is not mouth stuff—it's brain stuff."

1. The study of sign language is thought to be ____.

   A. a new way to look at the learning of language

   B. a challenge to traditional views on the nature of language

   C. an approach to simplifying the grammatical structure of a language

   D. an attempt to clarify misunderstanding about the origin of language

2. The present growing interest in sign language was stimulated by ____.

   A. a famous scholar in the study of the human brain

   B. a leading specialist in the study of liberal arts

   C. an English teacher in a university for the deaf

   D. some senior experts in American Sign Language

3. According to Stokoe, sign language is ____.

   A. a substandard language

   B. a genuine language

   C. an artificial language

   D. an international language

4. Most educators objected to Stokoe's idea because they thought ___ .

   A. sign language was not extensively used even by deaf people

   B. sign language was too artificial to be widely accepted

   C. a language should be easy to use and understand

   D. a language could only exist in the form of speech sounds

5. Stokoe's argument is based on his belief that ____.

   A. sign language is as efficient as any other language

   B. sign language is derived from natural language

C. language is a system of meaningful codes

D. language is a product of the brain

## Passage 2

It was the worst tragedy in maritime history, six times more deadly than the Titanic. When the German cruise ship Wilhelm Gustloff was hit by torpedoes fired from a Russian submarine in the final winter of World War II, more than 10,000 people — mostly women, children and old people fleeing the final Red Army push into Nazi Germany — were packed aboard. An ice storm had turned the decks into frozen sheets that sent hundreds of families sliding into the sea as the ship tilted and began to go down. Others desperately tried to put lifeboats down. Some who succeeded fought off those in the water who had the strength to try to claw their way aboard. Most people froze immediately. "I'll never forget the screams," says Christa Ntitzmann, 87, one of the 1,200 survivors. She recalls watching the ship, brightly lit, slipping into its dark grave — and into seeming nothingness, rarely mentioned for more than half a century.

Now Germany's Noble Prize — winning author Gtiner Grass has revived the memory of the 9,000 dead, including more than 4,000 children — with his latest novel *Crab Walk*, published last month. The book, which will be out in English next year, doesn't dwell on the sinking; its heroine is a pregnant young woman who survives the catastrophe only to say later,"Nobody wanted to hear about it, not here in the West of Germany and not at all in the East." The reason was obvious. As Grass put it in a recent interview with the weekly *Die Woche*,"Because the crimes we Germans are responsible for were and are so dominant, we didn't have the energy left to tell of our own sufferings."

The long silence about the sinking of the Wilhelm Gustloff was probably unavoidable — and necessary. By unreservedly owing up to their country's monstrous crimes in the Second World War, Germans have managed to win acceptance abroad, marginalize the neo-Nazis at home and make peace with their neighbors. Today's unified Germany is more prosperous and stable than at any time in its long, troubled history. For that, a half century of willful forgetting about painful memories like the German Titanic was perhaps a reasonable price to pay. But even the most politically correct Germans believe that they've now earned the right to discuss the full historical record. Not to equate German suffering with that of its victims,

but simply to acknowledge a terrible tragedy.

6. Why does the author say the sinking of the Wilhelm Gustloff was the worst tragedy in maritime history?

A. It was attacked by Russian torpedoes.

B. It caused the largest number of casualties.

C. Most of its passengers were frozen to death.

D. Its victims were mostly women and children.

7. Hundreds of families dropped into the sea when ____.

A. the badly damaged ship leaned toward one side

B. a strong ice storm tilted the ship

C. the cruise ship sank all of a sudden

D. the frightened passengers fought desperately for lifeboats

8. The Wilhelm Gustloff tragedy was little talked about for more than half a century because Germans ____.

A. were eager to win international acceptance

B. had been pressured to keep silent about it

C. were afraid of offending their neighbors

D. felt guilty for their crimes in World War II

9. How does Gunter Grass revive the memory of the Wilhelm Gustloff tragedy?

A. By describing the ship's sinking in great detail.

B. By giving an interview to the weekly *Die Woche*.

C. By presenting the horrible scene of the torpedo attack.

D. By depicting the survival of a young pregnant woman.

10. It can be learned from the passage that Germans no longer think that ____.

A. the Wilhelm Gustloff tragedy is a reasonable price to pay for the nation's past misdeeds

B. Germany is responsible for the horrible crimes it committed in World War II

C. they will be misunderstood if they talk about the Wilhelm Gustloff tragedy

D. it is wrong to equate their sufferings with those of other countries

## Passage 3

There are people in Italy who can't stand soccer. Not all Canadians love hockey. A similar situation exists in America, where there are those individuals you may be one of them who yawn or even frown when somebody mentions baseball. Baseball to them means boring hours watching grown men in funny tight outfits standing around in a field staring away while very little of anything happens. They tell you it's a game better suited to the 19th century, slow, quiet, and gentlemanly. These are the same people you may be one of them who love football because there's the sport that glorifies "the hit".

By contrast, baseball seems abstract, cool, silent, still.

On TV the game is fractured into a dozen perspectives, replays, close ups. The geometry of the game from one point as a painter does his subject; you may, of course, project yourself into the game. It is in this projection that the game affords so much space and time for involvement. The TV won't do it for you.

Take, for example, the third baseman. You sit behind the third base dugout and you watch him watching home plate. His legs are apart, knees flexed. His arms hang loose. He does a lot of this. The skeptic still cannot think of any other sports so still, so passive. But watch what happens every time the pitcher throws; the third baseman goes up on his toes, flexes his arms or bring the glove to a point in front of him, takes a step right or left, backward or forward, perhaps he glances across the field to check his first baseman's position. Suppose the pitch is a ball. "Nothing happened," you say. "I could have had my eyes closed."

The skeptic and the innocent must play the game. And this involvement in the stands is no more intellectual than listening to music is. Watch the third baseman. Smooth the dirt in front of you with one foot; smooth the pocket in your glove; watch the eyes of the batter, the speed of the bat, the sound of horsehide on wood. If football is a symphony of movement and theatre, baseball is chamber music, a spacious interlocking of notes, choruses and

responses.

11. The passage is mainly concerned with ____.

    A. the different tastes of people for sports

    B. the different characteristics of sports

    C. the attraction of football

    D. the attraction of baseball

12. Those who don't like baseball may complain that ____.

    A. it is only to the taste of the old

    B. it involves fewer players than football

    C. it is not exciting enough

    D. it is pretentious and looks funny

13. The author admits that ____.

    A. baseball is too peaceful for the young

    B. baseball may seem boring when watched on TV

    C. baseball is more interesting than football

    D. football is more attracting than baseball

14. By stating "I could have had my eyes closed", the author means ____.

    A. the third baseman would rather sleep than play the game

    B. even if the third baseman closed his eyes a moment ago, it could make no difference to the result

    C. the third baseman is so good at baseball that he could finish the game with eyes closed all the time and do his work well

    D. the consequence was too bad he could not bear to see it

15. We can safely conclude that the author ____.

    A. likes football　　B. hates football

    C. hates baseball　　D. likes baseball

## Passage 4

Kids heading back to enlightened schools this fall may find nutrition and exercise on the agenda even in math class. In an effort to reverse the alarming increase of obesity in children, some schools have found ways to encourage healthful lifestyle changes without emphasizing the negative — too much body weight. Planet Health, developed by Harvard University researchers and now used in hundreds of schools throughout the country, integrates obesity prevention lessons into the science, math, and social studies curricula, for example. Students come to appreciate the importance of reducing TV time by calculating during math class the amount of their lifetime they've spent in front of the set. In gym, they decide on goals for subbing in physical activity instead.

The program costs only about $15 per student annually, a bargain, considering the payoffs: A 2005 study published in the *Archives of Pediatric and Adolescent Medicine* found that middle-school girls who had Planet Health in their schools were half as likely to purge or use diet pills as those in schools without it. "It really focuses on the positive, and that's why we think it's protective against these dangerous behaviors," says study author Bryn Austin, an assistant professor of pediatrics at Harvard Medical School.

A second program adopted by 7,000 elementary schools nationwide, the Coordinated Approach to Child Health (CATCH), similarly puts the focus on good health habits instead of weight. In class, students use a traffic-light system to identify "go", "slow", and "whoa" foods and take breaks to do jumping jacks. In the cafeteria, fruits, vegetables, low-fat milk, and whole-grain starches are labeled with green-light tags, and pizza gets a yellow light. Gym activities are designed to keep students constantly moving. "Every kid gets a ball to dribble or a hula hoop; there's no lining up and waiting to take a turn," says Phil Nader, professor of pediatrics emeritus at the University of California — San Diego, who helped develop CATCH.

A three-year study comparing CATCH schools with others without the program found that CATCH increased the proportion of gym class spent in motion, from 40 percent to 50 percent, and reduced the consumption of fat in schools from 39 percent of total calories to 32 percent. A second study found that the program prevented the growth in the number of overweight students that normally occurs from Grade 3 to Grade 5. CATCH students in El Paso, Texas (with one of the highest obesity rates in the nation), held the line between those grades, but in schools without the program, the share of overweight girls increased from 26 percent to 40 percent and of overweight boys from 29 percent to 39 percent.

Glen Cove Elementary School, near El Paso in Ysleta, was one of the first schools to adopt CATCH, and parents there have learned to eat better and exercise more along with their kids. "We have a day when everyone comes to fly kites and Wellness Wednesdays when family members run around for 20 minutes with their kids," says physical education teacher Ben Avalos, who brought the program to Glen Cove in 1998. "Parents also tell me their kids have gotten them to throw out the 'whoa' foods in the house." Avalos uses walking sticks, pogo sticks, and Chinese yo-yos in gym class—and nobody relaxes on the sidelines.

16. The study published in the *Archives of Pediatric and Adolescent Medicine* shows ____.

A. that girls who had Planet Health were less obese than those who didn't have

B. that girls who had Planet Health led a healthier lifestyle than those who didn't have

C. that girls who had Planet Health were more confident than those who didn't have

D. that girls who had Planet Health were more used to controlling weight in positive means than those who didn't have

17. The word "whoa" (Paragraph 3) most probably means _____.

A. fast B. stop C. pause D. no

18. In the CATCH, pizza is a kind of ____ food.

A. dangerous B. yellow-light C. highly-nutritious D. less healthy

19. According to the second study of comparing CATCH schools with others without the program, CATCH students in EL Pasco ____.

A. were not growing weight from Grade 3 to Grade 5

B. were prevented from normal weight growth from Grade 3 to Grade 5

C. were not growing overweight from Grade 3 to Grade 5

D. were growing overweight from Grade 3 to Grade 5

20. Which one of the following statements is TRUE of Glen Cove Elementary School?

A. The school adopts CATCH in order to change the lifestyle of the school children's family.

B. The school applied CATCH to the school children's parents.

C. The school wanted to help children to form good health habits with the help of

their parents.

D. The CATCH school children also teach their family how to live healthily.

## Passage 5

Two real-world studies from Europe demonstrate the health damage done by automotive air pollution, especially the kind emitted by diesel engines. An 11-year period of improving air quality in Switzerland, which started with some of the cleanest air in Europe, produced measurable benefits in lung function for adults as they aged, according to a report in the Dec. 6 issue of the *New England Journal of Medicine*. “Even with small improvements in air quality, you get measurable health benefits,” said Dr. Ursula Ackermann-Liebrich, a professor of public health at the University of Basel. “That is true at levels even which are quite low.”

And an unusual collaborative study by American and British researchers, reported in the same issue of the journal, showed that people with asthma who walked along a street used by diesel-powered traffic experienced loss of breathing much greater than those who strolled through a traffic-free park. “The unique feature of this study in real-world conditions was that we have demonstrated that typical urban levels of air pollution with diesel-rich powered vehicles have measurable effects,” said Dr. Junfeng Zhang, chairman of environmental and occupational health at the New Jersey School of Public Health and an American member of the research team. “There have been theories or hypotheses of diesel exhaust or particle matter and also laboratory studies with animals, but this was a study in the real world with real people.”

The study had 60 adults with mild or moderate asthma walk for two hours along two London locales — busy, exhaust-filled Oxford Street or the more bucolic Hyde Park. The Oxford Street walk produced a 5 percent to 6 percent reduction in lung function, “and asthmatics already have compromised lung function,” Zhang said. The reduction in lung function was “significantly larger” than what was measured after the Hyde Park walk and was accompanied by an increase in biomarkers of lung inflammation. The negative effect on the lung was greater than has been seen in animal studies using breathing chambers, Zhang said.

The Swiss study found a decrease in the amount of airborne fine particulate pollutants, a major feature of diesel emissions. That improvement in Swiss air quality was accompanied by

a slowing in the rate of the loss of breathing function that occurs as people age, Ackerman-Liebrich said. The journal report attributed the healthful effect to "decreasing exposure to airborne particulates." "There seems to be something more potent than other forms of air pollution in diesel exhausts," said Dr. Morton Lippman, a professor of environmental medicine at New York University. "It is something many other studies have pointed to."

The issue of diesel pollution is of growing interest because "new diesel technologies are increasingly coming on the market," Lippmann said. Diesel automobiles are much more common in Europe than in the United States but are gaining attention because of their greater fuel efficiency, he noted.

The two studies are welcome because they assess the effect of diesel emissions at relatively low levels, Lippmann said. "That remains a complex issue," he said. "Getting statistically significant information on a small average effect on a large population is not easy. There are a lot of unknowns. Most effects are associated with particles rather than gases in the mixture, but there is no data on which part of the components is particularly nasty."

21. By saying "That is true at levels even which are quite low.", Dr. Ursula Ackermann-Liebrich meant ____.

A. people could really get health benefits even though the benefits were at low levels

B. people could get measurable health benefits with air quality improved slightly even at the region in low latitude

C. people could get measurable health benefits even in the region with low levels of air pollution

D. people could get health benefits with air quality improved slightly even in the region with low levels of air pollution

22. The collaborative study by American and British researchers was unusual in that ____.

A. it was a study in the real world with real people living in urban levels of air pollution

B. it proved that air pollution by diesel-rich powered vehicles have measurable effects

C. it verified that people in the city are generally affected by air pollution with

diesel-engined automobiles

D. it demonstrated the real negative effect was greater than that of laboratory studies

23. According to the collaborative study by American and British researchers, people strolling in Hyde Park ____.

A. had an increase in biomarkers of lung inflammation

B. had a greater reduction in lung function than animals under the same condition

C. had a larger reduction in lung function than walking in a busy street

D. were, as a matter of fact, affected by the air pollution

24. According to Dr. Morton Lippman, the more potent form of air pollution many other studies have pointed to was ____.

A. airborne particulates in diesel exhausts

B. airborne fine particulate pollutants

C. particular mixture from diesel emissions

D. some other forms of air pollution

25. Which one of the following statements is TRUE of the Swiss study?

A. The study is aimed to produce a pleasant air quality for people as they age.

B. The study proves that people could enjoy healthful effect as they seldom expose themselves to the airborne particulates.

C. The study is conducted in the least polluted region in Europe.

D. The study is aimed to make people own the clearest air in Europe.

## Passage 6

Scientists have developed a slimming drug that successfully suppresses appetite and results in a dramatic loss of weight without any apparent ill effects. The drug interferes with appetite control and prevents the build-up of fatty tissue. More importantly, the drug appears to prevent a serious decline metabolic rate — causing tiredness and lethargy — which is typically associated with living on a starvation diet. As a result, mice taking the drug lost 45

percent more weight than mice fed the same amount of food, which compensate for the lack of food by becoming more sluggish.

The scientists, from the Johns Hopkins University in Baltimore, said that C75 is likely to produce a similar effect on humans because appetite control in the brain is thought to be based largely on the same chemical pathways as those in mice. “We are not claiming to have found the fabled weight-loss drug. What we have found, using C75, is a major pathway in the brain that the body uses naturally in regulating appetite at least in mice,” said Francis Kuhajda, a pathologist and senior team member. “We badly need effective drugs for weight loss. Obesity is a huge problem. We’re hoping to explore the possibilities of this new pathway,” he said.

Discovering a biochemical pathway in the brain that controls appetite raises new prospects for eloping slimming aids. Research on leptin, a hormone produced in fatty tissue for controlling fat deposits, has so far failed to produce the expected slimming drug breakthrough. The latest study, published in the journal *Science*, showed that even moderate doses of C75 produced a significant loss of appetite, which returned to normal after a few months.

The scientists believe that C75, which they produced synthetically in the laboratory, binds to an enzyme called fatty acid synthase, which is involved in storing excess food intake as fat. Inhibiting enzyme causes a build-up of a chemical in the liver which acts as a precursor to fat deposition. This precursor is thought to have an indirect effect on the brain, causing appetite suppression.

Normally, when animals fast, a hormone called neuropeptide Y increases sharply in the appetite control centers of the brain, stimulating the desire for food. However, when animals are given C75, levels of this hormone fall, leading to a loss of interest in food. Dr. Kuhajda said discovering that C75 has no effect on metabolic rate is one of the most significant findings of the study. “If you try to lose weight by starving, your metabolism slows down after a few days,” he said. “It’s a survival mechanism that sabotages many diets. We see this in fasting mice. Yet metabolic rate in the C75-treated mice doesn’t slow down at all.” Further animals studies will be needed before C75 could be tested on humans.

26. Living on a starvation diet may result in ____.

    A. a dramatic loss of weight without any ill effects

B. a long-term loss of interest in eating

C. a slowdown of fat deposition

D. fatigue and inactivity

27. The scientists from the Johns Hopkins University said that C75, the slimming drug proved effective in mice, is likely to work on humans because ____.

A. the chemical pathway responsible for appetite control in humans is believed to be the same as that in mice

B. it is a major pathway in the brain which is activated to regulate appetite

C. it is especially effective in the battle against obesity

D. its effect has also been proved by human studies

28. Leptin ____.

A. refers to a new biochemical pathway in the brain that controls appetite

B. raises new prospects for developing slimming drugs

C. is a hormone produced in fatty tissue for controlling fat build-up

D. has turned to a breakthrough in the search for effective slimming drugs

29. The newly-found slimming drug can successfully suppress appetite because ____.

A. C75 made synthetically in the laboratory works effectively on human body

B. fatty acid sythase is involved in storing excess food intake as fat

C. C75 inhibits the activity of an enzyme called fatty acid synthase

D. it increases a hormone called neuropeptide Y in the appetite-control centers of the brain

30. What is the most remarkable about the new slimming drug C75?

A. It successfully suppresses appetite.

B. It encourages the scientists to study slimming drugs from new perspectives.

C. It generates a new hormone that may prove to be the key to overweight.

D. It doesn't affect the metabolic rate, a survival mechanism in living beings.

# Model Test 2

## Passage 1

Playing violent video games can have immediate and lasting effects on a person's thoughts and behavior, new research show. In fact, researchers report that the interactive and increasingly graphic nature of some video games makes them "potentially more dangerous" than violence-charged television and movies.

Psychologists Anderson and Dill conducted two studies. In one study of 227 college students, the investigators found that students who more frequently played violent video games during junior high and high school were more likely to have engaged in "aggressive behavior". A second study in which 210 college students played either a violent or non-violent video game revealed that the violence-packed game increased subjects' aggression immediately afterwards.

In the first study, the investigators questioned students on their natural levels of aggression and irritability, and their delinquent(犯法的）behavior—for instance whether they had bit other students in the past year. The investigators found that students with aggressive personalities and those who more often played violent video games were more prone to real-life aggression. Students who considered themselves aggressive were also more likely to play violent video games. Since aggressive people may seek out violet games, coming to the conclusion that the video games caused real-life delinquency is too risky.

However, the second study lined video-game violence with immediate increases in aggression. Anderson and Dill had students play either a violent game or a nonviolent game and let the students believe they were playing against an opponent in another room. After completing the video game, participants played a competitive-reaction game with their imaginary opponents. In this game the winner was allowed to publish the loser with a noise blast（响亮的噪音）. The researchers found that students who were fresh from the violent video game blasted their opponents longer than those who played the nonviolent game.

Because video games show short-term and long-term effects, Anderson and Dill suppose that video-game violence influences behavior not by arousing aggressive feelings, but by teaching players to find "aggressive solutions" to problems. Unlike TV, many video games demand that player identify with the aggressor and actively participate in violence.

1. According to the passage, violent video games may be more dangerous than violent movies or TV programs because video games ____.

A. tend to be more violent

B. lay more emphasis on violent acts

C. require active involvement of players

D. arouse aggressive feelings more quickly

2. The purpose of the first study was to try to establish a cause-effect relationship between ____.

A. aggressive personality and real-life violence

B. violent behavior in the past and violent behavior at present

C. aggressive personality and more involvement in playing violent video games

D. more involvement in playing violet video games and aggressive behavior

3. In order to find out the short-term effect of violent video game, researchers ____.

A. asked game players to blast the loser in the violent video games

B. observed the behavior of game players when playing violent video games

C. put game players into a real fight in a small room with aggressive opponents

D. observed game players' reaction to their imaginary opponents in competitive games

4. Which of the following statements is NOT true, according to the passage?

A. Violent video games arouse aggressive feelings in game players.

B. Violent video games inevitably result in delinquent behavior of game players.

C. Violent video games teach players to solve problems in an aggressive ways.

D. Violent video games have short-term and long-term effects on game players.

5. The best title of this passage can be ____.

A. Effects of Violent Video Games

B. Video Games Increase Crimes

C. Video Games and Psychology

D. New Research Findings of Video Games

## Passage 2

The belief that the mind plays an important role in physical illness goes back to the earliest days of medicine. From the time of the ancient Greeks to the beginning of the 20th century, it was generally accepted by both physician and patient that the mind can affect the course of illness, and it seemed natural to apply this concept in medical treatments of disease. After the discovery of antibiotics, a new assumption arose that treatment of infectious or inflammatory disease requires only the elimination of the foreign organism or agent that triggers the illness. In the rush to discover antibiotics and drugs that cure specific infections and diseases, the fact that the body's own responses can influence susceptibility to disease and its course was largely ignored by medical researchers.

It is ironic that research into infectious and inflammatory disease first led 20th-century medicine to reject the idea that the mind influences physical illness, and now research in the same field — including the work of our laboratories and of our collaborators at the National Institutes of Health — is proving the contrary. New molecular and pharmacological tools have made it possible for us to identify the intricate network that exists between the immune system and the brain, a network that allows the two systems to signal each other continuously and rapidly. Chemicals produced by immune cells signal the brain, and the brain in turn sends chemical signals to restrain the immune system. These same chemical signals also affect behavior and the response to stress. Disruption of this communication network in any way, whether inherited or through drugs, toxic substances or surgery, exacerbates the diseases that these systems guard against: infectious, inflammatory, autoimmune, and associated mood disorders.

The clinical significance of these findings is likely to prove profound. They hold the promise of extending the range of therapeutic treatments available for various disorders, as drugs previously known to work primarily for nervous system problems are shown to be effective against immune maladies, and vice versa. They also help to substantiate the popularly held impression (still discounted in some medical circles) that our state of mind can influence how well we resist or recover from infectious or inflammatory diseases.

The brain' s stress response system is activated in threatening situations. The

immune system responds automatically to pathogens and foreign molecules. These two response systems are the body's principal means for maintaining an internal steady state called homeostasis. A substantial proportion of human cellular machinery is dedicated to maintaining it.

When homeostasis is disturbed or threatened, a repertoire of molecular, cellular and behavioral responses comes into play. These responses attempt to counteract the disturbing forces in order to reestablish a steady state. They can be specific to the foreign invader or a particular stress, or they can be generalized and nonspecific when the threat to homeostasis exceeds a certain threshold. The adaptive response may themselves turn into stressors capable of producing disease. We are just beginning to understand the interdependence of the brain and the immune system, how they help to regulate and counterregulate each other and how they themselves can malfunction and produce disease.

6. The passage supplies information to suggest that ____.

   A. it has always been the belief of both physician and patient that one's state of mind can affect physical disease

   B. the popular belief that stress exacerbates inflammatory illness has always been discredited by the doctors

   C. the discovery of antibiotics sheds light on people's understanding of the mind-body interaction in disease

   D. there is a new understanding of the communication between the brain and immune system

7. Which of the following best states the mind-body interaction in disease?

   A. The brain and immune systems send signals to each other.

   B. The immune and central nervous systems are organized in very different ways to affect the course of illness.

   C. Disruption of the communication of the brain and immune system can cure certain disease.

   D. The immune system and the brain share a lot of hormones to facilitate their communication.

8. Which of the following statements about clinical significance of the new findings can

be best supported by the passage?

A. The responsive stress is genetically determined.

B. The treatment of immune maladies can be consciously controlled.

C. Psychoactive drugs may in some cases be used to treat inflammatory diseases.

D. Social interactions can lessen psychological stress and alter immune responses.

9. Which of the following statements can be inferred from the passage?

A. Taking the cure at a mountain sanatorium doesn't work for the treatment for many chronic diseases.

B. The relaxing effects of hot-springs spa can help restore the communication between the brain and immune system.

C. The disruption of the brain's stress response reduces the body's response.

D. Depression is also associated with inflammatory disease.

10. According to the passage, in order to maintain an internal steady state called homeostasis, ____.

A. sometimes the stress response needs to go to the extreme

B. the stress response has to bar the foreign pathogens from the body

C. both the stress and immune responses need to be regulated

D. the immune system promotes physiological and behavioral changes

## Passage 3

Genetically modified crops and foods having been launched by big companies bent on taking over agriculture, this new breakthrough in science poses a new problem — whether it's safe for people to eat them. Experts say that much of the current angst over genetically modified foods is unnecessary. If research and development are allowed to continue, the products will be there for all to appreciate.

New varieties of rice and other crops, resistant to insects and diseases, will have replaced those cultivated today. Farmers will no longer lose substantial proportions of their

harvests. The impact of these advances will be felt in the less developed countries. Health benefits will also come from plants genetically engineered to be more balanced nutritionally than those that have evolved through natural selection or been bred by traditional methods.

The potential medical spin-offs from plant biotechnology are considerable. A new generation of more potent vaccines, many against illness for which no vaccines have been available, will be grown in plants such as maize and bananas.

Malnutrition could be banished. Biotechnology can improve efficiency of food production and generate more nourishing crops.

Throughout the world, gardeners, vegetarians, and consumers will benefit from plant varieties resistant to spoilage, foods which reduce our dependence on animals, and cheaper and/or tastier products.

We should not, however, overlook potential hazards in altering our diets by genetic engineering. As with all other applications of science to human welfare, biotechnology is likely to have risks. Mistakes will probably be made.

Nevertheless, any analysis of the new techniques for ferrying genes between plants must surely conclude that they are being applied and controlled more stringently than any technology ever before.

Nearly 25 years ago, when scientists first learned to combine DNA from different sources, commentators warned of the iniquity of “opening Pandora’s box”. Among their horrific forecast were unstoppable epidemics and worldwide pestilence. None of these has come to pass, partly because genetic manipulation has not proved inherently dangerous.

In addition, regulatory committees have been set up to ensure that experiments are conducted in appropriately safe conditions.

The regulators’ task is not simply to allow research to go ahead unless potential hazards are obvious. It is to consider risks that could come to light later. Will a gene, introduced into rape to protect it against virus attack, also make the pollen grains more likely to cause hay fever? All proposals have to survive positive vetting of this sort before they are sanctioned.

Genetic engineering is far more precise — and thus predictable — than the gene movements which occur in nature. When plants fertilize and cross-fertilize in the wild, large numbers of genes are transferred in a haphazard fashion.

Biotechnology allows individual genes to be moved with precision from one plant to another. It is much easier to know how one gene will work in its new setting. The likelihood of unexpected consequences and the margin of error are correspondingly reduced.

There is a chance, however remote, that a gene introduced into a particular plant at one time and location might have adverse consequences if it eventually gets into another plant distant in space and time.

Given the astronomical amount of random gene transfer which occurs through the biosphere such extreme caution is unwarranted. I believe most food producers — and eaters — would agree.

11. The expression "spin-offs" in Para. 3 refers to ____.

A. by-products B. by-work

C. side effects D. consequences

12. In his defense of genetic technology, the author shows us the benefits produced by genetic technology EXCEPT in ____.

A. high-tech B. health

C. medicine D. agrarian production

13. Despite the possibility of introduction of a gene into a particular plant at one time and location, the author contends that such extreme caution about genetic technology is unwarranted because ____.

A. there are regulatory committees

B. in labs gene ferrying is being applied and controlled stringently

C. genetic engineering is far more precise than the natural gene movements

D. the possibility of such an event is too small

14. According to your common sense, which of the following techniques does not belong to the field of genetic engineering?

A. Cloning. B. Artificial insemination.

C. Invitro fertilization. D. Heart bypasses.

15. What is your understanding of the quotation of the Creek myth "opening Pandora's box"?

A. Something appears valuable, but is actually a curse.

B. A box contains all the evils and miseries.

C. Some media argue that the combination DNA from different sources would cause a lot of problems and plagues that did not exist or were not known before.

D. Pandora possessed a gift that was never to be opened. When it was, all the evils of the world were released.

## Passage 4

People from around the world flock to the United States expecting to find a better life. But to scientists' surprise, a growing body of evidence indicates that increasing familiarity with U.S. culture and society renders immigrants and their children far more susceptible to many mental and physical ailments, even if they attain financial success.

The latest study of this phenomenon, directed by epidemiologist William A. Vega of the University of Texas, San Antonio, finds much higher rates of major depression, substance abuse, and other mental disorders in U.S.-born Mexican-Americans compared with both recent and long-standing Mexican-American immigrants. This pattern held regardless of education or income levels.

Vega's results appear at the same time as the release of a national report on declining physical and mental health in children of immigrant families. A panel convened by the National Research Council and the Institute of Medicine, both in Washington, D. C., reviewed previous studies and concluded that assimilation into a U.S. lifestyle may undermine the overall health of immigrant children much more than being poor does.

In contrast, studies of nonimmigrant U.S. residents usually link poverty to poor physical and mental health.

"The material on immigrant health shocked me when we first reviewed it," says panel member Arthus M. Kleinman, a psychiatrist and anthropologist at Harvard Medical School in Boston. "Vega's study is consistent with the panel's conclusion that immigrants' health deteriorates with assimilation to U.S. society, declining toward general U.S. norms," says Kleinman. Other studies have indicated that citizens of many countries, including Mexico, are healthier overall than U.S. citizens.

Vega's team interviewed 3,012 adults of Mexican origin, ages 18-59, living Fresno County, Calif. Of that number, 1,810 people identified themselves as immigrants. Interviews were in English or Spanish. Interviewers expressed an interest in health issues only and tried to minimize any tendency of participants to lie — due to U.S. residency concerns — about having immigrated.

Nearly one-half of U.S.-born Mexican-Americans had suffered from at least one of 12 psychiatric disorders at some time in their lives, compared with only one-quarter of the immigrants. Common mental conditions in U.S.-born individuals included major depression, phobias and other anxiety disorders, and substance abuse and dependence.

Prevalence rates for mental disorders were lowest for those who had immigrated within the past 13 years. The higher rates found among immigrants of 13 or more years still fell considerably below those for the native-born group.

16. Vega's group was surprised to find worse physical and mental health in ____.

A. both recent and long-standing Mexican-American immigrants

B. the immigrants who received fewer years of education

C. the financially disadvantaged immigrants

D. U.S.-born Mexican-Americans

17. The scientists found that the immigrants' declining physical and mental health is linked to ____.

A. being reluctant to be assimilated into the U.S. lifestyle

B. blending with U.S. culture and society

C. working hard for a better life

D. being poor

18. Vega and Kleinman ____.

A. are divided over the phenomenon

B. ascribe the phenomenon to racial discrimination

C. puzzle over the phenomenon

D. seem to see eye to eye on the phenomenon

19. Vega's team interviewed the immigrants ____.

A. for their U.S. residency concerns
B. for their identifications
C. for their health issues
D. all of the above

20. Which of the following groups is least susceptible to mental disorders?

A. The U.S.-born Mexican-Americans.
B. The immigrants of 13 or more years.
C. The immigrants of financial success.
D. The immigrants of less than 13 years.

## Passage 5

Although speech and writing are the special means of communicating of humans, the interchange also takes place in many other ways. A person may relay his or her feelings, thoughts, and reactions through body positioning, body contact, body odors, eye contact, responsive actions, habits, attitudes, interests, state of health, dress and grooming, choice of life-style, and use of talents—in fact, through everything the individual says or does.

In turn, every person is constantly receiving multitudes of external and internal messages through his or her five senses and personal biorhythm system. An individual screens, selects, regulates, and controls specific aspects of this information through a process of mental choices. Some of these choices are automatic; some are subconscious because of habit, block, or lack of development; and some are made by a conscious process. The degree to which a person is able to communicate depends upon the extent of his or her conscious awareness, priority of need, and control of this process.

The person with a behavior disorder is shut off from the communicative flow that normally exists among humans. His or her mind is confused, and he or she may feel unable to express personal thoughts, needs, and emotions, and unable to make himself or herself understood. Sometimes the person may feel that he or she is communicating clearly but that others cannot or will not understand. Because the person is thus isolated in internal problems, he or she is interested only in these problems and cannot focus attention on the messages of others. The person often projects fears and fantasies onto others, so that no

matter what the real content is of the messages that others relay, the messages received are threatening ones.

The causes of such communicative shutoffs are blocks in the neural pathways of the person's processing of information. Sometimes a block is physical, as in deafness, mental retardation, brain tumor, or hardening of the cerebral arteries. However, the most common causes of blocks are injuries to a person's emotional system.

Emotional blocks occur to some degree in all human beings. They usually occur in childhood before good communicative skills are learned, and they are connected to individual symbolism. Unless such a block is removed shortly after happening, it can have profound and complicating effects that will distort emotional and mental growth and arrest the development potential of the individual. Even though a child with blocks will appear to grow and to seem mature in some ways, he or she will show the evidence of emotional blocking in efforts to communicate.

21. The concluding phrase of the first paragraph implies that human communication ____.

    A. is characterized by two features, form and meaning

    B. is mainly conducted through speech and writing

    C. is of two functions, stimulation and response

    D. takes two forms, verbal and nonverbal

22. In the second paragraph the author is mainly concerned with ____.

    A. communicative ability

    B. external and internal messages

    C. information and mental processing

    D. conscious and subconscious awareness

23. Shut off from the communicative flow, the person with a behavior disorder ____.

    A. is unable to focus attention on internal problems

    B. is isolated in internal problems

    C. relays threatening messages

    D. all of the above

24. Which of the following is universal according to the passage?

A. Neural blocks. B. Physical blocks.

C. Cerebral blocks. D. Emotional blocks.

25. The passage ends with ____.

A. the contributing factors to emotional and mental disorders

B. the importance of acquiring good communicative skills

C. the significance of eliminating early emotional blocks

D. the warning of emotional blocks common in childhood

## Passage 6

Depression is a state of low vitality and discontent with life in which the individual withdraws from normal life activities even to the point of considering death as an attractive alternative.

Although everyone experiences “the blues” or periods of low spirits when nothing in life seems to go well, when everything seems to be an effort, and when efforts lead to frustration, these periods are usually brief and are likely to occur when the person is tired, hungry, lonely, or sick. Rest, good food, talking with friends, some fun, or an end to the sickness are usually enough to cure the blues. But when the low spirits persist, or when there are large swings in mood from elation to desolation, when nothing seems to catch the interest of the person, when relatives or friends cannot cheer the person and he or she continues to withdraw, then the person is depressed.

Even such depression is normal under certain circumstances. Anyone who is faced with a serious and painful illness or the loss of a limb, is exhausted by repeated narrow escapes from death (such as occurs in wartime), has been exposed to a dehumanizing environment (such as occurred with the Jews in Nazi Germany), has had an overwhelming series of stressful setbacks, or has experienced the death of several family members within a short time is expected to be depressed.

However, there are many depressed people who seem to the casual observer to have no reason to be depressed. Depression under these circumstances stems from severe behavior

disturbance in which the person sees himself or herself as worthless. Such an image is usually the result of the psychosocial conditioning of a childhood deprived of a parental role model of security, love, care, and attention essential for the development of trusting relationships. The depressed person needs to build a new image of himself or herself as a useful and needed person. Psychotherapy is often helpful in restoring natural inner confidence and capacity for meaningful and trusting relationships.

Although it often takes years of psychotherapy for the individual to work through the underlying suspicion and anger of his or her problems, acceptance by another will get through to even the most deeply depressed person if the other is sincere. An attitude of matter-of-fact hopefulness on the part of those around the depressed person can reassure him or her of eventual recovery.

The disturbed thoughts of the depressed person cannot be forgotten until they are replaced by other thoughts. Yet, in depression, the person does not see that he or she has choices about what thoughts occupy his or her mind. The person needs to explore alternatives for thoughts and actions and learn to care for himself or herself enough to modify his or her own behavior.

26. Unlike others, according to the passage, a depressed person ____.

A. is likely to recover in a short period of time

B. does not reveal any underlying cause

C. is characteristic of self-hatred

D. tends to stay with “the blues”

27. From a serious and painful illness to the death of several family members, the author is trying to tell us that ____.

A. depression can potentially be detrimental to mental health

B. the severity of depression varies with individuals

C. depression is overwhelmingly prevailing

D. depression is sometimes inescapable

28. Those who present no reason to be depressed, according to the passage, ____.

A. need to protect their self-images

B. need a parental role model at home

C. can be helped psychologically to be useful and needed persons

D. can be helped to restore their trusting relationships with their parents

29. The author implies that what the depressed person needs most is ____.

A. sincerity B. acceptance

C. reassurance D. all of the above

30. Under psychotherapy, the depressed person is encouraged ____.

A. to free his or her mind of any thought

B. to find substitutes for the disturbed thoughts

C. to reassure himself or herself of early recovery

D. to explore as many therapeutic approaches as possible

# Model Test 3

## Passage 1

Behaviors that we do not understand often become nearly invisible — even when, in retrospect, we see how truly strange they are.

When I was a psychiatric resident, we had a faculty member who was famous for his messy office: stacks of papers and old journals covered every chair and table as well as much of the floor. One day, as I walked past the open office door with one of my supervisors, he murmured mildly, “Odd duck.” And that was as far as anyone seemed to reflect on this peculiar state of affairs within an institution staffed by psychiatrists. Eventually, the faculty member had to be given another office in which to see patients.

Not surprisingly, the psychiatric diagnostic manual does not list “messy room” in the index. But it does mention a tantalizing symptom: inability “to discard worn-out or worthless

objects even when they have no sentimental value". It comes under the diagnosis obsessive-compulsive personality disorder, an obscure cousin of the more famous obsessive-compulsive disorder.

I was barely aware of the diagnosis. Every era has mental disorders that for cultural or scientific reasons become popular. In Freud's day it was hysteria. Currently, depression has moved to center stage. But other ailments go relatively ignored, and this disorder was one.

It came with a list of additional symptoms that appeared to be peculiar: anxiety about spending money, excessive devotion to work to the exclusion of leisure activities, rigidity about following rules, perfectionism in doing tasks — at times to the point of interfering with finishing them.

In moderation, the symptoms seemed to fit right in with our workaholic culture — perhaps explaining the low profile of the diagnosis. Relentless work orientation and perfectionism may even be assets in rule- and detail-oriented professions like accounting or law.

But when the symptoms are too intense or pervasive, they become crippling. Beneath the seemingly adaptive behaviors lies a central disability. People with this diagnosis have enormous difficulty making decisions. They lack the internal sense of completion that most of us experience at the end of a choice or a task, even one as simple as throwing something out or making a purchase. In obsessive-compulsive personality disorder, this feeling occurs only after endless deliberation and revision, if at all.

The need to come up with the "correct" answer, the best purchase or the perfect proposal leads to excess rumination over each decision. It can even lead to complete paralysis. For such people, rules of all kinds are a godsend — they represent premade decisions. Open-ended assignments, like writing papers, are nightmares.

For such a patient or for a psychiatrist, understanding a cluster of diagnostic symptoms can be a revelation. The picture leaps out from the previously disorganized background. But undoubtedly, at times we can become too reductionistic, seeing patterns where none exist: sometimes a messy room is just a messy room.

1. Which of the following best describes people's attitude towards the faculty member?

   A. They disliked him, and that's why he got his separate room to see patients.

   B. They thought he was a little strange, but didn't pay much attention to his behavior.

C. They were interested in his behavior, as they were all psychiatrists.

D. They thought he had some mental retardedness.

2. The popular mental disorder of current time, according to the author, is ____.

A. hysteria B. depression

C. messiness D. obsessive compulsive disorder

3. The reason why symptoms of the "obsessive-compulsive disorder" go unnoticed is that ____.

A. they are highly thought of according to law

B. some of the mild symptoms fit in with a workaholic culture

C. they have a low profile

D. they take a long time to become intense or pervasive

4. Rules are godsend to persons with the obsessive-compulsive personality disorder because ____.

A. they do not involve decision-making

B. they are open-ended assignments

C. they lead to complete paralysis

D. they are made by others

5. From the last paragraph we can see that the author's view is that ____.

A. a messy room is just a messy room

B. a messy room is an indication of the obsessive-compulsive personality disorder

C. psychiatrists should pay attention to a messy room

D. psychiatrists should see patterns of seemingly disorganized behaviors, but shouldn't be too reductionistic

## Passage 2

Cancer has always been with us, but not always in the same way. Its care and management have differed over time, of course, but so, too, have its identity, visibility, and meanings. Pick up

the thread of history at its most distant end and you have cancer the crab — so named either because of the ramifying venous processes spreading out from a tumor or because its pain is like the pinch of a crab's claw. Premodern cancer is a lump, a swelling that sometimes breaks through the skin in ulcerations producing foul-smelling discharges. The ancient Egyptians knew about many tumors that had a bad outcome, and the Greeks made a distinction between benign tumors (oncos) and malignant ones (carcinos). In the second century A. D., Galen reckoned that the cause was systemic, an excess of melancholy or black bile, one of the body's four "humors", brought on by bad diet and environmental circumstances. Ancient medical practitioners sometimes cut tumors out, but the prognosis was known to be grim. Describing tumors of the breast, an Egyptian papyrus from about 1600 B. C. concluded: "There is no treatment."

The experience of cancer has always been terrible, but, until modern times, its mark on the culture has been light. In the past, fear coagulated around other ways of dying: infectious and epidemic diseases (plague, smallpox, cholera, typhus, typhoid fever); "apoplexies" (what we now call strokes and heart attacks); and, most notably in the nineteenth century, "consumption" (tuberculosis). The agonizing manner of cancer death was dreaded, but that fear was not centrally situated in the public mind — as it now is. This is one reason that the medical historian Roy Porter wrote that cancer is "the modern disease par excellence", and that Mukherjee calls it "the quintessential product of modernity".

At one time, it was thought that cancer was a "disease of civilization", belonging to much the same causal domain as "neurasthenia" and diabetes, the former a nervous weakness believed to be brought about by the stress of modern life and the latter a condition produced by bad diet and indolence. In the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries, some physicians attributed cancer — notably of the breast and the ovaries — to psychological and behavioral causes. William Buchan's wildly popular eighteenth-century text "Domestic Medicine" judged that cancers might be caused by "excessive fear, grief, religious melancholy". In the nineteenth century, reference was repeatedly made to a "cancer personality," and, in some versions, specifically to sexual repression. As Susan Sontag observed, cancer was considered shameful, not to be mentioned, even obscene. Among the Romantics and the Victorians, suffering and dying from tuberculosis might be considered a badge of refinement; cancer death was nothing of the sort. "It seems unimaginable," Sontag wrote, "to aestheticize" cancer.

6. According to the passage, the ancient Egyptians ____.

   A. called cancer the crab

B. were able to distinguish benign tumors and malignant ones

C. found out the cause of cancer

D. knew about a lot of malignant tumors

7. Which of the following statements about the cancers of the past is best supported by the passage?

A. Ancient people did not live long enough to become prone to cancer.

B. In the past, people did not fear cancer.

C. Cancer death might be considered as a badge of refinement.

D. Some physicians believed that one's own behavioral mode could lead to cancer.

8. Which of the following is the reason for cancer to be called "the modern disease"?

A. Modern cancer care is very effective.

B. There is a lot more cancer now.

C. People understand cancer in radically new ways now.

D. There is a sharp increase in mortality in modern cancer world.

9. "Neurasthenia" and diabetes are mentioned because ____.

A. they are as fatal as cancer

B. they were considered to be "disease of civilization"

C. people dread them very much

D. they are brought by the high pressure of modern life

10. As suggested by the passage, with which of the following statements would the author most likely agree?

A. The care and management of cancer have development over time.

B. The cultural significance of cancer shifts in different times.

C. Cancer's identity has never changed.

D. Cancer is the price paid for modern life.

## Passage 3

The smell from an old lady's armpits can raise your spirits, a scientist in Pennsylvania claims. Her work also suggests that in contrast, the scent of a young child does nothing to improve your mood.

Studies using animals have shown that smell is vital for conveying information. Rodents can detect and transmit fear through smell, for instance, and animals often identify a high-ranking member of a group by its smell. A recent study has shown that people can distinguish the body odor of both happy and fearful people. But the impact of body odor on people's mood has hardly been explored at all.

Denise Chen of the Monell Chemical Senses Center in Philadelphia hoped to find out more. So she recruited 30 volunteers in six different categories: girls and boys aged between three and eight, young adult women and men in their early twenties and elderly women and men in their seventies. The volunteers all gave samples of their body odor by strapping a gauze pad under each armpit and keeping it there for 10 hours.

The participants were not allowed to use any perfumes or deodorants, or eat strong-smelling foods, in the four days before the samples were collected. They could shower, but only with unscented soap and shampoo. Odors were also collected from the homes of all the donors and combined into a neutral control smell.

Chen then asked 308 university students to complete a 36-part questionnaire that assessed how positive their mood was. Then they smelled the gauze pads from one of the gauze pads from one of the six categories of people—without being told what the smells were. After this, the students answered the questionnaire a second time, this time with the questions shuffled.

People who had inhaled the samples taken from old women's armpits respond significantly more positively, Chen found. "Old women had an uplifting effect", she says. The smell of young men, on the other hand, produced a depressive effect. In general, Chen will report in a future issue of the journal *Physiology and Behavior*.

Jeannette Haviland, of Rutgers University in New Jersey, who also worked on the project, says it's possible that hormones make the body of young people signal aggression. But hormonal changes may make the odor of older people, especially women, signal

that they are approachable. Alternatively, it could be that women in their golden years are generally happy, and that their odor can transmit this mood. "The air-borne chemicals that we collected from them — l'eau de grandmere (smell of grandmother) — may indicate that state," says Haviland.

11. It can be inferred from the passage that ____.

    A. there has been little literature on the impact of body odor upon people's moods

    B. human beings can convey as much information through odor as animals

    C. the relation between odor and mood has never been explored before

    D. it is more beneficial to sniff an old lady than to smell a child

12. Chen tried to collect the samples of body odor ____.

    A. among three groups of volunteers B. for four consecutive days

    C. unaffected D. at random

13. The participants answered the questionnaire the second time and their answers ____.

    A. reflected their improved moods

    B. revealed alterations in their moods

    C. represented six categories of mood

    D. were scrambled so as to assure objectivity

14. The students felt good when they sniffed the samples of body odor from ____.

    A. people in good mood B. young men

    C. old ladies D. children

15. Haviland tried to prove the relation between ____.

    A. hormones and body odors B. body odors and lifestyles

    C. moods and lifestyles D. all of the above

## Passage 4

Many adults may think they are getting enough shut-eye, but in a major sleep study almost 80 percent of respondents admitted to not getting their prescribed amount of nightly

rest. So, what exactly is the right amount of sleep? Research shows that adults need an average of seven to nine hours of sleep a night for optimal functionality. Read on to see just how much of an impact moderate sleep deprivation can have on your mind and body.

By getting less than six hours of sleep a night, you could be putting yourself at risk of high blood pressure. When you sleep, your heart gets a break and is able to slow down for a significant period of time. But cutting back on sleep means your heart has to work overtime without its allotted break. In constantly doing so, your body must accommodate to its new conditions and elevate your overall daily blood pressure. And the heart isn't the only organ that is overtaxed by a lack of sleep. The less sleep you get, the less time the brain has to regulate stress hormones, and over time, sleep deprivation could permanently hinder the brain's ability to regulate these hormones, leading to elevated blood pressure.

We all hang around in bed during our bouts of illness. But did you know that skipping out on the bed rest can increase your risk of getting sick? Prolonged sleep deprivation has long been associated with diminished immune functions, but researchers have also found a direct correlation between "modest" sleep deprivation — less than six hours — and reduced immune response. So try to toughen up your immune system by getting at least seven hours of sleep a night, and maintaining a healthy diet. You'll be glad you got that extra hour of sleep the next time that a bug comes around and leaves everyone else bedridden with a fever for three days.

During deep REM sleep, your muscles (except those in the eyes) are essentially immobilized in order to keep you from acting out on your dreams. Unfortunately, this effort your body makes to keep you safe while dreaming can sometimes backfire, resulting in sleep paralysis. Sleep paralysis occurs when the brain is aroused from its REM cycle, but the body remains in its immobilizing state. This can be quite a frightening sensation because, while your mind is slowly regaining consciousness, it has no control over your body, leaving some with a feeling of powerlessness, fear and panic. Most people experience this eerie phenomena at least once in their lives, but those who are sleep deprived are more likely to have panicked episodes of sleep paralysis that are usually accompanied by hallucinations, as well.

For a second, imagine all of your memories are erased; every birthday, summer vacation, even what you did yesterday afternoon is completely lost, because you have no recollection of them. It's a chilling thought, but that is what a life without sleep would be

like. Sleep is essential to the cognitive functions of the brain, and without it, our ability to consolidate memories, learn daily tasks, and make decisions is impaired by a large degree. Research has revealed that REM sleep, or dream-sleep, helps solidify the "fragile" memories the brain creates throughout the day to that they can be easily organized and stored in the mind's long-term cache.

16. According to the passage, what is the meaning of "sleep deprivation"?

    A. To sleep for an average period of time.

    B. To sleep deeply without dreaming.

    C. To sleep less than needed.

    D. To sleep modestly.

17. Which of the following statements is TRUE according to Paragraph 3?

    A. When everyone else gets a fever, those with sleep deprivation will be able to sleep longer.

    B. When everyone else gets a fever, those who usually have adequate sleep will be alright.

    C. Only modest sleep deprivation could weaken the immune system.

    D. Prolonged sleep deprivation will not have impact on the immune system.

18. Why is there the so-called "sleep paralysis"?

    A. It occurs when you are unable to wake up from dreams while you are sleeping.

    B. It occurs when your brain immobilizes your body in order to keep you from dreaming.

    C. Because you are usually too frightened to move your body when waking up from deep REM sleep.

    D. Because your body, immobilized when dreaming, may still be unable to move even when your brain is woken up.

19. Which of the following statements is TRUE according to the last paragraph?

    A. Memories are part of the cognitive function of the brain.

B. Memories created during the daytime are usually fragile and impaired.

C. You are likely to lose your memories of yesterday after a night's sleep.

D. Long-term memory cannot be formed without dream-sleep.

20. What effects of sleep deprivation on human mind and body are discussed in this passage?

A. High blood pressure, a toughened immune system, sleep paralysis, and memory loss.

B. Blood pressure, immune system, sleep paralysis, and long term memory.

C. Blood pressure, immune system, the brain and the body, and memory.

D. High blood pressure, a weakened immune system, sleep paralysis, and memory loss.

## Passage 5

Cultural norms so completely surround people, so permeate thought and action, that we never recognize the assumptions on which their lives and their sanity rest. As one observer put it, if birds were suddenly endowed with scientific curiosity they might examine many things, but the sky itself would be overlooked as a suitable subject; if fish were to become curious about the world, it would never occur to them to begin by investigating water. For birds and fish would take the sky and sea for granted, unaware of their profound influence because they comprise the medium for every fact. Human beings, in a similarly way, occupy a symbolic universe governed by codes that are unconsciously acquired and automatically employed. So much so that they rarely notice that the ways they interpret and talk about events are distinctively different from the ways people conduct their affairs in other cultures.

As long as people remain blind to the sources of their meanings, they are imprisoned within them. These cultural frames of reference are no less confining simply because they cannot be seen or touched. Whether it is an individual neurosis that keeps an individual out of contact with his neighbors, or a collective neurosis that separates neighbors of different cultures, both are forms of blindness that limit what can be experienced and what can be learned from others.

It would seem that everywhere people would desire to break out of the boundaries of their own experiential worlds. Their ability to react sensitively to a wider spectrum of events and peoples requires an overcoming of such cultural parochialism. But, in fact, few attain this broader vision. Some, of course, have little opportunity for wider cultural experience, though this condition should change as the movement of people accelerates. Others do not try to widen their experience because they prefer the old and familiar, seek from their affairs only further confirmation of the correctness of their own values. Still others recoil from such experiences because they feel it dangerous to probe too deeply into the personal or cultural unconscious. Exposure may reveal how tenuous and arbitrary many cultural norms are; such exposure might force people to acquire new bases for interpreting events. And even for the many who do seek actively to enlarge the variety of human beings with whom they are capable of communicating there are still difficulties.

Cultural myopia persists not merely because of inertia and habit, but chiefly because it is so difficult to overcome. One acquires a personality and a culture in childhood, long before he is capable of comprehending either of them. To survive, each person masters the perceptual orientations, cognitive biases, and communicative habits of his own culture. But once mastered, objective assessment of these same processes is awkward since the same mechanisms that are being evaluated must be used in making the evaluations.

21. The examples of birds and fish are used to ____.

    A. show that they, too, have their respective cultures

    B. explain humans occupy a symbolic universe as birds and fish occupy the sky and the sea

    C. illustrate that human beings are unaware of the cultural codes governing them

    D. demonstrate the similarity between man, birds, and fish in their ways of thinking

22. The term “parochialism” (Line 3, Para. 3) most possibly means ____.

    A. open-mindedness　　B. provincialism

    C. superiority　　D. discrimination

23. It can be inferred from the last two paragraphs that ____.

    A. everyone would like to widen their cultural scope if they can

    B. the obstacles to overcoming cultural parochialism lie mainly in people’s habit of thinking

C. provided one's brought up in a culture, he may be with bias in making cultural evaluations

D. childhood is an important stage in comprehending culture

24. Which of the following statements is TRUE according to the passage?

A. Individual and collective neurosis might prevent communications with others.

B. People in different cultures may be governed by the same cultural norms.

C. People's visions will be enlarged if only they knew that cultural differences exist.

D. If cultural norms are something tangible, they won't be so confining.

25. The passage might be entitled " ____".

A. How to Overcome Cultural Myopia

B. Behavioral Patterns and Cultural Background

C. Harms of Cultural Myopia

D. Cultural Myopia — a Deep-rooted Collective Neurosis

## Passage 6

When a disease of epidemic proportions rips into the populace, scientists immediately get to work, trying to locate the source of the affliction and find ways to combat it. Oftentimes, success is achieved, as medical science is able to isolate the parasite, germ or cell that causes the problem and finds ways to effectively kill or contain it. In the most serious of cases, in which the entire population of a region or country may be at grave risk, it is deemed necessary to protect the entire population through vaccination, so as to safeguard lives and ensure that the disease will not spread.

The process of vaccination allows the patient's body to develop immunity to the virus or disease so that, if it is encountered, one can fight it off naturally. To accomplish this, a small weak or dead strain of the disease is actually injected into the patient in a controlled environment, so that his body's immune system can learn to fight the invader properly. Information on how to penetrate the disease's defenses is transmitted to all elements of the patient's immune system in a process that occurs naturally, in which genetic information is passed from cell to cell. This makes sure that, should the patient later come into contact with

the real problem, his body is well equipped and trained to deal with it, having already done so before.

There are dangers inherent in the process, however. On occasion, even the weakened version of the disease contained in the vaccine proves too much for the body to handle, resulting in the immune case of the smallpox vaccine, designed to eradicate the smallpox epidemic that nearly wiped out the entire Native American population and killed massive numbers of settlers. Approximately 1 in 10,000 people who receives the vaccine contract the smallpox disease from the vaccine itself and dies from it. Thus, if the entire population of the United States were to receive the Smallpox Vaccine today, 3000 Americans would be left dead.

Fortunately, the smallpox virus was considered eradicated in the early 1970s, ending the mandatory vaccination of all babies in America. In the event of a reintroduction of the disease, however, mandatory vaccinations may resume, resulting in more unexpected deaths from vaccination. The process, which is truly a blessing, may indeed hide some hidden cures.

26. How do vaccines protect humans from diseases according to Paragraph Two?

    A. By passing information on how to fight the disease to the disease.

    B. By passing information on how to fight the disease to the immune system.

    C. By weakening the disease so that the immune system can defeat it.

    D. By introducing the disease to the body.

27. What does the example of the smallpox vaccine illustrate?

    A. The way that vaccines protect people from diseases.

    B. The effectiveness of vaccines in eradicating certain diseases.

    C. The practical use of a vaccine to control an epidemic disease.

    D. The possible negative outcome of administering vaccines.

28. The author argues that vaccinations are both a blessing and a curse because ____.

    A. saving the many would not necessarily justify the death of the few

    B. some vaccines, such as the smallpox vaccine, have negative side effects

C. they don't always work

D. while many lives are saved, some are actually killed by the vaccine

29. The best title for the passage would be ____.

A. The Smallpox Vaccine: An Analysis

B. How Vaccines Work

C. Vaccines: Methods and Implications

D. A Warning on the Negative Side Effects of Vaccines

30. The main purpose of the passage is to ____.

A. convince the readers that vaccines are not as safe as many think

B. educate the readers on how vaccines are used and some of their dangers

C. educate the readers on the circumstances that would necessitate widespread vaccinations

D. present the method by which vaccines are used through the case of the smallpox vaccine

# Model Test 4

## Passage 1

When most people think about changing their body shape, they usually focus on just losing weight. Books and magazines about dieting are among the most popular in the world. Dieting is an important part of staying fit and healthy, but losing weight by means of dieting takes time; losing weight too fast can cause great health problems. Dieting means change one's eating habits to a healthier pattern, but many women mistake the concept of dieting and think that the less one eats, the better. As a result, they lose health as well as weight.

Aerobic exercise is a moderate intensity workout that, over a certain period of time, will improve the body's use of oxygen. Nowadays, aerobic exercise has become a very trendy workout among youths. Not only is performing aerobic exercise interesting, but it is also very

beneficial for health. There are different types of aerobics like jogging, swimming, kickboxing, fitness walking, inline skating, bicycling, etc. Aerobics strengthens the heart and lungs. It is also especially popular with women.

But neither of these two methods, dieting and aerobics can help shape the body. To do this, you need to build muscles. So, if a firmer and shapelier body is your goal, 60 percent of your exercise routine should involve strengthening moves, and only 30 percent should be aerobic exercises.

For a proper body-shaping routine, you should plan three strength-training sessions a week with weights. Use weights which are as heavy as possible while still allowing you to do 8 to 12 reps of each exercise. Do one to three exercises for each muscle groups — for example, chest and biceps, or back, shoulders and triceps.

You should combine this with fast-paced aerobics activities, like swimming, cycling, walking, running, or inline skating. Plan three to four workouts a week, 15 to 20 minutes each, increasing the pace each week.

As you build muscle, you may find that you gain weight in spite of all of your calorie-burning exercise. Don't worry. It's probably muscle, which is denser than fat. And muscle is also a calorie-burning tissue. With more muscle, you can burn more calories, even when you are not exercising.

When you are trying to build muscle, you need two to three servings of protein a day, but the main part of your diet should be carbohydrates. And in order to get the energy you need for a high-intensity workout, you should eat something, especially carbohydrates, an hour or so before your workout.

While weight training will firm and shape your body, it has other benefits too. It improves bone and muscle strength and burns calories, leading to improved health and a higher quality of life.

1. Which of the following is NOT true about dieting?

   A. Dieting is about changing one's eating habits.

   B. Dieting does not necessarily mean eating less than one used to.

   C. Dieting does not necessarily mean losing weight.

   D. Losing weight is bound to cause great health problems.

2. "Workouts" include all the following EXCEPT ____.

   A. bicycling　　B. dieting

   C. weight training　　D. aerobic exercise

3. Which of the following is NOT one of the suggestions given in the passage?

   A. Exercise should be done for each major group of muscles.

   B. When you do weight-training, the weights you have should be as heavy as possible.

   C. Go on a proper diet for muscle-building.

   D. Muscle-building exercise should be combined with aerobic activities.

4. Which of the following is NOT true?

   A. Muscle-building exercise results in weight gain, but that is not a problem to worry about.

   B. Muscle helps one keep fit.

   C. Improved muscle strength can lead to a higher quality of life.

   D. Weight training helps shape your body.

5. What's the ultimate purpose of strength-training with weights?

   A. To increase the pace of your aerobic exercise.

   B. To burn more calories and lose weight.

   C. To build muscle and lose weight.

   D. To shape your body and make your life more enjoyable.

## Passage 2

Got milk? Be very afraid. Or preferably, a bit skeptical. Some folks are about to try to convince you that milk is toxic. But the real question is, what's more dangerous to your health: milk, or celebrities and activists embarked on the latest trendy crusade（改革）? This month marks the publicity-pumped debut of the Anti Dairy Coalition, a band of physicians, self-described "Holly wood personalities" and others who decry what they call "the health and nutritional risks of consuming dairy products".

The coalition, including its spokes—Jeremiah, writer George Plimpton, would have you believe that milk causes heart disease, cancer, infections, asthma, allergies and tuberculosis. Robert Cohen, founder of the ADC (and author of milk: The Deadly Poison), writes: "The Fountain of Youth and cure to illness can be obtained by giving up milk."

Hyperbole aside, the ADC is spotlighting a question hotly debated by everyone from nutritionists to parents. Many patients ask doctors whether they should give up milk, like that supermodel they saw interviewed on TV. And to be sure, the ADC's overwrought claims do have some scientific basis.

Take heart disease. Foods like butter, cheese, ice cream and whole milk are packed with saturated fat（饱和脂肪）, which blocks arteries（动脉）and can lead to heart attacks. That's why most nutritionists advise switching to low-fat or skim milk and eating more yogurt and cottage cheese than Haagen-Dazs and Bric. Even skim milk, though, can trigger allergies in some people, including infants, who in any case will get more iron and other key nutrients from breast milk or formula.

So must you flee from milk entirely? Yes, says Cohen, who holds that skim milk is the devil's brew. It's full of—are you sitting down—protein. And here's where the ADC starts twisting the facts to reach wild conclusions. Allergies are frequently triggered by proteins (true); asthma is an allergic condition (true); it's been increasing dramatically (true); doctors don't know the cause (true); therefore, the protein in milk must be the culprit（罪魁祸首）?

A similar leap of illogic assumes that because women in the Netherlands, Denmark, Norway and Sweden consume lots of milk and also suffer high rates of breast cancer; the former must cause the latter. Another clunker is Cohen's claim that widespread lactose intolerance（乳糖不耐症）—the inability to digest dairy products— means milk is of little use as a source of calcium. In fact, many cases of lactose intolerance are mild and interfere only slightly with calcium uptake. Many people intolerant of milk can easily digest yogurt. And lactase tablets（乳糖分解酵素片）can make dairy products digestible even in severe cases.

If milk isn't the perfect food, it's still got some big things going for it. It's an inexpensive source of calcium, protein, potassium and other vitamins and minerals. And unlike other sources of calcium, such as, say, steamed kale, milk is a food kids will eat. The ADC feels that milk is the root of most human maladies（疾病）, but I can point to other single-issue obsessive who insist the villain is meat or wheat or sugar or some other substance that our species has long and happily consumed. I often learn something by examining their

claims. But I keep coming back to the mainstream nutritionists, who emphasize a balanced diet and advise moderation in all things.

6. The ADC holds that drinking milk will cause the following diseases EXCEPT ____.

   A. breast cancer B. diabetes C. heart disease D. lung disease

7. The writer thinks that milk ____.

   A. is toxic and we should give it up

   B. is very nutritious and we should consume it as much as possible

   C. is the most ideal food

   D. has its pluses and minuses and we should consume it sensibly

8. It is clear from the passage that ____.

   A. the writer is of the same opinion about milk with the ADC

   B. the writer regards milk as the root of most human diseases

   C. the writer advises people to stay out of trouble with milk

   D. the writer's opinion about milk differs greatly from the ADC's

9. According to the passage, if you suffer from lactose intolerance ____.

   A. you had better give up milk entirely

   B. you should have less milk every day

   C. you can take lactase tablets which catalyze（催化）lactose into glucose（葡萄糖）and galactose（半乳糖）

   D. you must see a doctor at once

10. We can conclude from the passage that the writer is ____.

   A. an unprejudiced person B. an opinionated person

   C. a worldly person D. a wise but peculiar person

## Passage 3

Joy and sadness are experienced by people in all cultures around the world, but how

can we tell when other people are happy or despondent? It turns out that the expression of many emotions may be universal. Smiling is apparently a universal sign of friendliness and approval. Baring the teeth in a hostile way, as noted by Charles Darwin in the nineteenth century, may be a universal sign of anger. As the originator of the theory of evolution, Darwin believed that the universal recognition of facial expressions would have survival value. For example, facial expressions could signal the approach of enemies (or friends) in the absence of language.

Most investigators concur that certain facial expressions suggest the same emotions in all people. Moreover, people in diverse cultures recognize the emotions manifested by the facial expressions. In classic research Paul Ekman took photographs of people exhibiting the emotions of anger, disgust, fear, happiness, and sadness. He then asked people around the world to indicate what emotions were being depicted in them. Those queried ranged from European college students to members of the Fore, a tribe that dwells in the New Guinea highlands. All groups, including the Fore, who had almost no contact with Western culture, agreed on the portrayed emotions. The Fore also displayed familiar facial expressions when asked how they would respond if they were the characters in stories that called for basic emotional responses. Ekman and his colleagues more recently obtained similar results in a study of ten cultures in which participants were permitted to report that multiple emotions were shown by facial expressions. The participants generally agreed on which two emotions were being shown and which emotion was more intense.

Psychological researchers generally recognize that facial expressions reflect emotional states. In fact, various emotional states give rise to certain patterns of electrical activity in the facial muscles and in the brain. The facial-feedback hypothesis argues, however, that the causal relationship between emotions and facial expressions can also—work in the opposite direction. According to this hypothesis, signals from the facial muscles ("feedback") are sent back to emotion centers of the brain, and so a person's facial expression influences that person's emotional state. Consider Darwin's words: "The free expression by outward signs of an emotion intensifies it. On the other hand, the repression, as far as possible, of all outward signs softens our emotions. Can smiling give rise to feelings of good will, for example, and frowning to anger?

Psychological research has given rise to some interesting findings concerning the

facial-feedback hypothesis. Causing participants in experiments to smile, for example, leads them to report more positive feelings and to rate cartoons (humorous drawings of people or situations) as being more humorous. When they are caused to frown, they rate cartoons as being more aggressive.

Ekman's observation may be relevant to the British expression "keep a stiff upper lip" as a recommendation for handling stress. It might be that a "stiff" lip suppresses emotional response—as long as the lip is not quivering with fear or tension. But when the emotion that leads to stiffening the lip is more intense, and involves strong muscle tension, facial feedback may heighten emotional response.

11. According to the passage, which of the following effects may stiffening the upper lip have?

A. It first suppresses stress, and then intensifies it.

B. It may cause fear and tension in those who see it.

C. It can damage the lip muscles.

D. It may either heighten or reduce emotional response.

12. The author mentions "Baring the teeth in a hostile way" in order to ____.

A. differentiate one possible meaning of a particular facial expression from other meanings of it

B. support Darwin's theory of evolution

C. contrast a facial expression that is easily understood with other facial expressions

D. provide an example of a facial expression whose meaning is widely understood

13. Which of the sentences below best expresses the essential information in the highlighted sentence in the second paragraph?

A. The Fore were asked to display familiar facial expressions when they told their stories.

B. The Fore exhibited the same relationship of facial expressions and basic emotions that is seen in Western culture when they acted out stories.

C. The Fore's facial expressions indicated their unwillingness to pretend to be the characters in stories.

D. The Fore were familiar with the facial expressions and basic emotions of the characters in stories.

14. According to the passage, what effect did Darwin believe repression of all outward signs would have on humans' emotions?

A. They would become less intense.

B. They would last longer than usual.

C. They would become more negative.

D. They would cause problems later.

15. According to the passage, research involving which of the following supported the facial-feedback hypothesis?

A. The long-term effects of repressing emotions.

B. The release of neurotransmitters by people during experiments.

C. The reactions of people in experiments to cartoons.

D. The tendency of people in experiments to cooperate.

## Passage 4

It was a big week for Alzheimer's disease, and not just because PBS aired *The Forgetting*, a first-rate documentary about Alzheimer's worth catching in reruns if you missed it the first time. There was also a flurry of scientific news that offered hope to the families already struggling with Alzheimer's, as well as to the baby-boom generation that's up next. Unless something dramatic happens, the number of Americans living with this terrifying brain disease could triple, to about 16 million, over the next 50 years. There's still no cure in sight, but there is progress on several fronts. Among them:

MEGADOSE VITAMINS. Doctors knew vitamins E and C, both antioxidants, help **stave off** Alzheimer's, at least in folks who haven't already developed the disorder. What they didn't know—but a big study involving 4,740 participants published in the Archives of Neurology

showed — was that the two vitamins taken together in huge daily doses (at least 400 IU of E and more than 500 mg of C) could reduce the risk of Alzheimer's a remarkable 78%.

COMBINATION THERAPY. A yearlong study of more than 400 Alzheimer's patients showed that two drugs that work differently on the brain's chemistry act well together to help slow down the disease. Patients who were being treated with donepezil (sold as Aricept), an older drug that preserves the neurotransmitter acetylcholine, were also given memantine (Namenda), a new drug approved by the FDA last October that blocks overproduction of a harmful brain chemical called glutamate. The two drugs worked even better in combination than they did alone, providing substantial benefit for patients with moderate to severe Alzheimer's, according to a report in the *Journal of the American Medical Association*.

BRAIN IMAGING. Finally, scientists at the University of Pittsburgh announced that they had successfully developed a procedure that allows them to peer into the brains of Alzheimer's patients with positron emission tomography (PET) scans to see telltale plaque deposits. Before now, doctors could not track the progress of these plaques until after the patient died, when the brain could be autopsied. Using the new technique, doctors may be able to begin treatment long before the first symptoms appear.

None of these advances is a magic bullet for Alzheimer's disease. If you or your loved ones are concerned, the first step is careful evaluation by your doctor. Not all memory lapses are Alzheimer's, and there are reversible causes of forgetfulness that can be treated if caught early. Also, remember the old adage "use it or lose it". Mental exercise — reading, doing crossword puzzles, playing chess or Scrabble — is as good for preserving your mind as physical exercise is for your body.

16. From the first paragraph, we learn that ____.

    A. the baby-boom generation will not suffer from Alzheimer's disease

    B. recent progress brings hope for Alzheimer victims

    C. the week was very important for Alzheimer's because a documentary about it was shown on PBS

    D. the new achievements made on several fronts show that Alzheimer's disease can be cured

17. The phrase "stave off" (Paragraph 2) most probably means "____.".

    A. get　　B. treat　　C. cure　　D. prevent

18. The report in the *Journal of the American Medical Association* shows that ____.

A. combination therapy refers to combining two different ways of treatment

B. donepezil helps block overproduction of a harmful brain chemical called glutamate

C. combination therapy is of great benefit to all patients with Alzheimer's

D. Aricept and Namenda have better effect when used together than used separately

19. Why is brain imaging considered progress in treating Alzheimer's?

A. Because it helps doctors diagnose and treat the disease in an early phase by tracking the progress of plaques in the brain.

B. Because it helps doctors autopsy the brains of the patients after they died.

C. Because it helps doctors see the plaque clearly so that they can operate on the brain.

D. Because it helps doctors develop a new procedure of tracking the progress of the disease.

20. To which of the following is the author likely to agree?

A. Alzheimer's disease can be cured thanks to the new advances.

B. Forgetfulness can be cured by doing mental exercise.

C. Careful evaluation is important because it can tell Alzheimer's from curable memory lapses, which can be treated if found in an early phase.

D. Mental exercises do good only to forgetfulness caused by reversible causes.

## Passage 5

Fifty is the gateway to the most liberating passage in a woman's life. Children are making test flights out of the nest. Parents are expected to be roaming in their recreational vehicles or sending postcards of themselves riding camels. Free at last! Women can graduate from the precarious balancing act between parenting and pursuit of a career. That has been the message of my books since I wrote new passages 15 years ago. What I

didn't see coming was the boomerang.

With parents living routinely into their 90s, a second round of care giving has become a predictable crisis for women in midlife. Nearly 50 million Americans are taking care of an adult who used to be independent. Yes, men represent about one third of family caregivers, but their participation is often at a distance and administrative. Women do most of the hands-on care.

It starts with the call. It's a call about a fall. Your mom has a stroke. Or it's a call about your dad — he's run a red light and hit someone, again, but how are you ever going to persuade him to stop driving? Or your husband's doctor calls with news that your partner is reluctant to tell you: it's cancer.

When that call came to me, I froze. The shock plunges you into a whirlpool of fear, denial, and feverish action. You search out doctors. They don't agree on the diagnosis. You scavenge the Internet. The side effects make you worry. You call your brother or sister, hoping for help. Old rivalries flare up.

We'd like to think that siblings would be natural allies when parents falter. But the facts are quite different. Brothers bury their heads in the sand. The farther away a sister lives, the more certain she will call the primary caregiver and Louisiana State universities concluded that siblings are not just inherent rivals, but the greatest source of stress between human beings.

There are many rewards in giving back to a loved one. And the short-term stress of mobilizing against the initial crisis jump-starts the body's positive response. But this role is not a short race. It usually turns into a marathon, averaging almost five years. But most solitary caregivers will wait until the third or fourth year before sending out the desperate cry, "I can't do this anymore!"

21. As a writer, the author has for years focused on women's liberation from ____.

    A. looking after their children　　B. taking care of their parents

    C. earning a living for their families　　D. doing housework all day long

22. The word "boomerang" (Paragraph 1) refers to ____.

    A. husbands and wives giving different care to their weak parents

B. women in their fifties taking all responsibilities for their families

C. the elderly becoming dependent on their middle-aged children

D. family care giving having been shifted onto women's shoulders

23. To many women, the calls as described would most likely be very ____.

A. invigorating B. distressing

C. refreshing D. confusing

24. Your brother or sister would be angry with your request for helping to ____.

A. stop the quarrel between your parents

B. find your husband a better doctor

C. deal with your family problems

D. take care of your Mom or Dad

25. According to the author, siblings tend to ____.

A. live in different places after they form their own families

B. stand to the same side when arguing with their parents

C. compete with each other for being the primary caregiver

D. shift onto each other the responsibilities for their parents

## Passage 6

After years of defensiveness, a siege mentality and the stonewalling of any criticism, a quiet revolution is under way in animal research.

What has triggered this change of heart? It's partly down to the economic climate plus fewer new medicines and the removal of much of the threat from animal rights extremism, in the UK at least.

Until recently the only criticism of animal research came from antivivisection groups who persistently complained about a lack of transparency. Now criticism is coming from researchers too, with the recognition that not all aspects of animal experimentation are as robust as they should be and that something needs to change.

That is why we have published new guidelines aimed at improving the quality of reporting on animal experiments in research papers. These have been met with support, notably from the major funding bodies and many international journals. This is indicative of the new climate in which we operate.

Five years ago the guidelines would have been met with skepticism and accusations of increased bureaucracy from some within the scientific community.

The difference is that these guidelines come in the wake of recent studies, which reveal serious shortcomings in animal research. One by my own organization, the UK's NC3Rs, found that key information was missing from many of the 300 or so publications we analyzed that described publicly funded experiments on rodents and monkeys in the UK and the US.

The new guidelines should ensure the science emerging from animal research is maximized and that every animal used counts. Better reporting will allow greater opportunity to evaluate which animal models are useful and which are not. One way of doing this is through the systematic reviews that are the gold standard in clinical studies but rarely undertaken for animal studies due to the lack of information published.

Animal research has been a thorn in the side of researchers for many years. We can't afford to get this wrong, scientifically, ethically or financially. Failings in reporting animal data properly can be perceived as an attempt to hide something, either about the quality or value of what is being done. When animal research is funded from the public purse a public mandate is essential. There is much scope for improvement. It is time for scientists—funders, researchers and editors—to use the new guidelines to put our house in order.

26. According to the passage, those who had long blamed animal research are ____.

    A. those ignorant of science

    B. government officials

    C. some of the researchers' colleagues

    D. antivivisection groups

27. The passage suggests that the change of heart among animal researchers refers to ____.

    A. their reconsideration of their research

    B. their resistance to their greater enemies

C. their giving in to animal right groups

D. their confession to their failures in work

28. The new guidelines mostly stress that the report on animal research needs to be ____.

A. directive B. comprehensive

C. affirmative D. authoritative

29. The UK's NC3Rs research is mentioned to illustrate that animal research ____.

A. needs government funding

B. needs publishing guidelines

C. involves some serious problems

D. involves analyses and variations

30. For animal researchers, to put their work under the systematic reviews would be something ____.

A. new B. hard

C. pleasant D. unthinkable

# 答案与解析

## Model Test 1

### Passage 1

1. B。细节题。根据第一段中的"They offer a new way to probe how the brain generates and understands language, and throw new light on an old scientific controversy"可知，手语是一种探索大脑如何生成语言和理解语言的新途径，并且对那个亘古的科学争论有新启发。由此可知B选项是最佳答案。

2. C。细节题。从第二段中的"Bill Stokoe went to Gallaudet to teach English"可知，他是聋哑学校的英语老师，因此正确答案为C。

3. B。推理题。从第三段内容可知，在1955年手语被视为substandard，Stokoe认为手语不仅仅如此。在他看来，手语为brain stuff，即大脑的产物。也就是说，手语为一种真正的语言。

4. D。细节题。通过最后一段中的“They assumed language must be based on speech, the modulation（调节）of sound.”可知，很多教育工作者反对他的观点的原因是他们都认为语言必须基于声音。因此本题正确答案为D。

5. D。细节题。从最后一段中的“language is not mouth stuff—it's brain stuff”可知，Stokoe认为手语是大脑的产物。

## Passage 2

6. B。细节题。从首段的第一句“It was the worst tragedy in maritime history, six times more deadly than the Titanic.”可知，Wilhelm Gustloff的沉没带来的伤亡是泰坦尼克号的6倍。因此本题正确答案为B。

7. B。细节题。从第一段中的“An ice storm had turned the decks into frozen sheets that sent hundreds of families sliding into the sea as the ship tilted and began to go down.”可知正确答案为B。

8. D。细节题。从第二段中的“Because the crimes we Germans are responsible for were and are so dominant, we didn't have the energy left to tell of our own sufferings.”可知，他们对自己在第二次世界大战中犯下的罪行深感惭愧。

9. D。细节题。从第二段中可知，Gunter Grass写了一本书，描述了一名当时怀孕的幸存者的故事，才将Wilhelm Gustloff的沉没昭告于天下。

10. C。推理题。从最后一段可知，最具有政治正确性意识的德国人都相信，他们现在有权充分讨论历史了；不是把德国人遭遇的苦难与纳粹受害者的遭遇相提并论，而只是承认一段可怕的灾难而已。由此可知德国人已经不再认为讲自己的遭遇会被误解了。因此本题正确答案为C。

## Passage 3

11. D。主旨题。文章第一段简述了人们对棒球所持的偏见——认为它毫无活力、从容和缓，不像橄榄球那样高潮迭起、令人激动。文章的第二、三、四、五段探讨了棒球的根本特征及欣赏角度，文章的最后一句话用一个比喻概括了棒球的魅力：“如果橄榄球是一曲交响乐的话，那么棒球所表现出来的运动恰似一曲优美的室内乐”，本文主要探讨的是棒球的特点及其欣赏角度。

12. C。细节题。文章第一段指出：许多人不喜欢棒球，一提起棒球这些人就打哈欠甚至皱眉头。对他们来说，看棒球意味着眼巴巴地观望着身着运动装的人呆立在球场，东瞧瞧西望望，很少有什么激动人心的事发生——没意思透了。他们认为这样的运动更适合20世纪的口味，不像橄榄球那样充满活力。

13. B。推理题。第三段指出，在电视上，棒球运动被切换成不同角度的画面，而且不断地使用重放、特写等电视制作技术，这破坏了该运动的整体运动感，使观众无法将自己投入运动，以体会到这种寓动于静的运动之美。电视做不到这一点，因此，电视上的棒球比赛看上去孤孤单单、冷冷清清、慢慢腾腾。

14. B。推理题。第四段描述了棒球场上的一个场景：拿三垒球举例子，他为对方投出好球做好了一切准备，但是对方投出的并不是好球。所以在那时候他的准备做不做都不会影响比赛结果。他说本来可以闭上眼睛。故答案为B。

15. D。推理题。在本文中，作者主要探讨了棒球的特征及欣赏角度，作者着重指出的是：只有根据棒球的特征来欣赏它，才能体会到它的魅力。在他看来，观察到棒球比赛中运动员的各种动作、棒球位之间的关系等是欣赏它的关键。只有从整体来把握它，才能看到每一个小的动作、每一个眼神乃至于“静止”的意义，也只有这样，才能全身心地投入比赛，欣赏到它的魅力。可见，作者对棒球有很深的理解而且非常喜爱棒球。

## Passage 4

16. D。推理题。第二段中提到，该研究发现实施“行星健康”项目的中学女孩服用泻药或减肥药的概率是没有实施该项目的学校的女孩的一半，她们之所以不服用泻药就是因为她们不胖，再结合上面提到的“行星健康”是防止肥胖的，可以推断，接受了这种锻炼的女孩子们控制体重的方式更加健康和积极，因此D选项是正确答案。

17. B。细节题。第三段提到用红绿灯系统来标示食物，前面的两种食物为“通行”“减速”，分别是绿灯、黄灯表示的意思，那么剩下的就应该是红灯了，红灯意思为“停止”，因此，选项B为正确答案。

18. D。推理题。第三段提到，比萨饼是用黄灯来标示的，黄灯意思是“减速”，就说明该食物没有健康食物那么有利于人的身体，但也不至于是不健康的食品，选项中D最为符合。B是干扰选项，考生不能看到就立刻选择该选项，而是要加以分析。

19. C。推理题。第四段提到，一般从三年级到五年级学生超重的数量会上升，但该项目却制止了这种上升，而“hold the line”意思为“保持不变”，可以推断，实施了该项目的学校从3年级到5年级超重学生的数量没有增加，也就是说他们的体重在增长，但是却没

有向着超重的方向发展，而是正常的增长。因此选项C最为符合这个意思，其余三个选项都与这个意思不符合。

20. D。细节题。最后一段提到在该小学实施了CATCH后，家长们也在孩子的带动下健康饮食和多做运动了，学校还另外举行了带动家长的活动。但是该学校采取CATCH面向的还是学生，因此选项中D是正确的陈述。

## Passage 5

21. D。推理题。根据全文提到的这两个实验都在空气污染不是很严重的情况下测到了污染对人身体的影响，可见这里的low levels是指污染程度小，Ursula Ackermann-Liebrich博士整句话是说即使空气质量只改善一点，即使在污染很轻微的地方人们的健康也得到了提高。因此，D选项最为符合题意。

22. C。细节题。从第二段可知，柴油发动汽车的典型城市空气污染水平对人体有一定的影响，因此，C选项最为符合这点。

23. D。细节题。第三段提到，在牛津街肺功能减弱的程度要比那些在海德公园散步回来的人检测的情况“大得多”，而且牛津街的人还伴有炎症生物指标增加的状况。故答案为D。

24. A。推理题。从第四段可知，他认为柴油排放的气体污染好像要比其他形式的气体污染更为有影响力，而他前面提到了这种污染是空气颗粒，结合来看就是本段开头提到的柴油排放物中的微粒。因此只有选项A符合题意。

25. C。细节题。根据文章内容可知，两项研究都是为了测量柴油排放气体对人体健康的危害，因此A、D选项不正确；对于B选项，虽然第四段提到了这一点，但是说空气微粒减少，不是人主动暴露在空气中，所以该陈述不对；C选项的内容在第一段有所提及，因此是正确答案。

## Passage 6

26. D。细节题。文章第一段在介绍这种新型减肥药C75的特点时，将新药的特点与传统上通过节食减肥（a starvation diet）对代谢率的影响进行了比较，“Scientists…results in a dramatic loss of weight without any apparent ill effects”指出由于后者使代谢速度减慢而引起疲劳、无力（causing tiredness and lethargy）等症状。故正确答案为D项。

27. A。细节题。文章第二段开头便表明了人们可使用C75来减肥的原因，即“because appetite control in the brain…as those in mice”，这正是选项A所表达的意思。

28. C。细节题。文章第三段中第二句话“Research on leptin, a hormone produced in fatty

tissue for controlling fat deposits, has so far failed to produce the expected slimming drug breakthrough”对leptin的解释是：它是脂肪组织中分泌的一种可以控制脂肪的激素（a hormone produced in fatty tissue for controlling fat deposits）。故正确答案为C项。

29. C。细节题。根据文章第四段，可知这种新型减肥药之所以可以有效地控制食欲是因为人体中被称为“脂肪酸和酶”的一种酶参与将过量摄取的食物转化成脂肪的过程。而C75可与这种酶结合，并且抑制其作用于大脑，从而抑制食欲。因此，C项符合题意。

30. D。细节题。文章在第一段“More importantly, the drug appears to prevent a serious decline in metabolic rate…”和最后一段中“…that C75 has no effect on metabolic rate is one of the most significant findings of the study”都提到这种新型减肥药对新陈代谢不产生影响。故正确答案为D项。

## Model Test 2

### Passage 1

1. C。细节题。根据题干定位于第一段。文中提到，玩暴力游戏会对人的想法和行为产生即时和持久的影响。暴力游戏的互动型和越来越逼真的场景会使它比暴力电视、暴力电影更危险，可直接选出选项C。选项A，B，D的说法不准确，排除。

2. A。细节题。根据题定位于第三段。文中提到，有侵略性性格和常打暴力游戏的学生在现实生活中更有暴力倾向。可以选出选项A。选项B和C，体现的不是因果关系。选项D说法不正确。

3. D。细节题。根据题定位于第四段。文中提到，研究人员让学生玩暴力游戏后，在一个小房间里，与一个假想对手对战，胜者可以用响亮的噪音公示输的一方。研究者们则会观察他们的行为。可以直接选出选项D。选项A，B，C表述错误。

4. A。细节题。根据题定位于最后一段。文中提到，暴力游戏影响行为，并不是激发人的激进的情绪，而是教会人用暴力的方式处理问题。可直接选出选项A。选项B，C，D的表述是正确的。

5. A。主旨题。结合文章大意可知，文章主要讲述的是暴力游戏的影响。选项B，C，D不是全文的侧重点，故排除。

### Passage 2

6. D。推理题。根据文中第二段可知，新的分子和药理学工具使我们能够证实存在于

免疫系统和大脑之间的复杂网络，这个网络可以让免疫系统和大脑相互迅速地发出连续的信号。再根据最后一段的信息可知，我们刚刚开始了解大脑和免疫系统相互依赖的多种途径，它们是如何相互帮助调节和反调节的，以及它们本身如何发生故障并引发疾病。据此可知，D选项（人们对大脑和免疫系统之间的信息传输有了新的理解）是正确的。

7. A。归纳题。根据文中第二段可知，新的分子和药理学工具使我们能够证实存在于免疫系统和大脑之间的复杂网络，这个网络可以让免疫系统和大脑相互迅速地发出连续的信号。免疫细胞所产生的化学物质向大脑发出信号，大脑反过来发送化学信号来抑制免疫系统。这些相同的化学信号也影响了人们的行为和对压力的反应。任何方式造成的信息网络中断，无论是遗传还是药物、有毒物质或手术，都会使由防御系统预防的下列病症恶化：感染、发炎、自体免疫和相关的情绪障碍。据此可知，A选项（免疫系统和大脑相互发出信号）是正确答案，这充分说明了它们在疾病方面的相互作用。

8. C。细节题。根据文中第三段的内容可知，这些研究成果的临床意义可能已经得到证实。它们有望扩大各种疾病的治疗范围，因为人们以前认为药物主要是在神经系统的医治方面具有疗效，如今表明医治免疫疾病也同样有效，而且反之亦然。它们还帮助证实了普遍持有的想法（在某些医学界仍然存在疑虑），即我们的精神状态可以影响我们抵抗感染或炎症性疾病或从中恢复的程度。据此可知，C选项（对精神有影响的药物在某些情况下可以用于治疗炎症性疾病）是文中支持的观点。故选C。

9. D。推理题。本文第一句就指出，精神在身体疾病治疗方面起着重要作用。第二段又说，新的分子和药理学工具使我们能够证实存在于免疫系统和大脑之间的复杂网络，这个网络可以让免疫系统和大脑相互迅速地发出连续的信号。免疫细胞所产生的化学物质向大脑发出信号，大脑反过来发送化学信号来抑制免疫系统。这些相同的化学信号也影响了人们的行为和对压力的反应。任何方式造成的信息网络中断，无论是遗传还是药物、有毒物质或手术，都会使防御系统预防的下列病症恶化：感染、发炎、自体免疫和相关的情绪障碍。最后一段又说，大脑和免疫系统在许多方面都是相互依赖的，它们相互帮助调节和反调节，以及它们本身会发生故障并引发疾病。据此可推理得知，抑郁症也与炎症性疾病有关，故D项正确。

10. B。细节题。根据文中最后一段可知，当体内平衡受到扰乱或遇到危险分子、细胞和行为反应全都开始发挥作用。这些反应试图抵消那些干扰力量，以恢复稳定的状态。这些反应可能仅限于针对外来入侵者或特定的压力，当对体内平衡的威胁超越某个界限时，它们就扩大范围，不再有局限性。据此可知，B选项（为了维持人体内部的平衡，应激反应必须将外来病原体从体内消除）正确。

## Passage 3

11. A。细节题。第三段提到“The potential medical spin-offs from plant biotechnology are considerable.”后面则举例说明：一种新的更有效的疫苗will be grown in plants such as maize and bananas，因此可推测出A项正确。by product副产品，by-work副业，side effect（药物等的）副作用，consequence结果。

12. A。细节题。文章第二段提到New varieties of rice and other crops可以抵御昆虫和疾病以及基因作物营养更加均衡，体现了health benefits，排除B项。第三段提到medical spin-offs，通过植入一种更有效的疫苗，玉米、香蕉等可以against illness for which no vaccines have been available，体现了C、D项。A项“高科技”文章并未提及。

13. C。细节题。从第十一段的Genetic engineering is far more precise than the gene movements which occur in nature可直接找出答案。

14. D。细节题。A项“克隆”，B项“人工授精”，C项“体外授精”都与遗传工程有关，只有D项“心脏搭桥术”与遗传工程无关。

15. C。推理题。第八段媒体引用“opening Pandora's box”来形容the combination DNA from different sources。后面又提到 Among their horrific forecast were unstoppable epidemics and world-wide pestilence，由此根据上下文可推断出C项符合文意。

## Passage 4

16. D。细节题。答案在第二段。该段讲到Vega的研究发现一些精神性疾病在美国出生的墨西哥裔美国人中的发生率比较高。

17. A。细节题。第五段讲到专家小组讲到这些移民不愿采纳美国的生活方式。

18. D。推理题。第五段讲到Vega的研究与专家小组结论一致，由于Kleinman是专家小组的一员，可以推断他们两人的看法是相同的。

19. C。细节题。答案在第六段最后一句。由该句中的“health issues”可知这个采访是针对健康问题的。

20. D。细节题。文章最后一段讲到在那些13年内进行移民的人群中，精神病的患病率最低。

## Passage 5

21. D。推理题。本题答案参见第一段，说和写是人类交际的特别手段，即语言手段。

人类交际还有其他手段，例如身体位置、行为、气味、目光交流等非言语手段。故选D。

22. C。细节题。第二段讲了人类通过感官和个人生物节奏体系来接受外部和内部信息，这一过程有些是有意识的，有些是无意识的，但都是心理处理过程。故选C。

23. B。细节题。本题答案参见第三段第四句，行为紊乱的人头脑混乱，不能表达个人感情和需要，不为人所理解。所以这些人受内部问题困扰，故选B。

24. D。细节题。本题答案参见第五段第一句，情感困扰在某种程度上发生在所有人身上。故选D。

25. C。细节题。本题答案参见最后一段，本文结束时讲到了消除早期情感困扰的意义。故选C。

### Passage 6

26. D。细节题。本题答案参见第二段，尽管人人都会有悲伤的时刻，但是通过休息、饮食、交谈等都会恢复。但是长期处于悲伤状态就会得抑郁症。故选D。

27. D。细节题。本题答案参见第三段第一、二句，本段告诉我们在某些情况下，即使是抑郁也是很正常的。故选D。

28. C。细节题。本题答案参见第四段倒数第一、二句，抑郁的人需要重塑自我形象成为有用的人，心理治疗在恢复自信和能力方面通常很有帮助。故选C。

29. D。推理题。第五段提到了A、B、C三个方面。故选D。

30. B。细节题。本题答案参见第六段第一句，抑郁症患者只有找到替代想法才会忘记令人不安的想法。故选B。

## Model Test 3

### Passage 1

1. B。细节题。根据第一段内容“Behaviors that we do not understand often become nearly invisible—even when, in retrospect, we see how truly strange they are”可知，我们常常忽视这些我们不能理解的行为——甚至当我们回想时会发现那些行为有多奇怪，作者接着举例子来说明此观点。由此可知，B项符合题意。

2. B。细节题。根据第四段第四句话“Currently, depression has moved to center stage”可知，现如今抑郁症已经来到了中央舞台。由此可知，B项“depression抑郁、沮丧”符合题意，而A项“hysteria歇斯底里”、C项“messiness脏乱”、D项“obsessive compulsive disorder强迫症”均不正确。

3. B。细节题。根据第六段第一句话“In moderation, the symptoms seemed to fit right in with our workaholic culture—perhaps explaining the low profile of the diagnosis”可知，如果能适度控制，症状似乎恰好符合我们工作狂的文化精神—— 可能这样就解释了诊断结果的另一面。由此可知，B项符合题意。

4. A。推理题。根据第八段第三句“For such people, rules of all kinds are a godsend—they represent premade decisions”可知，对于这样的人来说，所有规则都是天赐之物—— 它们代表预先作好的决定。由此可知，A项符合题意。

5. D。归纳题。根据最后一段内容“For such a patient or for a psychiatrist, understanding a cluster of diagnostic symptoms can be a revelation”可知，对于这样的病人或者精神病医生来说，理解一组诊断性的症状是一种启示；根据“But undoubtedly, at times we can become too reductionistic”可知有时我们可以变得简单些。根据这几句话可知，作者认为医生既要有给病人看病的本领，熟悉各种病症，以便诊断，也不能过于多虑，把所有行为都看成一种病症。由此可知，D项符合题意。

## Passage 2

6. D。细节题。根据文章第一段中的“The ancient Egyptians knew about many tumors that had a bad outcome, and the Greeks made a distinction between benign tumors (oncos) and malignant ones (carcinos)”可知，古埃及人知道许多种带来恶果的肿瘤，而希腊人已经区分出良性肿瘤和恶性肿瘤了，所以答案为D。

7. D。推理题。文章中共有三处提及恐惧，但和癌症并提则在最后一段，威廉·巴契南认为过度恐惧会导致癌症，但这并不等于说人们惧怕癌症，故不选B。根据最后一段中的“Among the Romantics and the Victorians, suffering and dying from tuberculosis might be considered a badge of refinement; cancer death was nothing of the sort”可知，在浪漫主义时期和维多利亚时期，受肺结核折磨甚至死于肺结核被当成是文雅的标志；患癌死亡那就完全不同了，排除C；通读全文，A项文中没有提到；根据最后一段中的“In the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries, some physicians attributed cancer—notably of the breast and the ovaries—to psychological and behavioral causes”可知，在18和19世纪，一些医生将癌症—— 尤其是乳腺癌和子宫癌—— 的产生归咎为心理或行为

方面的原因，所以D项正确。

8. C。推理题。根据文章第二段最后两句话可知，癌症致死的痛苦令人畏惧，但是恐惧并没有成为公众意识中的关注焦点，而现在不同了。医学史家罗伊·波特将其说成是“最卓越的现代病”，慕克吉称其为“现代性最典型的产物”，这就是其中一方面的原因。所以C项“现在，人们以全新的方式理解癌症”正确。

9. D。推理题。根据文章最后一段第一、二句话可知，人们曾经认为癌症是一种“文明病”，病因与神经衰弱症和糖尿病类似；前者是因现代生活的压力而产生，后者是因饮食不良和懒惰而产生。在18和19世纪，一些医生将癌症—— 尤其是乳腺癌和子宫癌—— 的产生归咎到心理或行为方面。这里提到神经衰弱症和糖尿病是为了说明癌症和它们类似，和心理及行为有关，故选D。

10. A。推理题。根据文章第一段第一、二句可知，癌症始终如影随形，但是纠缠的方式却有变化。诊治处理方法当然也随着时代进步有变化，而其存在性质、表现和意义也发生了改变。作者在这两句话中隐藏了自己的观点，所以选A。

## Passage 3

11. A。推断题。答案在第二段的最后一句话。A项和C项都与原文有关，但C项的说法太绝对，而且原文中没有呈现比较关系；A项中的little更趋同于原文中hardly的意思；B项和D项虽都与原文有一点关联，但文章中的内容并不能推导出该结论，故选A。

12. C。细节题。文章第三、四段介绍了采集的方法：将志愿者分为6个组，采集每人的体味样本 10小时，样本采集前四天内不能使用香水或除臭剂，也不能吃味道很浓的食物等。A、B和D都与原文不符；C项“不受影响”符合第四段中提到的“not allowed to use any perfumes or deodorants, or eat strong-smelling foods in the four days before”，是对原文这段话的总结，故选C项。

13. B。细节题。答案在第六段。这一段表示变化的词语和句子很多。如“significantly more positively, an uplifting effect, a depressive effect, the smell of older people improved mood”。A项只表明部分正确，第六段中反映出的情绪与六种moods毫无关系；D不符合题意。故选B。

14. C。细节题。答案在第六段第一、二句话。A、B和D都与原文不符，C项“老年妇女”，是对第六段第一句 respond significantly more positively 的同义替换或诠释，故选C。

15. A。细节题。答案在最后一段，即“可能是激素（hormones）使年轻人的体味显示出攻击性，而老年人特别是女性体内激素的变化使得她们的体味显示出她们可亲近”。

A“激素和体味”符合原文上述的说法；B“体味和生活方式”和C“情绪和生活方式”都与题干不符；D不符合逻辑，故选A。

## Passage 4

16. C。推理题。根据文章第三段中的“Prolonged sleep deprivation has long been associated with diminished immune functions, but researchers have also found a direct correlation between ‘modest’ sleep deprivation—less than six hours—and reduced immune response”可知，“modest” sleep deprivation指少于六个小时的睡眠，文中说成人每天需要七到九个小时的睡眠，sleep deprivation应该指睡眠少于需要的量，故选C。

17. B。推理题。根据第三段“You'll be glad you got that extra hour of sleep the next time that a bug comes around and leaves everyone else bedridden with a fever for three days”可知，下次你会庆幸多睡了一个小时，因为别人一旦感冒，就要发烧睡上三天。所以当其他所有人发烧时，那些睡眠充足的人通常没事，故选B。

18. D。细节题。根据文章第四段中的“Sleep paralysis occurs when the brain is aroused from its REM cycle, but the body remains in its immobilizing state”可知，当大脑从快速眼动周期被唤醒时，但身体仍然保持不动状态，这样大脑睡眠瘫痪就发生了，故选D。

19. B。推理题。根据文章最后一段最后一句话可知，研究显示，快速眼动睡眠或睡眠梦期有助于巩固大脑一天产生的脆弱记忆，这些记忆便于在大脑中长期组织和储存。所以B项“白天产生的记忆是脆弱易受损的”正确。

20. D。归纳题。第二段最后一句提到睡眠不足会导致血压升高；第三段中间提到睡眠不足与免疫功能下降有关；第四段主要讨论睡眠瘫痪；最后一段主要介绍睡眠不足导致记忆丧失。概括全文，D项符合题意。

## Passage 5

21. C。细节题。根据文章第一段首句“Cultural norms so completely surround people, so permeate thought and action, that we never recognize the assumptions on which their lives and their sanity rest.”可知，文化规范完全包围在人们的周围，因此渗透到思想和行动中，我们从没有意识到人们生活和理智所基于的种种假设。接着以birds和fish例子来说明这个观点。所以答案为C。

22. B。词汇题。根据题干定位到文章第三段第二句“Their ability to react sensitively to a wider spectrum of events and peoples requires an overcoming of such cultural parochialism.”上一句提到“…break out of the boundaries of their own experiential worlds（要打破他们经验的限制）”，所以就要“overcoming of such cultural parochialism（克服文化的狭隘性）”。所以答案为B。“provincialism”一词意为“地方偏狭观念”。

23. C。推理题。根据文章第三段可知，要打破人们经验的限制需要克服文化的狭隘性，后面又转折说“But, in fact, few attain this broader vision.（但是很少有人能打破这种局限）”。根据第四段可知，文化短视的现象不仅是因为惯性和习惯，主要的原因是它如此难以克服。为了生存，每个人需要掌握自己的文化感知取向、认知偏见和交际习惯。但一旦掌握，对这些就很难客观评估了，这是因为被评估的机制同时需要做出评估。所以答案为C。

24. A。细节题。根据文章第二段“Whether it is an individual neurosis that keeps an individual out of contact with his neighbors, or a collective neurosis that separates neighbors of different cultures, both are forms of blindness that limit what can be experienced and what can be learned from others.”可知，individual neurosis和collective neurosis可能防止与别人交流，与A选项说法一致。所以答案为A。

25. D。主旨题。文章主要讲的是文化短视，这主要是由于一种根深蒂固的集体神经症导致的，所以答案为D。

## Passage 6

26. B。细节题。根据文章第二段第三句“Information on how to penetrate the disease's defenses is transmitted to all elements of the patient's immune system in a process that occurs naturally, in which genetic information is passed from cell to cell.”可知，关于如何抵抗疾病的信息被传递到免疫系统的各个部位，这个过程由基因信息在细胞间传递而自然实现。所以答案为B。

27. D。推理题。此题可定位于第三段，且第三、四段的主题就是使用疫苗可能会带来负面效果，因此选项D“使用疫苗可能会带来负面结果”为正确选项。而选项A“疫苗对付疾病所使用的方法”，选项B“疫苗在于消除某些疾病的有效性”和选项C“疫苗的实际使用以控制传染病”都不是这个举证所谈论的观点。

28. D。推理题。此题可定位于第二、三段，第二段最后一句说“可以肯定，万一该病人以后再碰上这类病毒，他的身体已全副武装并且训练有素，足以对付这一现实问题，因为已经有经验了。”第三段前两句说“但是整个过程还有隐患。有时，即使疫苗中含有的病菌是弱化了的菌种，人体也接受不了，导致免疫系统失效，以致病人死亡。”由此可

见，疫苗具有两面性，所以D项“许多生命被挽救的同时，也有生命因此而死亡”正确。

29. B。归纳题。根据全文可知，只有B选项能概括说明文章的中心。而选项A“天花疫苗”，漏掉了关于接种疫苗的过程，是对中心的部分概括。选项C“接种所用的原理”，这是第二段的话题。选项D“需要警惕的、有负面影响的疫苗”只涉及最后两段。

30. B。归纳题。综观全文可知，本文的中心讲的是免疫系统可以得到特殊的训练以应对疾病的较弱形式，以及疫苗有时会存在一些危险，因此选项B为正确选项。而选项A“疫苗使用不安全”，选项C“这将需要广泛的疫苗接种情况”和选项D“以天花疫苗为例说明目前疫苗被使用的方式”都不能说明原文的主题。所以选B。

# Model Test 4

## Passage 1

1. D。细节题。由关键词dieting可定位到原文第一段，此段提到节食的作用，由此段中的“Dieting is an important part of staying fit and healthy…losing weight too fast can cause great health problems… As a result, they lose health as well as weight.”可知，节食不当可引起健康问题。选项D认为节食必定会引发严重的健康问题，这种说法过于绝对，因而不正确。

2. B。细节题。由关键词workout可定位到第二段中的“Aerobic exercise is a moderate intensity workout that…”，第五段中的“You should combine this with fast-paced aerobics activities, like swimming, cycling, walking, running, or in line skating.”，文章最后一段的“While weight training will firm and shape your body…”，由此可确定B是正确答案。

3. A。细节题。通读四个选项可知，本题考查考生对muscle-building的理解，第四段提到“Do one to three exercises for each muscle groups—for example, chest and biceps, or back, shoulders and triceps.”，由此可确定A正确。

4. C。细节题。倒数第三段讲到“As you build muscle, you may find that you gain weight in spite of all of your calorie-burning exercise. Don't worry. It's probably muscle, which is denser than fat. And muscle is also a calorie-burning tissue.”，由此可确定A和B正确。文章的最后一段讲到“While weight training will firm and shape your body, it has other benefits too.”，由此可知D正确。用排除法可确定答案为C。

5. D。推理题。文章的第四段提到“For a proper body-shaping routine, you should plan three strength-training sessions a week with weights.”，最后一段提到“While weight

training will firm and shape your body, it has other benefits too. It improves bone and muscle strength and burns calories, leading to improved health and a higher quality of life.”，这两处分别讲述力量训练的好处，由此可判断出D正确。

## Passage 2

6. B。细节题。第二段提到“… would have you believe that milk causes heart disease, cancer, infections, asthma, allergies and tuberculosis”，喝牛奶可引起心脏病、癌症、传染病、哮喘、过敏以及肺结核。倒数第二段指出“Denmark, Norway and Sweden consume lots of milk and also suffer high rates of breast cancer…”，喝牛奶也可能患乳腺癌。综上可知B项正确。

7. D。推理题。通读全文可知，作者对牛奶有毒这一论点持质疑的态度，本文的最后一句提到“But I keep coming back to the mainstream nutritionists, who emphasize a balanced diet and advise moderation in all things.”作者引用主流营养学家的观点：平衡饮食并适度调节饮食结构，由此可推断出作者建议理智地饮用牛奶，故D项正确。

8. D。推理题。由最后一段的“The ADC feels that milk is the root of most human maladies（疾病）, but I can point to other single-issue obsessive…I often learn something by examining their claims.”可知，作者与ADC的观点截然相反，故D项正确。

9. C。细节题。根据关键词lactose intolerance可找到倒数第二段的对应原句“And lactase tablets（乳糖分解酵素片）can make dairy products digestible even in severe cases.”，由此可知C项正确。

10. A。推理题。本题考查考生对作者的评价，通读全文以及根据作者对ADC观点的反驳，可判断出作者是耿直的人，选项A“无偏见的人”符合题意。B项“固执己见的人”；C项“世俗的人”；D项“聪明但奇怪的人”。

## Passage 3

11. A。细节题。文章最后两句提到：只要嘴唇不因为恐惧和紧张而颤抖，那么保持嘴唇不动可能会压抑情感反应。然而，当保持嘴唇不动的情感更强烈并涉及强烈的肌肉紧绷时，面部反馈或许会强化情感反应。由此可知A选项（首先压制紧张，然后强化压力）最符合文意。

12. D。推理题。文章第一段的主旨在于说明某些表情具有普适的意义，例如微笑被普遍视为友好和赞同的意思，相反，“带着敌意咬牙”则被普遍视为愤怒的表达，文章接下来的两段也正是在说明某些表情的普适意义。由此可知D选项（提供一个面部表情具有普适意义的例子）正确。

13. B。细节题。联系上下文意可知画线处的意思是指：当佛尔人处于这些会引发最基本情感反应的相同境况时，他们也会做出相似的面部表情。由此可知，文章是想说明某些面部表情具有普适意义。故B选项符合文意。

14. A。细节题。文章第三段结尾处引用达尔文的话说："通过外在形式对情感的自由表达会加强这种情感。相反，对外在表达的压抑会尽可能地缓解我们的情感。"文章后半部分正是在介绍面部表情反应对情感的反作用。由此可知，A选项（它们会变得不太强烈）符合文意。

15. C。细节题。文章第四段介绍了用来证实"面部反馈假说"的实验，实验表明微笑的人会把卡通画面看作更积极的反应，而相反，皱眉的人会把卡通画面看得更具有侵犯性。因此C选项符合文意。

## Passage 4

16. B。主旨题。第一段先讲述老年痴呆症在美国社会中日益流行，患该病的概率越来越高。但最后一句but话锋一转，讲到尽管没有治愈良药，但是临床的一些进展却可能带来福音。因此B选项符合文意，其他三个选项都与第一段的细节信息有冲突。

17. D。词汇题。通过定位到第二段"…vitamins E and C, both antioxidants, help stave off Alzheimer's…"可知，维生素E和C可能都是用来在未患病时预防老年痴呆症的，所以此处近义词为prevent。

18. D。细节题。从第三段中"The two drugs worked even better in combination than they did alone"可知，两种药一起使用时效果更好，正确答案为D。

19. A。细节题。从第四段中"Before now, doctors could not track the progress of these plaques until after the patient died, when the brain could be autopsied. Using the new technique, doctors may be able to begin treatment long before the first symptoms appear."可知，在脑成像之前，医生只能等到病人死亡进行解剖后才能一窥究竟，但是使用新技术后，医生便可以在症状出现之前开始治疗。

20. C。判断题。A选项"老年痴呆症可以被新技术治愈"，与第一段最后一句不符；B选项"通过大脑练习便可以克服遗忘"是全文最后一句话的过度引申，最后一句讲到健脑练习对大脑有益，而不是克服健忘；C选项"详细的评估很重要，在记忆减退症状中可分辨出老年痴呆症症状，这在早期是可治愈的"与最后一段信息吻合；D选项"健脑运动只对可逆转的健忘症有好处"与最后一句相悖。因此本题最佳答案为C。

## Passage 5

21. A。指代题。根据第一段的“Women can graduate from the precarious balancing act between parenting and pursuit of a career.”可知，妇女不断在追求事业和养育孩子之间权衡挣扎，由此判断A正确。

22. C。词汇题。根据关键词找到第一段的对应原句“What I didn't see coming was the boomerang.”，boomerang原意是指“飞去来器，回力棒”，在这里是比喻意义，由此可知C正确。

23. B。主旨题。“When that call came to me, I froze. The shock plunges you into a whirlpool of fear, denial, and feverish action… You call your brother or sister, hoping for help.”，由此可知，这种呼吁让人感到痛苦，故B正确。A项invigorating“爽快的”；B项distressing“使痛苦的”；C项refreshing“提神的”；D项confusing“混乱的”。

24. D。细节题。根据关键词brother or sister可找到第四段的对应原句“You call your brother or sister, hoping for help. Old rivalries flare up.”，你给你的兄弟姐妹打电话，希望他们伸出援手。从前的对手（指兄弟姐妹）又开始剑拔弩张。根据上下文可知D项正确。

25. D。推断题。根据关键词sibling可找到第五段的对应原句“We'd like to think that siblings would be natural allies when parents falter.”，由此可知作者认为兄弟姐妹会轮流照顾父母。

## Passage 6

26. D。细节题。题干关键词had long blamed animal research与原文第三段首句中的only criticism of animal research对应，据此定位。原句中的antivivisection groups与选项D一致，故答案为D。

27. A。细节题。根据题干关键词change定位到原文第三段尾句。原句中的recognition与选项A中的reconsideration对应。故答案为A。

28. B。细节题。根据题干关键词new guidelines定位到原文第四段首句。原句中的improving the quality of reporting on animal experiments与选项B对应。故答案为B。

29. C。细节题。根据题干关键词UK's NC3Rs定位到原文第六段。原文提及the UK's NC3Rs是为了解释第六段首句提出的问题。首句中的reveal与选项C中的involves对应，serious与选项C中的serious重现，shortcomings与选项C中的problems对应。故答案为C。

30. A。细节题。根据题干关键词systematic reviews定位到原文第七段尾句。原句中的rarely undertaken，the lack of information published与选项A对应。故答案为A。

# 卓越医学考博英语应试教材

ZHUOYUE ENGLISH TEST PREPARATION FOR FATMD

**一、名师执笔，实用性强**

医学院校一线辅导专家执笔，专为医学考博考生定制，是目前较全面的、系统的医学考博应试教材。

**二、紧扣新大纲，直击真题**

紧扣最新大纲，收录最新真题，命题思路分析透彻，重点突出，讲解精当。

**三、内容精练，解析充分**

全套5本，为全国统考和自主命题考博英语量身定制；详尽的解析，为备考添砖加瓦。

**四、超值服务，锦上添花**

北京环球卓越在线（www.geedu.com）赠送超值网络视频课程，资深专家授课，为您的医博备考全面提速。


地址：北京市百万庄大街22号
邮政编码：100037

电话服务
服务咨询热线：010-88361066
读者购书热线：010-68326294
010-88379203

网络服务
机工官网：www.cmpbook.com
机工官博：weibo.com/cmp1952
金书网：www.golden-book.com
教育服务网：www.cmpedu.com
封面无防伪标均为盗版

机工养动微信公众号　机械工业出版社微信公众号

责任编辑：王庆龙
编辑热线 (010)88379355
封面设计：

定价：52.80元
ISBN 978-7-111-60566-9

上架建议 医学考博

ISBN 978-7-111-60566-9